

# Voyager Documentation Global Index

## Legend:

**AC**= Acquisitions  
**CA**= Cataloging  
**CS**= Callslip  
**CI**= Circulation  
**SA**= System Administration  
**RP**= Reporter  
**WV**= WebVoyage  
**TC**= Technical

---

## Symbols

, [CI 3-10, CI 3-86](#)  
! (exclamation point), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)  
# column  
    hyperlinked text in  
    size, [WV 6-78, WV 6-83, WV 6-97](#)  
# of Copies field, [AC 6-49](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box  
    Line Item Copies/Funds tab, [AC 17-10](#)  
% (percent sign), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)  
% field  
    Extended Fund Allocation section  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
% to Increase Commitments field, [AC 16-12](#)  
\* (asterisk), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)  
+ (plus sign), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)  
? (question mark), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)

---

## Numerics

006 field, [CA 2-6–CA 2-9](#)  
    in [Bibinitialization] stanza, [CA D-15](#)  
    in [BibMarcMapping] stanza, [CA D-32](#)  
007 control field

position 01, [AC 2-67, CA 3-84, CI 3-61](#)  
007 field  
    bibliographic, [CA 2-9–CA 2-12](#)  
    holdings, [CA 2-43, CA 2-43](#)  
    in [Bibinitialization] stanza, [CA D-15](#)  
    in [BibMarcMapping] stanza, [CA D-32](#)  
008 control field  
    position 06, [AC 2-70, CA 3-87, CI 3-64](#)  
    position 07-10, [AC 2-67, CA 3-84, CI 3-60](#)  
    position 15-17, [AC 2-69, CA 3-86, CI 3-63](#)  
    position 35-37, [AC 2-66, CA 3-83, CI 3-59](#)  
008 field  
    authority, [CA 2-33–CA 2-34](#)  
    bibliographic, [CA 2-12–CA 2-14](#)  
    holdings, [CA 2-46–CA 2-48](#)  
    in [Bibinitialization] stanza, [CA D-15](#)  
    in [BibMarcMapping] stanza, [CA D-32](#)  
[008] stanza, [TC 11-17](#)  
010 field, [CA 2-19](#)  
022a to 773x Hook To Holdings profile  
    adding to System Administration, [SA 8-43](#)  
024I, [SA D-2](#)  
024Y, [SA D-2](#)  
035 field  
    stripping a non-standard 035 field, [TC 11-10](#)  
13-digit ISBN, [SA D-1](#)  
505 field, [CA 2-25–CA 2-25](#)  
852 MARC field, [SA 4-59](#)  
856 field, [CA 4-3](#)  
856 link failure report, [RP 2-16, RP 2-16, RP A-32](#)  
856 link failure report suffix segment  
    cataloging report, [TC 25-8](#)  
863 MARC field, [WV 7-20](#)  
864 MARC field, [WV 7-20](#)  
865 MARC field, [WV 7-20](#)  
880 field  
    linking, [WV 1-16](#)  
978 prefix, [SA D-1](#)  
979 prefix, [SA D-1](#)

---

## A

about Call Slip Daemon, [CS 2-4](#)  
about the documentation, [SA 1-2](#)  
About this document, [AC 0-lvii, CS 0-xiii, CS 1-1, CA 0-xxxvii](#)  
prerequisite skills and knowledge, [CS 1-1](#)

Accept button, [AC 9-8](#)  
Accept Payments check box, [CI 4-81](#), [CI 7-11](#), [SA 9-73](#)  
Accept these records button, [TC 17-16](#)  
Access  
    adapting queries after new release, [RP 1-71](#)  
    configuring the database links, [RP 1-65](#)  
    setting the path to Access, [RP 1-8](#)  
    setting the path to Access Databases, [RP 1-9](#)  
access  
    WebVoyage, to  
        allowing, [WV 1-9](#)  
Access Control  
    editing, [SA 8-33](#)  
access control group, [SA 10-3](#)  
Access Control Groups dialog box, [SA 10-3](#)  
Access database file  
    acquisitions notice  
        acqnotes.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-7](#), [RP 5-7](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
    acquisitions report  
        acqrpts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
    cataloging report  
        catrpts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-4](#), [RP 5-4](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
    circulation notice  
        crcnotes.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-8](#), [RP 5-8](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
    circulation report  
        crcrpts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-5](#), [RP 5-5](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
    media scheduling notice  
        mednotes.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-9](#), [RP 5-9](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
    media scheduling report  
        medrpts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-6](#), [RP 5-6](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
        Reports.mdb, [TC 4-36](#)  
Access Group  
    adding, [SA 10-6](#)  
    deleting, [SA 10-14](#)  
Access Level tab, [SA 9-100](#)  
Access reports and notices, [RP 5-2](#)  
accessing  
    Call Slips tab, [CI 4-99](#)  
    Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-63](#)  
    charged to information, [CI 5-11](#)  
    Hold Recalls tab, [CI 4-91](#)  
    item record from line item, [AC 6-61](#)  
item statistical categories dialog box, [CI 5-14](#)  
item status dialog box, [CI 5-19](#)  
MARC bibliographic record in acquisitions, [AC 13-4](#)  
MARC holdings, [AC 13-12](#)  
Notes dialog box, [CI 4-111](#)  
notes dialog box, [CI 5-12](#)  
Patron Fines/Fees dialog box, [CI 4-74](#)  
Search dialog box, [AC 2-9](#)  
security work spaces, [SA 9-3](#)  
Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-3](#)  
Serials History work space, [AC 9-29](#)  
Session Defaults, [AC 17-2](#)  
Session Preferences, [AC 18-2](#)  
Short Loans tab, [CI 4-105](#)  
Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-3](#)  
Workflows, [AC 19-2](#)  
accessing search history, [AC 2-48](#), [CA 3-66](#), [CI 3-51](#)  
accessing the MARC Blob, [RP 7-27](#)  
Account field, [AC 6-6](#), [AC 12-6](#)  
    Change Vendor dialog box, [AC 6-99](#), [AC 6-100](#)  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box  
        Invoice tab, [AC 17-14](#)  
        Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-5](#)  
    Account Info tab, [AC 4-29](#)  
    Account Name field, [AC 4-12](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
    Account Number field, [AC 4-12](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
    Account Status field, [AC 4-13](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
    Accounts tab, [AC 4-11](#), [AC 4-31](#), [AC 4-32](#)  
    accrued demerits, [CI D-2](#)  
    accrued fines, [CI D-2](#)  
    accrued fines and demerits, [TC 8-5](#)  
        running circulation batch job, [TC 8-6](#)  
acknowledgement  
    request, [WV 11-7](#)  
Acq - Issues Received by Component and Date Range, [RP 7-5](#)  
Acq - Issues Received by Component and Date Range (no serials), [RP 7-5](#)  
Acq in the Cat, [CA 2-29](#), [CA 3-110](#)  
    setup, [CA 3-111](#)  
Acq/Serials Group Name field, [SA 2-43](#)  
Acq/Serials Policy Groups check box, [SA 9-26](#)  
Acqbib.cfg file, [TC 4-37](#)  
acqbib.cfg file, [AC 6-19](#), [AC 6-20](#)  
    customizing, [AC 6-20](#)  
acqjob 1, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-6](#)  
    order claim/cancel processing, [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-6](#), [AC 11-6](#)

acqjob 2, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-7](#)  
 acqjob 3, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-7](#)  
 acqjob 4, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-8](#)  
 acqjob 5, [RP 2-5](#), [TC 16-1](#)  
   fix exchange rates, [AC 3-13](#)  
 acqjob.log file, [AC 11-5](#), [AC 11-7](#), [AC 11-9](#), [AC 11-10](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-7](#), [RP 2-9](#)  
 acqnotes.mdb file, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-7](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
 acqnotes.xxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
 acqrpts.mdb file, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
 acqrpts.xxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
 acquisition/serials profile  
   creating, [SA 9-36](#), [SA 9-49](#)  
   deleting, [SA 9-36](#), [SA 9-53](#)  
   editing, [SA 9-36](#), [SA 9-52](#)  
 Acquisitions  
   batch job  
     fiscal period close, [AC 16-34](#)  
     fix exchange rates, [AC 3-13](#)  
     order claim/cancel processing, [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-6](#)  
   builder searching, [AC 2-90](#)  
   keyword searching, [AC 2-77](#)  
   logging in, [AC 1-2](#)  
   menu items, [AC 1-11](#)  
   non-keyword searching, [AC 2-84](#)  
   searching, [AC 2-77](#)  
   searching examples, [AC 2-77](#)  
   toolbar, [AC 1-7](#)  
 acquisitions  
   activity  
     approving an invoice and printing, [RP 2-4](#)  
     canceling a purchase order, [RP 2-4](#)  
     generating a claim for a monographic item, [RP 2-4](#)  
     generating a claim for a serial item, [RP 2-4](#)  
     generating a return, [RP 2-4](#)  
     printing a purchase order, [RP 2-4](#)  
   batch job  
     fix exchange rates, [RP 2-5](#), [TC 16-1](#)  
     fund snapshot report-global, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-7](#)  
     open orders report, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-7](#)  
     order claim/cancel processing, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-6](#)  
     rollover status report-global, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-8](#)  
   batch job number  
     acqjob 1, [RP 2-5](#)  
     acqjob 2, [RP 2-5](#)  
     acqjob 3, [RP 2-5](#)  
   batch job 4, [RP 2-5](#)  
   batch job 5, [RP 2-5](#)  
   creating input files  
   batch job, [RP 2-5](#)  
   module activity, [RP 2-4](#)  
   happening location, [SA 10-39](#)  
   job option codes  
     -b booking stats #, [RP 2-52](#)  
     -e ledger, [RP 2-8](#)  
     -f fiscal period, [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-25](#)  
     -h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-9](#)  
     -i inventory reports option #, [RP 2-52](#)  
     -j job #, [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-24](#), [RP 2-41](#), [RP 2-51](#),  
       [RP 2-51](#), [RP 2-52](#)  
     -l list job options, [RP 2-8](#)  
     -n run number, [RP 2-8](#)  
     -o location, [RP 2-8](#)  
     -r roll date, [RP 2-8](#)  
     -v display version information, [RP 2-8](#)  
   logging in, [SA 9-13](#)  
   notice  
     canceled serial claim, [RP A-4](#)  
     cancellation, [RP 2-4](#)  
   input file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
   order claim, [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-5](#)  
   purchase order cancellation, [RP A-2](#)  
   return, [RP 2-4](#), [RP A-3](#)  
   serial claim, [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-6](#)  
   standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-6](#)  
   voucher/check request, [RP 2-4](#), [RP A-7](#)  
 report  
   copy rollover status, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-19](#)  
   fund rollover status, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-20](#)  
   fund snapshot report after rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
   fund snapshot report before rollover, [RP 2-8](#),  
       [RP A-26](#)  
   fund snapshot-global, [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-25](#)  
   global open orders, [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-21](#)  
   input file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
   open orders, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-7](#), [RP A-22](#)  
   open orders report after rollover, [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-24](#)  
   open orders report before rollover, [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-23](#)  
   purchase order, [RP 2-4](#), [RP A-17](#)  
   purchase order - landscape, [RP A-18](#)  
   standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-6](#)  
   report input file, [RP 2-8](#)  
   running batch job 5, [TC 16-3](#)

running batch jobs, [RP 2-8](#)  
searching, [AC 2-1](#)  
security  
    adjust reasons, [SA 2-3](#)  
    claim types, [SA 2-9](#)  
    fiscal periods, [SA 2-14](#)  
    fund types, [SA 2-20](#)  
    mark reasons, [SA 2-27](#)  
    policy definitions, [SA 2-42](#)  
    purchase order types, [SA 2-36](#)  
    vendor reports, [SA 2-57](#)  
    vendor types, [SA 2-63](#)

Acquisitions - Adjust Reason work space, [SA 2-6](#)  
Acquisitions - Adjust Reasons work space, [SA 2-3](#)  
Acquisitions - Claim Types work space, [SA 2-9](#), [SA 2-11](#)  
Acquisitions - Fiscal Periods work space, [SA 2-14](#), [SA 2-17](#)  
Acquisitions - Fund Types work space, [SA 2-24](#)  
Acquisitions - Mark Reasons work space, [SA 2-27](#), [SA 2-30](#)  
Acquisitions - PO Types work space, [SA 2-33](#), [SA 2-36](#), [SA 2-38](#)  
Acquisitions - Policy Definitions work space, [SA 2-33](#), [SA 2-41](#), [SA 2-52](#)  
Acquisitions - Vendor Reports work space, [SA 2-58](#), [SA 2-60](#)  
Acquisitions - Vendor Types work space, [SA 2-63](#), [SA 2-66](#)  
acquisitions batch job  
    order claim/cancel processing, [AC 11-6](#)  
Acquisitions Forms preferences, [RP 3-1](#)  
Acquisitions in Cataloging, [CA 2-29](#)  
acquisitions listbar, [SA 2-2](#)  
acquisitions notice  
    Access database file  
        acqnotes.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-7](#), [RP 5-7](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
    base segment, [TC 23-4](#)  
    cancel serial claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-8](#)  
    cancellation notice suffix segment, [TC 23-6](#)  
    order claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-7](#)  
    return notice suffix segment, [TC 23-6](#)  
    serial claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-7](#)  
    standard interface file (SIF), [TC 23-1](#)  
    suffix segment, [TC 23-5](#)  
    voucher/check request suffix segment, [TC 23-8](#)  
Acquisitions policy definitions, [AC 5-4](#)  
acquisitions report  
    Access database file  
        acqrptrts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
    base segment, [TC 24-4](#)  
    fund snapshot after rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
    fund snapshot before rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
    fund snapshot report suffix segment, [TC 24-10](#)  
    global open orders report suffix segment, [TC 24-9](#)  
    open orders after rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
    open orders before rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
    open orders report suffix segment, [TC 24-8](#)  
    purchase order report suffix segment, [TC 24-5](#)  
    standard interface file (SIF), [TC 24-1](#)  
    suffix segment, [TC 24-4](#)

Acquisitions Reports and Notices page, [RP 2-13](#), [TC 17-9](#)  
Acquisitions Reports and Processes utility, [RP 2-12](#)  
acquisitions utilities  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-9](#)  
Acquisitions work space, [AC 1-5](#)  
action codes, [CS 4-20](#), [CA 4-19](#), [CI B-5](#), [CI B-6](#)  
    initiating and ending, [CI B-6](#)  
Active Barcode field, [CI 11-4](#)  
Active check box, [CI 11-13](#), [CI 11-17](#), [CI 11-24](#)  
Active? field, [CI 11-3](#)  
add  
    barcode to requested item, [CS 3-14](#)  
Add - Circulation Policy Matrix Record Settings dialog box, [SA 5-101](#), [SA 5-106](#)  
Add After button, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-19](#)  
Add Before button, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-19](#)  
Add Bib/Item dialog box, [AC 6-19](#), [CI 5-31](#), [CI 5-32](#), [CI 6-24](#), [CI 8-31](#), [TC 4-37](#)  
    Bib tab, [CI 5-41](#)  
    Holdings tab, [CI 5-44](#)  
    Item tab, [CI 5-45](#)  
Add button, [AC 6-87](#), [CI 4-73](#)  
Add Demerits dialog box, [CI D-38](#)  
Add E-Item and Holding To Existing Bib Record dialog box, [CI 8-44](#)  
Add E-Item To Existing Bib/Holding Record dialog box, [CI 8-46](#)  
Add E-Item to Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-48](#)  
Add Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 4-76](#), [CI 4-76](#), [CI 4-78](#)  
Add Fund button, [AC 6-55](#)  
Add Issue button, [AC 8-17](#), [AC 8-19](#), [AC 9-8](#), [AC 9-](#)

- 19**
- Add Item dialog box, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 5-53](#)
  - Add Ledgers button, [AC 16-17](#)
  - Add Line (Bib Import) button, [AC 6-25](#)
  - Add Line (Bib Search) button, [AC 6-17](#)
  - Add Line (Template) button, [AC 6-19](#)
  - Add Line Bib Search button, [SA 2-48](#)
  - Add Line from Order button, [AC 12-17](#)
  - Add Location button, [AC 8-24](#)
  - Add New Issue Before/After dialog box, [AC 8-19](#)
  - Add New Issue dialog box, [AC 8-17](#), [AC 9-19](#)
  - Add New Item Barcode dialog box, [CI 5-23](#)
  - Add New Patron dialog box, [CI 4-15](#), [CI 6-23](#)
  - Add New Patron Record dialog box, [CI 4-15](#), [CI 4-19](#), [CI 4-21](#), [SA 9-79](#)
  - Add Patron button, [AC 8-25](#)
  - Add Vendor Account dialog box, [AC 4-12](#), [AC 4-28](#), [SA 2-36](#)
  - Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-43](#), [AC 6-45](#), [AC 6-87](#), [AC 12-28](#), [AC 12-31](#), [SA 2-3](#)
  - Add/Edit Fund Allocation dialog box, [AC 6-53](#), [AC 6-54](#), [AC 6-113](#), [AC 6-114](#)
  - Add/Update Fines/Fees check box, [SA 9-73](#)
  - Add/Update Invoices check box, [SA 9-46](#)
  - Add/Update Item check box, [SA 9-40](#)
  - Add/Update Item Records check box, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 7-14](#), [CI 12-2](#), [SA 9-73](#)
  - Add/Update Ledgers and Funds check box, [SA 9-45](#)
  - Add/Update Patron Records check box, [SA 9-74](#)
  - Add/Update Proxy Patron check box, [CI 4-126](#), [SA 9-74](#)
  - Add/Update Purchase Orders check box, [SA 9-39](#)
  - Add/Update Recall/Hold Requests check box, [CI 5-69](#), [CI 6-3](#), [SA 9-73](#)
  - Add/Update Serial Patterns check box, [SA 9-44](#)
  - Add/Update Vendor check box, [SA 9-41](#)
  - adding
    - additional copies of items on a reserve list, [CI 8-30](#)
    - attributes, [SA 8-29](#)
    - bib/items, [CI 8-30](#)
    - bibliography information to item, [CI 6-24](#)
    - clients after installation, [TC 4-11](#)
    - copies and funds to a line item, [AC 6-50](#)
    - course information, [CI 8-59](#)
    - currency, [AC 3-8](#)
    - databases to Select, [WV 2-2](#)
    - demerits manually, [CI D-38](#)
    - e-items to a reserve list, [CI 8-39](#)
    - existing e-items to a reserve list, [CI 8-48](#)
  - extended fund allocation, [AC 6-55](#)
  - extra issue, [AC 8-19](#)
  - fine/fee, [CI 4-73](#), [CI 4-77](#)
  - fine/fee from Charge/Renew window, [CI 4-80](#)
  - fines/fees, [CI 4-75](#)
  - fund
    - extended fund allocation, [AC 6-112](#)
  - issue, [AC 8-17](#)
    - to volume, [AC 14-34](#)
  - item information, [CI 5-12](#)
  - item record, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 5-48](#)
  - items to reserve list, [CI 8-21](#)
  - items to reserve list by barcode, [CI 8-23](#)
  - line item
    - by bibliographic ID, [AC 6-26](#)
    - by bibliographic searching, [AC 6-17](#)
    - by creating a brief bibliographic record, [AC 6-19](#)
    - by importing a bibliographic record, [AC 6-22](#)
    - by searching a remote database, [AC 6-18](#)
    - to invoice, [AC 12-17](#)
  - line item information, [AC 6-27](#)
  - location to ledger, [SA 10-61](#)
  - location to policy group, [SA 10-60](#)
  - location to security profile, [SA 10-60](#), [SA 10-60](#)
  - money to a fund, [AC 5-51](#)
  - money to fund, [AC 5-40](#)
  - multiple addresses to patron record, [CI 4-43](#)
  - multiple barcodes to patron record, [CI 4-43](#)
  - multiple phone numbers to patron record, [CI 4-43](#)
  - new e-item to bib/holding record, [CI 8-46](#)
  - new e-item/holding to bib record, [CI 8-43](#)
  - new patron record, [CI 4-22](#)
  - new template stanza, [CI 5-39](#)
  - patron note, [CI 4-112](#)
  - patron record, [CI 6-23](#)
  - physical item by Headings/Keyword searching, [CI 8-27](#)
  - price adjustment to invoice, [AC 12-27](#)
  - price adjustment to purchase order, [AC 6-86](#)
  - proxy patron, [CI 4-128](#)
  - punctuation, [WV 7-23](#)
  - records
    - bibliographic, [CI 5-31](#)
    - holdings, [CI 5-31](#)
    - item, [CI 5-31](#)
  - records on-the-fly, [CI 5-31](#)
  - routing list
    - location, [AC 8-24](#)
    - notes, [AC 8-27](#), [AC 8-33](#)

patron, [AC 8-25](#)  
 self check location to circ policy definition, [CI C-4](#)  
 serial issue, [AC 9-19](#)  
 vendor account, [AC 4-28](#)  
 vendor address, [AC 4-23](#)  
     vendor phone number, [AC 4-25](#)  
 adding a new login/password  
     WebAdmin, [TC 17-4](#)  
 Adding an 856 field, [CA 4-3](#)  
 additional notes for line item, [AC 6-28](#)  
 address  
     default, [SA 10-17](#)  
     location, [SA 10-51](#)  
 Address # radio button, [AC 4-6, AC 4-24](#)  
 Address button, [SA 10-50](#)  
 Address display field, [CI 4-11](#)  
 Address field, [CI 5-10, SA 10-19, SA 10-54](#)  
     Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-8, AC 4-24](#)  
     Bank Information tab, [AC 4-16, AC 4-35](#)  
 Address Format preferences, [RP 3-15](#)  
     setting up, [RP 3-16](#)  
 Address format preferences, [RP 3-1](#)  
 Address Format tab, [RP 3-15](#)  
 address note, [CI 4-110, CI 4-111](#)  
 Address tab  
     Edit Patron Record dialog box, [CI 4-38](#)  
 address type  
     E-mail, [CI 4-11, CI 4-43](#)  
     permanent, [CI 4-11, CI 4-20, CI 4-43](#)  
     rules, [CI 4-43](#)  
     temporary, [CI 4-11, CI 4-43](#)  
 Address Type field, [CI 4-11](#)  
 Address/Phone tab, [CI 4-4, CI 4-10](#)  
 Addresses button, [AC 4-23](#)  
 Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-23](#)  
     Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-6](#)  
 Adjust button, [AC 6-87, AC 12-28](#)  
 adjust reason, [SA 2-2](#)  
     creating, [SA 2-5](#)  
     deleting, [SA 2-7](#)  
     discount, [SA 2-3](#)  
     editing, [SA 2-6, SA 2-7](#)  
     processing charge, [SA 2-3](#)  
     sales tax, [SA 2-3](#)  
     shipping charge, [SA 2-3](#)  
 Adjust Reason Text field, [SA 2-4](#)  
 Adjusted Price field, [AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29](#)  
     Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-44, AC 6-44](#)  
 adjusting  
     fund begin/end dates after running fpc, [AC 16-32](#)  
           new volumes, [AC 14-27](#)  
           Adjustment Details section  
             Price tab, [AC 6-46](#)  
           Adjustment field, [AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29](#)  
             Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-44](#)  
           Adjustments Subtotal field, [AC 6-87](#)  
           Agent subscription identifier, [AC 6-63](#)  
           AIX server, [TC 3-5](#)  
             backing up, [TC 3-16](#)  
             starting  
               Apache, [TC 3-11](#)  
               Oracle services, [TC 3-7](#)  
               Tomcat, [TC 3-10](#)  
               Voyager, [TC 3-8](#)  
             stopping  
               Apache, [TC 3-11](#)  
               Oracle services, [TC 3-7](#)  
               Tomcat, [TC 3-10](#)  
               Voyager, [TC 3-8](#)  
 alert  
     multiple discharge conditions, [SA 5-150](#)  
     overriding circulation alert, [SA 5-151](#)  
 Alerts tab  
     Location Settings dialog box, [SA 5-58](#)  
 alias  
     script, [WV 1-4](#)  
 all daily jobs, [RP 2-31, RP 2-36](#)  
 All Locations check box, [SA 9-10](#)  
 All Received? check box, [CI 11-22](#)  
 allocated fund, [AC 5-30](#)  
 allocation  
     fund, [AC 5-35](#)  
 Allocation Change radio button, [AC 5-52](#)  
 Allow Bibliographic Ownership Change check box, [SA 9-64](#)  
 Allow UB Pick-Ups From Holding Library check box, [SA 5-35](#)  
 alternate button text, [WV 6-34, WV 6-45, WV 9-30](#)  
 alternate graphic representation, [WV 1-14](#)  
 alternative chronology, [AC 8-61](#)  
 alternative enumeration, [AC 8-61](#)  
 Amount field, [AC 12-12, CI 4-76, CI 5-29](#)  
     Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29](#)  
         Extended Fund Allocation section  
             Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
             Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-52](#)  
             incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
             Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-44](#)  
             outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)

- Posting Against Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 4-83](#), [CI 7-13](#)
- Apache, [WV 1-4](#)
- Append button, [AC 12-21](#)
- Application Forms Preferences
  - Acquisitions, [RP 3-18](#)
  - Cataloging, [RP 3-18](#)
  - changing the form on which a report or notice prints, [RP 3-19](#)
  - Circulation, [RP 3-18](#)
  - Media, [RP 3-18](#)
- Application Method field, [AC 6-84](#), [AC 6-88](#), [AC 12-29](#)
  - Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-44](#)
- Applied Fixed Due Time for Overnight Loans check box, [SA 5-63](#)
- Apply Fixed Due Time for Overnight Loans check box, [SA 5-16](#)
- Apply rule during next run of Fiscal Period Close check box, [AC 16-10](#), [AC 16-22](#)
- applying
  - item statistical category, [AC 10-26](#), [CI 5-14](#)
  - item status, [AC 10-24](#)
  - item status to the item record, [CI 5-20](#)
  - patron statistical category, [CI 4-122](#)
  - real demerits, [CI D-34](#)
- approval line item type, [AC 6-64](#)
- approval purchase order type, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)
- Approve button, [AC 6-93](#), [AC 12-34](#)
- Approve Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-34](#), [AC 19-10](#)
- Approve Invoices check box, [SA 9-46](#)
- Approve Order dialog box, [AC 6-94](#), [AC 19-9](#)
- approve processing
  - session workflows, [AC 19-8](#)
- Approve Processing tab
  - Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-8](#)
- Approve Purchase Orders check box, [SA 9-40](#)
- approved
  - order status, [WV 7-41](#)
- approving
  - invoice, [AC 12-32](#)
  - purchase order, [AC 6-92](#), [AC 6-92](#)
- approving an invoice and printing, [RP 2-4](#)
- archive and expire call slip requests, [TC 8-3](#)
  - running circulation batch job, [TC 8-3](#)
- Archive Selection dialog box, [RP 4-14](#)
- archive short loans, [CI 10-8](#), [TC 8-4](#)
  - running circulation batch job, [TC 8-4](#)
- ARTEmail loan and photocopy form screen, [WV 11-12](#)
- editing, [WV 11-12](#)
- ARTEmail requests
  - placing, [WV 10-11](#)
- assigning
  - new barcode to existing item record, [CI 5-22](#)
  - rollover rule to ledger, [AC 16-13](#)
- assistance messages
  - in \*.htm files, [WV B-2](#)
- asterisk
  - display when operator unable to view identifying information, [CI 5-27](#)
- asterisk (\*), [AC 2-14](#), [CA 3-31](#), [CI 3-18](#)
- At bindery item status, [CI 5-17](#)
- at bindery status, [WV 7-38](#)
- at bindery, requests pending status, [WV 7-38](#)
- Attach Holding to any Bibliographic Record check box, [SA 9-45](#)
- Attach Holdings to Any Bibliographic Record check box, [CI 5-32](#)
- Attach Holdings to any Bibliographic Record check box, [SA 9-65](#), [SA 9-74](#)
- Attached Publications tab, [AC 8-62](#)
- attached publications tab, [AC 8-79](#)
- Attention field, [AC 4-7](#), [AC 4-24](#)
- attribute, [SA B-1](#)
  - adding, [SA 8-29](#)
  - completeness attribute, [SA B-10](#)
  - for connecting to Z39.50 databases, [SA B-2](#)
  - position attribute, [SA B-8](#)
  - relation attribute, [SA B-6](#)
  - structure attribute, [SA B-8](#)
  - truncation attribute, [SA B-11](#)
  - use attribute, [SA B-3](#)
- z39.50
  - strict enforcement of, [WV 3-5](#)
- attributes
  - supported by Voyager Z39.50 server, [SA B-12](#)
  - Z39.50, [SA 8-29](#)
- Attributes tab, [SA 8-28](#)
- audience
  - of this document, [AC 0-lvii](#), [CS 0-xiii](#), [CA 0-xxxvii](#)
- audio/visual equipment
  - requesting, [WV 13-1](#)
- audit file
  - bursar transfer program, [TC 7-9](#)
  - marcexport program, [TC 10-10](#)
  - patron extract program, [TC 5-5](#)
  - patron update program, [TC 6-7](#)
- Auth/Ref additional references, [AC 2-38](#), [CA 3-56](#), [CI 3-41](#)

AuthBlob, [RP 7-5](#), [RP 7-27](#)  
Authblob\_vw, [TC 30-2](#)  
Authheading\_vw, [TC 30-3](#)  
Authhistory\_vw, [TC 30-3](#)  
Author field, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-43](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 8-6](#)  
author search, [WV 5-2](#)  
Authority button, [AC 2-37](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CA 3-103](#), [CI 3-40](#)  
Authority control, [CA 9-1](#)–[CA 9-2](#)  
authority data  
    loading, [TC 2-2](#)  
authority duplicate detection  
    description, [SA 4-13](#)  
    duplicate detection processing  
        files affected, [SA 4-17](#)  
    duplicate handling options, [SA 4-15](#)  
    Duplicate Replace, [SA 4-13](#)  
    Duplicate Warn, [SA 4-13](#)  
    Field Definitions, [SA 4-14](#)  
    file  
        deleted.auth.marc, [SA 4-17](#)  
        deleted.auth.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-17](#)  
        deleted.bib.marc, [SA 4-18](#)  
        deleted.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-17](#)  
        discard.auth.marc, [SA 4-18](#)  
        discard.auth.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-18](#)  
        discard.bib.marc, [SA 4-18](#)  
        discard.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-18](#)  
        err.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
        log.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
        reject.auth.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
        reject.bib.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
        replace.auth.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
        replace.bib.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
    online entry  
        processing options, [SA 4-15](#)  
    Quality Hierarchy, [SA 4-14](#)  
authority duplicate detection profile, [SA 4-2](#)  
    Field Definitions tab, [SA 4-8](#)  
        Field Override, [SA 4-9](#)  
        Field Weight, [SA 4-9](#)  
        Sub Field Override, [SA 4-9](#)  
    Merge Fields tab, [SA 4-12](#)  
        Field, [SA 4-12](#)  
        Ind1, [SA 4-12](#)  
        Ind2, [SA 4-12](#)  
        NUC(‡5), [SA 4-12](#)  
    Profile tab, [SA 4-5](#)  
        Cancellation, [SA 4-7](#)  
        Discard incoming records that do not match ex-  
            isting records, [SA 4-6](#)  
        Duplicate Handling, [SA 4-6](#)  
        Duplicate Replace, [SA 4-7](#)  
        Duplicate Warn, [SA 4-7](#)  
        Profile Code, [SA 4-5](#)  
        Profile Name, [SA 4-5](#)  
        Quality Hierarchy tab, [SA 4-10](#)  
            Encoding Level 000/17, [SA 4-11](#)  
            Last Modifying Agency 040‡d, [SA 4-11](#)  
            Original Agency 040‡a, [SA 4-11](#)  
            Record Type 000/06, [SA 4-11](#)  
Authority record has a status of D, S, or X written to  
    reject.imp file message, [TC 12-15](#)  
Authority Record section  
    Add check box, [SA 9-62](#)  
    Delete check box, [SA 9-62](#)  
    OK to Export check box, [SA 9-63](#)  
    Update check box, [SA 9-63](#)  
    View check box, [SA 9-63](#)  
Authority records, [TC B-14](#)  
    008 field, [CA 2-33](#)–[CA 2-34](#)  
    colors of, [CA 10-15](#)  
    description, [CA 2-30](#)–[CA 2-30](#)  
    History tab, [CA 2-39](#)  
    leader, [CA 2-31](#)–[CA 2-32](#)  
    MARC tab, [CA 2-30](#)  
    retrieving, [CA 3-119](#)–[CA 3-119](#)  
    System tab, [CA 2-37](#)  
    variable fields, [CA 2-35](#)–[CA 2-36](#)  
authority records  
    BulkImport, [SA 4-14](#)  
    hypertext links, [CA 2-36](#)  
    online entry, [SA 4-14](#)  
Authority1xx4xx\_vw, [TC 30-4](#)  
Authority5xx1xx\_vw, [TC 30-4](#)  
Authoritydupe\_vw, [TC 30-5](#)  
Authorized additional references, [AC 2-37](#), [AC 2-38](#),  
[CA 3-55](#), [CA 3-56](#), [CI 3-40](#), [CI 3-41](#)  
Auto Reorder check box, [CI 11-14](#), [CI 11-17](#), [CI 11-24](#)  
Auto Truncation  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-3](#)  
AutoComplete  
    web browser setting  
        disabling, [WV 9-36](#)  
Automated Storage check box, [SA 5-57](#)  
automatic orders for item distribution, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-40](#)  
automatic printing bindery pullslips, [AC 19-17](#)  
Automatic Record Details Display

toggling on/off, [WV 6-14](#), [WV 6-14](#)  
Automatic Renewal check box, [AC 6-65](#)  
Automatic truncation for non keyword searches check box  
Workflows dialog box  
    Searching tab, [AC 19-5](#)  
Automatically create at receive check box  
Workflows dialog box  
    Item Creation tab, [AC 19-11](#), [AC 19-12](#)  
Automatically print Bindery Pullslips  
Workflows dialog box  
    Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-16](#)  
automatically print new call slip requests, [CS 4-3](#)  
Automatically route serials check box  
Workflows dialog box  
    Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-14](#)  
automating backup  
Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-32](#)  
Auto-select All Copies during Receive check box  
Workflows dialog box  
    Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)  
    Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-15](#)  
Available Bib Text field  
Bib Linking, System Administration, [SA 8-16](#)  
Available Indexes list box, [SA 8-43](#)  
Available Locations field, [SA 2-45](#)  
Available Locations list box, [AC 5-14](#)  
Available Locations section  
    Voyager Connection Options dialog box, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)  
Available Operators list box, [SA 9-8](#)

---

**B**

Back to Record  
button, [WV 11-7](#)  
Backdate button, [CI 7-3](#), [CI 7-7](#)  
Backdate Discharge Time To dialog box, [CI 7-7](#), [CI 7-9](#)  
Backdate Due Date/Time at Discharge check box, [CI 7-7](#), [SA 9-75](#)  
backdating  
    due dates, [CI 7-6](#)  
    individual item, [CI 7-8](#)  
    many items to same date, [CI 7-7](#)  
background  
page

displaying as an image, [WV 4-11](#), [WV 6-11](#)  
backup  
AIX server, [TC 3-16](#)  
cold, [TC 3-12](#)  
cron, [TC 3-16](#)  
daily (non-verified), [TC 3-12](#)  
determining device driver, [TC 3-13](#)  
hot, [TC 3-12](#)  
identifying data filesystem/volume, [TC 3-15](#)  
restoring, [TC 3-34](#)  
Sun server, [TC 3-16](#)  
Sun server using snapshot method (fssnap), [TC 3-21](#)  
weekly (verified), [TC 3-12](#)  
Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-28](#)  
    automating the backup, [TC 3-32](#)  
    customizing backup, [TC 3-31](#)  
backup command  
AIX server, [TC 3-19](#)  
Sun server, [TC 3-19](#)  
Backup tab, [TC 3-32](#)  
Balance field, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
Bank Account field, [AC 4-15](#), [AC 4-35](#)  
Bank Information tab, [AC 4-15](#)  
Bank Name field, [AC 4-16](#), [AC 4-35](#)  
barcode, [WV 9-1](#), [WV 9-16](#)  
    add to requested item, [CS 3-14](#)  
    deleting inactive barcode, [CI 5-24](#)  
    searching by, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
barcode 3 of 9 font, [CI B-7](#)  
Barcode field, [CI 3-3](#), [CI 3-73](#), [CI 4-37](#), [CI 4-72](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-98](#), [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-105](#), [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-11](#), [CI 5-29](#), [CI 5-52](#), [CI 5-59](#), [CI 5-71](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 6-4](#), [CI 6-5](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 12-7](#), [CI D-13](#)  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
Proxy Patron Maintenance dialog box, [CI 4-129](#)  
barcode file for pick and scan, [CI 12-7](#)  
barcode lookup, [TC 18-1](#)  
    configuration file, [TC 18-2](#)  
    schema file, [TC 18-8](#)  
barcode note, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
barcode rules  
    bulk import program, [TC 12-12](#)  
barcode status error message, [CI 4-37](#)  
Barcode tab, [CI 4-19](#), [CI 4-19](#)  
    Edit Patron Record dialog box, [CI 4-35](#)  
Barcodes dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
Base Currency, [AC 3-7](#)  
base currency, [SA 10-14](#)

creating, [SA 10-16](#)  
deleting, [SA 10-17](#)  
editing, [SA 10-16](#)

Base Currency button, [AC 6-14](#), [AC 12-13](#)

Base Decimals field, [SA 10-16](#)

base segment  
    acquisitions notice, [TC 23-4](#)  
    acquisitions report, [TC 24-4](#)  
    cataloging report, [TC 25-4](#)  
    circulation notice, [TC 26-4](#)  
    circulation report, [TC 27-4](#)  
    media scheduling notice, [TC 28-3](#)  
    media scheduling report, [TC 29-3](#)

basic subscription component type, [AC 8-6](#)

Basic title lists, [WV 5-31](#)

batch file processing (Pick and Scan), [CA 7-1](#), [CA 7-9](#)

batch job  
    acquisitions  
        fix exchange rates, [TC 16-1](#)  
        fund snapshot report-global, [RP 2-7](#)  
        open orders report, [RP 2-7](#)  
        order claim processing, [RP 2-6](#)  
        rollover status report-global, [RP 2-8](#)  
    cataloging  
        duplicate authorized headings report, [RP 2-20](#)  
        http verification all new links, [RP 2-23](#)  
        http verification within date range, [RP 2-23](#)  
        process GHC queue-step 1, [TC 13-4](#)  
        process GHC queue-step 2, [TC 13-5](#)  
        process GHC queue-step 3, [TC 13-6](#)  
        see also reference without authority record, [RP 2-22](#)  
        see references authorized other authority record, [RP 2-21](#)  
        see references with linked bib records, [RP 2-21](#)  
        unauthorized name headings report, [RP 2-18](#)  
        unauthorized name/title headings report, [RP 2-19](#)  
        unauthorized subject headings report, [RP 2-17](#)  
        unauthorized title headings report, [RP 2-19](#)  
    circulation  
        accrued fines and demerits, [CI D-3](#), [CI D-25](#), [TC 8-5](#)  
        all daily jobs, [RP 2-36](#)  
        archive and expire call slip requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
        archive short loans, [TC 8-4](#)  
        automatic orders for item distribution, [RP 2-40](#)

courtesy (due) notice, [RP 2-35](#)  
export OPAC requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
fine/fee notice, [RP 2-34](#)  
fine/fee statement, [RP 2-37](#)  
forgive demerits, [CI D-3](#), [TC 8-14](#)  
global transaction statistics report, [RP 2-40](#)  
hold recall available notice, [RP 2-34](#)  
hold recall canceled notice, [RP 2-35](#)  
missing in transit report, [RP 2-38](#)  
overdue notice, [RP 2-33](#)  
patron purge, [TC 8-22](#)  
patron suspension, [CI D-3](#), [CI D-26](#), [TC 8-6](#)  
place items on active course reserve list, [TC 8-9](#)  
place recalls and holds for items on active course reserve list, [TC 8-10](#)  
purge UB patron stub record, [TC 8-4](#), [TC 8-7](#)  
recall notice, [RP 2-34](#)  
reserved items active report, [RP 2-37](#)  
reserved items expired report, [RP 2-38](#)  
retain patron, [SA 10-71](#), [SA 10-72](#)  
retain patron ID, [CI 11-29](#)  
retain patron IDs, [TC 8-15](#)  
takes items on inactive course reserve lists off reserve, [TC 8-13](#)  
transaction exceptions, [RP 2-39](#)  
transaction statistics report, [RP 2-39](#)  
update remote circulation cluster cache, [TC 8-8](#)  
update shelving status, [TC 8-2](#)

media scheduling  
    booking statistics, [RP 2-50](#)  
    charge statistics, [RP 2-50](#)  
    inventory report, [RP 2-49](#)  
    overdue notice and lost processing, [RP 2-49](#)  
    retain media patron, [SA 10-72](#)  
    retain patron IDs, [TC 9-1](#)  
    running batch jobs, [RP 2-52](#)  
running acquisitions batch job 5, [TC 16-3](#)  
running acquisitions batch jobs, [RP 2-8](#)  
running cataloging batch jobs, [RP 2-24](#)  
running circulation batch jobs, [RP 2-41](#)  
running media scheduling batch jobs, [RP 2-51](#)

beep on charge, [CI 6-23](#)

begin date, [AC 5-31](#)

Begin Date field  
    Ledger window (fund), [AC 5-35](#), [AC 5-48](#)

Begin Record field, [TC 17-15](#)

Begins field, [CI 8-55](#)

Bib Brief tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-4](#)

- Bib De-Duping, [CA 4-8](#)  
Bib field  
    Session Defaults and Preferences, Cataloging module, [CA 5-22](#)  
Bib heading validation, [CA 4-11](#)  
Bib Linking profiles  
    see bibliographic record linking profile  
Bib Record ID field, [AC 6-41](#)  
Bib Record tab, [AC 6-40](#)  
    Author field, [AC 6-40](#)  
    Bib Record ID, [AC 6-41](#)  
    Date, [AC 6-40](#)  
    Edition, [AC 6-40](#)  
    GPO Item Number field, [AC 6-41](#)  
    ISBN field, [AC 6-41](#)  
    ISSN field, [AC 6-41](#)  
    LCCN, [AC 6-41](#)  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-39](#)  
        standard numbers, [AC 6-41](#)  
    Place, [AC 6-40](#)  
    Publication Number field, [AC 6-41](#)  
    Publisher, [AC 6-40](#)  
    Series, [AC 6-40](#)  
    Standard Technical Report Number, [AC 6-41](#)  
    System No., [AC 6-41](#)  
    Title field, [AC 6-40](#)  
Bib Records Created by Operator, [RP 7-6](#)  
Bib tab, [CI 5-33](#)  
    Add Bib/Item dialog box, [CI 5-41](#)  
    customizing fields, [CI 5-33](#)  
    default variables, [CI 5-38](#)  
    field variables, [CI 5-39](#)  
Bib Usage Log Export  
    see OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program  
Bib\_usage\_log table, [TC 15-3](#)  
Bib\_vw, [TC 30-5](#)  
BibBlob, [RP 7-6](#), [RP 7-27](#)  
Bibblob\_vw, [TC 30-7](#)  
Bibhistory\_vw, [TC 30-7](#)  
[Bibinitialization] stanza, [CA D-9](#), [CA D-14](#), [CA D-14](#)  
bibliographic  
    record linking profile  
        creating  
        decision table, [SA 8-9](#)  
        Field Definitions tab, [SA 8-13–??](#)  
        Profile tab, [SA 8-12](#)  
        request form, [SA 7-39](#)  
    bibliographic control (title changes), [AC 8-56](#)  
    bibliographic data  
        loading, [TC 2-2](#)  
        bibliographic default search, [AC 19-5](#)  
        bibliographic duplicate detection, [SA 4-20](#)  
        duplicate handling options, [SA 4-33](#)  
        Duplicate Replace, [SA 4-31](#)  
        Duplicate Warn, [SA 4-31](#)  
        Field Weight, [SA 4-31](#)  
        online entry  
            processing options, [SA 4-33](#)  
        processing, [SA 4-31](#)  
        Quality Hierarchy, [SA 4-32](#)  
    bibliographic duplicate detection profile  
        Field Definitions tab, [SA 4-25](#)  
            Field Override, [SA 4-27](#)  
            Field Weight, [SA 4-27](#)  
            Sub Field Override, [SA 4-27](#)  
        Merge Fields tab, [SA 4-30](#)  
        Profile tab, [SA 4-22](#)  
            Cancellation, [SA 4-24](#)  
            Discard incoming records that do not match existing records, [SA 4-24](#)  
            Duplicate Handling, [SA 4-23](#)  
            Duplicate Replace, [SA 4-24](#)  
            Duplicate Warn, [SA 4-24](#)  
            Profile Code, [SA 4-22](#)  
            Profile Name, [SA 4-22](#)  
            Quality Hierarchy tab, [SA 4-28](#)  
    bibliographic field code, [CI B-9](#)  
    bibliographic ID redirect to WebVoyage, [WV 12-18](#)  
    bibliographic record  
        adding, [CI 5-31](#)  
        displaying in WebVoyage, [WV C-12–WV C-15](#)  
        relationship, [WV C-2](#)  
            defining, [WV C-2](#)  
            displaying in WebVoyage, [WV C-2](#)  
            maintaining, [WV C-3](#)  
            variety, [WV C-2](#)  
        suppressed  
            displaying in Cataloging, [WV C-4](#)  
            displaying in WebVoyage, [WV C-4](#), [WV C-12](#)  
        viewing, [CI 5-62](#)  
    Bibliographic Record Linking, [WV C-4–WV C-19](#)  
        configuring, [WV C-12](#)  
            Voyager, [WV C-3](#)  
            WebVoyage record display, [WV C-15–WV C-19](#)  
        example record display in WebVoyage, [WV C-18](#)  
        profile, [CA 5-2](#), [WV C-1](#), [WV C-3](#)  
    bibliographic record search  
        builder search, [AC 2-46](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CI 3-49](#)

bibliographic record searches, [AC 2-9](#)  
Bibliographic Record section  
    Add check box, [SA 9-57](#)  
    Delete check box, [SA 9-57](#)  
    OK to Export check box, [SA 9-58](#)  
    Update check box, [SA 9-58](#)  
    View check box, [SA 9-59](#)  
Bibliographic records  
    006 field, [CA 2-6–CA 2-9](#)  
    007 field, [CA 2-9–CA 2-12](#)  
    008 field, [CA 2-12–CA 2-14](#)  
    505 field, [CA 2-25–CA 2-25](#)  
    colors of, [CA 10-15](#)  
    creating  
        from Image Server, [CA 3-25](#)  
    description, [CA 2-3–CA 2-4](#), [CA 2-26](#)  
    editing, [CA 4-2–CA 4-2](#)  
    History tab, [CA 2-28](#)  
    leader, [CA 2-4–CA 2-6](#)  
    linking to other records, [CA 3-122](#), [CA 3-123](#), [CA 3-125](#)  
    MARC tab, [CA 2-4](#)  
    suppress from OPAC, [CA 2-28](#), [CA 2-58](#)  
    System tab, [CA 2-26](#)  
    unlinking from holdings, [CA 3-124–CA 3-125](#)  
    variable fields, [CA 2-14–CA 2-25](#)  
    Verify Hypertext links, [CA 2-24](#)  
bibliographic records, [TC B-12](#), [TC B-14](#)  
    BulkImport, [SA 4-32](#)  
    de-duplication, [AC 6-23](#)  
    hypertext links, [CA 2-24](#)  
    link-capable fields/subfields, [CA 2-20](#)  
    online entry, [SA 4-32](#)  
bibliographic searching  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Searching tab, [AC 19-5](#)  
Bibliographic Text display  
    editing, [SA 8-87](#)  
bibliographic usage logging  
    configuring, [TC 15-5](#)  
Bibloc\_vw, [TC 30-8](#)  
[BibMarcMapping] stanza, [CA D-9](#), [CA D-28](#)  
Bibs by Pub Decade and Country, [RP 7-6](#)  
Bibs column  
    Headings List, [AC 2-37](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-40](#)  
BibU form, [SA 7-37](#)  
Bill To Address check box, [SA 10-53](#)  
Bill To field  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box  
            Invoice tab, [AC 17-13](#)  
Bind button, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-34](#)  
Binder's title number field, [AC 14-18](#)  
bindery copy, [AC 14-3](#)  
Bindery Copy Data, [AC 14-3](#)  
    Binding frequency, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Call number format, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Cloth color field, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Print color field, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Spine label format, [AC 14-18](#)  
Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-17](#), [AC 14-43](#), [AC 14-45](#)  
Bindery instructions field, [AC 14-18](#)  
bindery maintenance, [AC 14-1](#)  
    activities, [AC 14-2](#)  
    adjusting new volumes, [AC 14-27](#)  
    Create New Volumes button, [AC 14-24](#), [AC 14-29](#)  
    creating item record, [AC 14-52](#)  
    creating new volumes, [AC 14-23](#)  
    definitions, [AC 14-2](#), [AC 14-2](#)  
        bindery copy, [AC 14-3](#)  
        bindery copy data, [AC 14-3](#)  
        issue, [AC 14-2](#)  
        pullslip, [AC 14-3](#)  
        volume, [AC 14-2](#)  
    editing volumes, [AC 14-30](#)  
    security, [AC 14-21](#)  
    volume management, [AC 14-21](#)  
    workflow, [AC 14-53](#)  
Bindery Maintenance button, [AC 14-4](#)  
Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-9](#), [AC 14-9](#), [AC 14-30](#)  
    fields and buttons, [AC 14-9](#)  
bindery notes  
    printing, [AC 14-45](#)  
Bindery Notes button, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-17](#), [AC 14-20](#), [AC 14-43](#), [AC 14-45](#)  
Bindery Print check box, [SA 9-47](#)  
Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#), [AC 14-46](#)  
Bindery Pullslips  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-16](#)  
bindery pullslips  
    automatic printing, [AC 19-17](#)  
    prompt to print, [AC 19-16](#)  
Bindery-Edit Issue sequence for volumes check box, [SA 9-47](#)  
Bindery-Edit Volume Level Data check box, [SA 9-47](#)  
Bindery-View Volume And Issue check box, [SA 9-46](#)

- Binding frequency field, [AC 14-18](#)  
Bind-on Date field, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-31](#)  
Bind-on date interval field, [AC 14-16](#), [AC 14-16](#), [AC 14-25](#)  
Bi-Weekly variable, [TC 15-12](#)  
blanket order line item type, [AC 6-64](#)  
blanket standing order line item type, [AC 8-7](#)  
block  
  item, [CI 9-1](#), [SA 6-2](#), [SA 9-83](#)  
  End-of-Term Date Not found for TERM loan, [SA 9-83](#), [SA 9-83](#)  
  Item has a loan period of 0, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Item has been withdrawn, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Item has call slip request for another patron, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Item is at Renewal limit, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Item is damaged, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Item is not allowed to circulate from this location, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Item is not authorized for discharge at this location, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Item is not authorized for renewal, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Item on hold for another patron, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Item scheduled for a short loan request, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Item scheduled, cannot be charged or renewed, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Items with hold requests may not be renewed, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Items with recall requests may not be renewed, [SA 9-83](#)  
  multiple, [SA 9-85](#)  
  Overdue items may not be renewed, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Renewal due date in the past, [SA 9-83](#)  
  Renewal due date precedes current due date, [SA 9-83](#)  
  TERM renewal precedes permitted renewal period, [SA 9-83](#)  
patron, [CI 9-1](#), [SA 6-2](#)  
  Call Slip limit, [SA 9-86](#)  
  Charged Item limit, [SA 9-86](#)  
  Charged Items limit for Item's Item, [SA 9-86](#), [SA 9-86](#), [SA 9-87](#)  
  Charged Items limit for Item's Item Type, [SA 9-86](#)  
  Charged Items limit for Item's Policy Group, [SA 9-86](#)  
  Charged Items limit for Policy Group for Item's Item Type, [SA 9-87](#)  
  Claims returned items limit, [SA 9-87](#)
- Lost items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
Maximum demerits limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
Maximum fines limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
Outstanding recalls limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
Overdue items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
Overdue recalled items, [SA 9-87](#)  
Patron address expired, [SA 9-87](#)  
Patron is ineligible for UB, [SA 9-87](#)  
Patron is suspended, [SA 9-87](#)  
Patron registration expired, [SA 9-87](#)  
Permanent address flagged Hold Mail, [SA 9-87](#)  
Self-shelved items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
Short Loan limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB charged items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB claims returned items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB lost items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB maximum demerits limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB maximum fines limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB maximum overdue limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB overdue recall items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB self-shelved items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
blocked requests, [CI 5-73](#)  
blocks  
  approving invoice, [AC 12-33](#)  
  purchase order  
    canceling, [AC 6-102](#)  
    completing, [AC 6-102](#)  
    deleting, [AC 6-115](#)  
Bmarcfix.cfg file, [TC 4-36](#)  
[Book] stanza, [AC 6-21](#), [CI 5-35](#), [CI 5-41](#)  
Bookbag, [WV 5-38](#)  
  button, [WV 5-40](#), [WV 6-45](#), [WV 6-47](#), [WV 6-49](#)  
  Patron Information page, on, [WV 6-44](#)  
  clearing contents  
    confirmation message, [WV 6-44](#)  
  clearing contents of, [WV 5-41](#)  
  configuration, [WV 6-40](#)  
  deleting records from, [WV 5-41](#)  
  downloading contents of, [WV 5-43](#)  
  e-mailing contents of, [WV 5-42](#)  
  messages  
    customizing, [WV 6-52](#)  
  page, [WV 5-40](#), [WV 6-41](#)  
  saving records to, [WV 5-39](#)  
  using Bookbag, [WV 5-38](#)  
Bookbag button  
  Patron Information page, on, [WV 6-44](#)  
booking charge statistics report suffix segment media scheduling report, [TC 29-5](#)

booking exceptions report suffix segment  
    media scheduling report, [TC 29-5](#)  
booking statistics, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-50](#)  
booking statistics report suffix segment  
    media scheduling report, [TC 29-4](#)  
booking stats option codes  
    acquisitions  
        -b booking stats #, [RP 2-52](#)  
Boolean button, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-41](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
Boolean keyword search, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-78](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CI 3-71](#)  
boolean operator, [AC 2-4](#)  
Boolean operators, [AC 2-22](#), [CA 3-40](#), [CI 3-26](#)  
Boolean radio button, [AC 2-12](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-17](#)  
Boolean search  
    displaying/hiding relevance bars in title list, [WV 6-13](#)  
    screen  
        See Builder (Boolean) search  
        See Builder (Boolean) search, screen  
bound with, [CA 2-59](#), [CA 3-10](#), [CA 3-10](#), [CA 3-122](#),  
[CA 3-124](#), [CA 10-17](#)  
bracket, left (opening) angle  
    element in derivation field, [CA 5-9](#)  
bracket, right (opening) angle  
    element in derivation field, [CA 5-10](#)  
browse  
    course reserve, [WV 5-15](#)  
Browse Headings List dialog box, [AC 2-21](#), [AC 2-85](#),  
[CA 3-38](#), [CI 3-24](#)  
browse page  
    configuration, [WV 6-75](#), [WV 6-80](#)  
Browse radio button, [AC 2-18](#), [CA 3-35](#), [CI 3-22](#)  
browse search, [AC 2-20](#), [AC 2-44](#), [CA 3-37](#), [CA 3-62](#), [CI 3-24](#), [CI 3-47](#)  
Build database links to Voyager dialog box, [RP 1-65](#)  
Builder (Boolean) search, [WV 5-6](#)–[WV 5-8](#)  
    and search.ini files, [WV 6-7](#)  
    combining, [WV 5-8](#)  
    performing, [WV 5-7](#)  
    screen  
        search field set, number of  
            setting, [WV 6-27](#)  
builder search  
    deleting search terms, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
    editing search terms, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
builder searching, [AC 2-22](#), [AC 2-46](#), [CA 3-40](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CI 3-26](#), [CI 3-49](#)  
    Acquisitions, [AC 2-90](#)  
    Cataloging, [CA 3-106](#)  
Circulation, [CI 3-82](#)  
Builder tab, [AC 2-22](#), [AC 2-46](#), [CA 3-40](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CI 3-26](#), [CI 3-49](#), [WV 5-7](#)  
building  
    reports/notices  
        errors, [RP 4-7](#)  
building reports and notices, [RP 4-3](#)  
building the 035, [TC 12-11](#)  
bulk export of MARC records (marcexport) program,  
[TC 10-1](#)  
bulk import, [TC B-13](#)  
    character set mapping, [TC 12-4](#)  
    converting records to Unicode, [TC 12-4](#)  
    leader byte 9 value, [TC 12-4](#)  
    suppressing records, [SA 2-49](#)  
UseMARCON, [TC B-12](#)  
    batch jobs, [TC B-13](#)  
    error reporting with, [TC B-13](#)  
    log file, [TC B-13](#)  
    logs, [TC B-13](#)  
    sample script with UseMARCON switch, [TC B-12](#)  
bulk import program, [TC 12-1](#)  
barcode rules, [TC 12-12](#)  
building the 035, [TC 12-11](#)  
call number hierarchy, [TC 12-12](#)  
creating holdings and item records, [TC 12-12](#)  
delete file, [TC 12-14](#)  
disabling generation of keyword index files, [TC 12-6](#)  
discard file, [TC 12-14](#)  
error and log file messages, [TC 12-15](#)  
error file, [TC 12-15](#)  
input file, [TC 12-10](#)  
item type, [TC 12-13](#)  
log file, [TC 12-13](#)  
mapping, [TC 12-13](#)  
message  
    No item option in use - No item records created,  
[TC 12-16](#)  
    No Matches found for Input Cancel Record. Import Record Discarded!, [TC 12-16](#)  
    Non-Bibliographic Record detected! Holdings record written to error file, [TC 12-17](#)  
messages  
    Authority record has a status of D, S, or X written to reject.imp file, [TC 12-15](#)  
    DB Bib Record cancelled/deleted by Import Record!, [TC 12-15](#)  
    Delete Failed - Items Attached, [TC 12-15](#)

Delete Failed - MFHDs Attached, [TC 12-15](#)  
Delete Failure, [TC 12-15](#)  
Duplicate detected. Discarding dupe import record!, [TC 12-16](#)  
Duplicate detection failure!, [TC 12-16](#)  
Duplicates above replace threshold. Adding anyway, [TC 12-16](#)  
Duplicates above thresholds. Cannot resolve!, [TC 12-16](#)  
Existing database record replaced by imported, [TC 12-16](#)  
Failed to load converter, [TC 12-16](#)  
Record does not match format for " change your import rule, [TC 12-17](#)  
Record nnn discarded -- no matching records in the database, [TC 12-17](#)  
Record Parse Failure, [TC 12-17](#)  
Record Retrieval Failure, [TC 12-17](#)  
Unparseable record written to error file, [TC 12-17](#)

parameters  
-a MFHD location code, [TC 12-8](#)  
-b begin record, [TC 12-8](#)  
-d delete MFHDs, [TC 12-9](#)  
-e end record, [TC 12-8](#)  
-f filename, [TC 12-7](#)  
-h help, [TC 12-10](#)  
-i import code, [TC 12-7](#)  
-k OK to export, [TC 12-10](#)  
-l location, [TC 12-8](#)  
-m load MFHDs, [TC 12-8](#)  
-o operator name, [TC 12-8](#)  
-x delete bibliographic records, [TC 12-9](#)  
-X NOKEY, [TC 12-7, TC 12-10, TC 17-12](#)

reject file, [TC 12-14](#)  
replace file, [TC 12-14](#)  
running, [TC 12-10](#)  
WebAdmin, [TC 17-12](#)

Bulk Import Rules  
Barcode tab, [SA 4-54](#)  
Item Type tab, [SA 4-50](#)  
Mapping tab, [SA 4-52](#)

Order Settings  
Copy, [SA 4-49](#)  
Currency, [SA 4-47](#)  
Fund, [SA 4-48](#)  
Instruction, [SA 4-49](#)  
Line Item Type, [SA 4-47](#)  
Notes, [SA 4-49](#)  
Order Location, [SA 4-46](#)

Order Type, [SA 4-46](#)  
Piece ID, [SA 4-49](#)  
Price, [SA 4-49](#)  
Title No, [SA 4-49](#)  
Vendor Code, [SA 4-47](#)

Orders Settings  
Vendor Acct, [SA 4-47](#)

Rules tab  
Auth Dup Profile, [SA 4-43](#)  
Batch OPAC Suppress, [SA 4-42](#)  
Bib Dup Profile, [SA 4-43](#)  
Bibs, MFHDs, [SA 4-44](#)  
Bibs, MFHDs, Items, [SA 4-44](#)  
Bibs, MFHDs, Items, POs, [SA 4-44](#)  
Bibs, MFHDs, POs, [SA 4-44](#)  
Cataloging Review, [SA 4-43](#)  
Copy 852-855, 863-878 Fields From Bib to MFHD, [SA 4-45](#)  
Copy 856 Field From Bib to MFHD, [SA 4-45](#)  
Create MFHD for existing Bibs, [SA 4-44](#)

Expected Character Set Mapping of Imported Records, [SA 4-43](#)  
Leave OPAC Suppress Unchanged for Replaced and Merged Records, [SA 4-42](#)  
Load Bib/Auth Only, [SA 4-44](#)  
Loc. Field, [SA 4-43](#)  
Loc. Indicator 1, [SA 4-43](#)  
Loc. Indicator 2, [SA 4-43](#)  
Loc. Subfield, [SA 4-43](#)  
Owning Library, [SA 4-43](#)

bulk importing  
interleaved file generated by prebulk, [TC 11-4](#)

bulkimport command, [TC B-12](#)  
bursar transfer program, [TC 7-1](#)  
audit file, [TC 7-9](#)  
bursar (SIF), [TC 7-8](#)  
configuration file, [TC 7-5](#)  
error file, [TC 7-10](#)  
output file, [TC 7-8](#)

parameters  
-c configuration file, [TC 7-6](#)  
-d database name, [TC 7-6](#)  
-h help, [TC 7-7](#)  
-i interval for transfer, [TC 7-7](#)  
-m minimum fine/fee amount, [TC 7-6](#)  
-o operator ID, [TC 7-7](#)  
-p patron mode, [TC 7-6](#)  
-q quiet mode, [TC 7-7](#)  
-t test mode, [TC 7-7](#)  
-u username and password, [TC 7-6](#)

-v version, [TC 7-7](#)  
refunding, [TC 7-10](#)  
running, [TC 7-7](#)  
stub patron records, [TC 7-2](#)  
transferring itemized patron fines/fees, [TC 7-4](#)  
transferring total patron balances, [TC 7-4](#)  
viewing information, [TC 7-10](#)  
WebAdmin, [TC 17-24](#)  
bursar transfer system, [CI 4-86](#)  
  refund, [CI 4-87](#)  
button  
  Accept, [AC 9-8](#)  
  Accept these records, [TC 17-16](#)  
  Add, [AC 6-87, CI 4-73](#)  
  Add After, [AC 8-20, AC 9-19](#)  
  Add Before, [AC 8-20, AC 9-19](#)  
  Add Fund, [AC 6-55](#)  
  Add Issue, [AC 8-17, AC 8-19, AC 9-8, AC 9-19](#)  
  Add Ledgers, [AC 16-17](#)  
  Add Line (Bib Import), [AC 6-25](#)  
  Add Line (Bib Search), [AC 6-17](#)  
  Add Line (Template), [AC 6-19](#)  
  Add Line Bib Search, [SA 2-48](#)  
  Add Line from Order, [AC 12-17](#)  
  Add Location, [AC 8-24](#)  
  Add Patron, [AC 8-25](#)  
  Address, [SA 10-50](#)  
  Addresses, [AC 4-23](#)  
  Adjust, [AC 6-87, AC 12-28](#)  
  alternate text of, [WV 6-34, WV 6-45, WV 9-30](#)  
  Append, [AC 12-21](#)  
  Approve, [AC 6-93, AC 12-34](#)  
  Authority, [AC 2-37, CA 3-54, CA 3-103, CI 3-40](#)  
  Backdate, [CI 7-3, CI 7-7](#)  
  Base Currency, [AC 6-14, AC 12-13](#)  
  Bind, [AC 14-12, AC 14-34](#)  
  Bindery Maintenance, [AC 14-4](#)  
  Bindery Notes, [AC 14-10, AC 14-17, AC 14-20, AC 14-43, AC 14-45](#)  
  Bookbag, [WV 5-40, WV 6-45, WV 6-47, WV 6-49](#)  
  Boolean, [AC 2-24, CA 3-41, CI 3-28](#)  
  Callslips, [CI 6-5](#)  
  Cancel Approve, [AC 6-96](#)  
  Cancel Claim, [AC 11-38](#)  
    Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
  Cancel H/R, [CI 5-77](#)  
  Cancel New, [AC 5-11](#)  
  Change Date, [AC 8-19, AC 9-17](#)  
  Change Issue, [AC 8-20, AC 9-8, AC 9-20](#)  
  Change Vendor, [AC 6-97](#)  
Charge, [CI 3-8, CI 10-24](#)  
Charged Items, [CI 4-3, CI 4-5, CI 4-63, CI 6-5](#)  
Charged to, [CI 5-3](#)  
Clear, [CI 11-3, SA 10-55](#)  
Clear Rules, [AC 16-13, AC 16-18](#)  
Clear Selected, [WV 5-31](#)  
Clear Workspace, [AC 1-9](#)  
Close, [CI 11-4](#)  
Close Pattern, [AC 8-21, AC 8-41](#)  
Collapse, [AC 9-37, AC 9-41, AC 14-11, AC 14-49](#)  
Combine/Omit, [AC 8-14](#)  
Connect, [AC 2-53, CA 3-70](#)  
Continue, [AC 9-17](#)  
Continue Approve, [AC 6-96](#)  
Corridor/Route Search, [WV 15-8](#)  
Counters, [CI 4-4, CI 4-8, CI 4-119](#)  
Create, [AC 8-23](#)  
Create New Volumes, [AC 14-10, AC 14-16, AC 14-23, AC 14-24, AC 14-25, AC 14-29, AC 14-29](#)  
Currency, [AC 3-9, AC 3-11](#)  
Database, [WV 5-18](#)  
Default Source, [CI 11-24](#)  
Defaults, [AC 17-2](#)  
Delete, [CI 11-4](#)  
Delete Recipient, [AC 8-33](#)  
Delete Volume, [AC 14-10, AC 14-40](#)  
Detailed Line Item, [AC 6-28, AC 12-26](#)  
Details, [AC 7-10, AC 7-18, AC 10-6](#)  
Discharge, [CI 4-62](#)  
Display in OPAC, [AC 9-43](#)  
Display Line Items, [AC 12-19](#)  
Display Orders, [AC 12-23](#)  
Display Selected Intended Locations, [AC 17-11](#)  
Distribute, [CI 11-4](#)  
Distribution, [CI 11-4, CI 11-8, CI 11-15](#)  
Edit, [CI 8-52](#)  
Edit Issue, [AC 9-35](#)  
E-mail control, [CI 1-9, CI 4-3, CI 4-4, CI 6-4](#)  
Extended Fund Allocation, [AC 6-51, AC 6-112](#)  
Find Line Items with Fund Warnings, [AC 5-59](#)  
Fines/Fees, [CI 4-3, CI 4-6, CI 6-5](#)  
folder  
  Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-85](#)  
  Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-44](#)  
Format for Print/Save, [WV 5-43](#)  
Generate Cancel  
  Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
  Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
Generate Claim  
  Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-26](#)

Marked Line Item tab, AC 11-26  
 Generate Return  
     Marked Issues tab, AC 11-27  
     Marked Line Item tab, AC 11-27  
 Headings, WV 5-25, WV 5-27  
 Headings List, CA 3-53  
 Help, AC 1-9  
 History, AC 9-25, AC 9-30, WV 5-20, WV 5-21  
 Hold/Recall Information, CI 4-90  
 Holdings, AC 13-14  
 Inventory, CI 11-4, CI 11-16  
 Invoice, AC 11-46  
     Marked Issues tab, AC 11-28  
     Marked Line Item tab, AC 11-28  
     Related Invoices tab, AC 6-101  
 Item, AC 9-13, CI 3-12  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, AC 14-11, AC 14-20, AC 14-52  
     Copy Status tab, AC 6-61, AC 10-7  
     Receipt History tab, AC 9-49  
     Receive/Mark dialog box, AC 7-8, AC 10-5  
 Item History, AC 10-27  
 Item Info..., CI 4-62, CI 4-73, CI D-14  
 Item Note, AC 10-26  
 Item Statistical Category, AC 10-25  
 Item Status, AC 10-23  
 Limit, AC 2-15, AC 2-19, AC 2-24, AC 2-70, CA 3-32, CA 3-36, CA 3-42, CA 3-87, CI 3-19, CI 3-23, CI 3-28, CI 3-64  
 Limits, WV 5-24  
 Link, AC 6-58, CI 8-52  
 LinkFinder, WV 12-3, WV 12-6  
 Load, AC 15-13  
 Maintenance, AC 9-17, AC 9-27  
 Maps, WV 15-1  
 MARC, AC 2-78, AC 8-62, AC 12-22  
     Bib Record tab, AC 13-5  
     Find Purchase Order dialog box, AC 13-6  
     Link To Holdings dialog box, AC 13-12  
     Link To Holdings list box, AC 6-58  
     purchase order, AC 13-4  
     Select Bib Records for Import dialog box, AC 13-11  
     Titles Index dialog box, AC 13-7  
 Mark, AC 7-17, AC 7-20  
     Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, AC 9-18  
 Minus, CI 8-52  
 New EDI Connection Profile, AC 4-48  
 New Fund, AC 5-10, AC 5-46  
 New Item, AC 1-7, AC 6-12, AC 12-11  
 New Ledger, AC 5-22  
 New Operator, CI C-2  
 New Publication Pattern, AC 8-58  
 New Purchase Order, AC 6-12  
 New Rollover Rule, AC 16-8  
 New Transaction, AC 5-51  
 New Vendor, AC 4-21  
 next, WV 5-26  
 Note, WV 5-26, WV 5-28  
     Serials Check-In work space, AC 9-26  
 Notes, CI 4-3, CI 4-7, CI 5-3, CI 5-12, CI 6-5  
 Order, AC 11-44, CI 11-15, CI 11-19  
     Marked Issues tab, AC 11-27  
     Marked Line Item tab, AC 11-27  
 Override, SA 9-83, SA 9-88  
 Override and Approve, AC 5-59  
 Patron Fines, CI 5-29  
 patron maintenance, CI 3-4  
 Patron Request Information, CI 4-7  
 Phones, AC 4-23, AC 4-25  
 Place Request, CI 5-3, CI 5-70, CI 5-74  
 Plus, CI 8-52  
 Point and Radius  
     search, WV 15-5  
 Polygon search, WV 15-4  
 Post, TC 7-11  
 Post Against option, CI 7-13  
 Post Limits, WV 5-30  
 Post..., CI 4-73  
 Preferences, WV 8-5  
 Preferences, MyOPAC, WV 9-32, WV 9-34  
 Preview, TC 13-5  
 previous, WV 5-26  
 Print, CI 11-4  
     Bindery Copy Data dialog box, AC 14-45  
     Bindery Pullslip dialog box, AC 14-46  
     Duplicate Order Information on PO dialog box, AC 6-96  
     Marked Issues tab, AC 11-28  
     Marked Line Item tab, AC 11-28  
 Print Label, AC 10-27  
 Print Pullslip, AC 14-12, AC 14-18, AC 14-46  
 Problems, AC 2-100  
 Process EDI Messages, AC 15-2  
 Process File, CI 12-7, CI 12-13  
 Proxy Patron, CI 6-5, CI 6-16  
 Quick Check-In, AC 9-8  
 Range search, WV 15-10  
 Receive, AC 9-12, CI 11-15  
     Receive/Mark tab, AC 10-9

---

Receive a file, [AC 15-4](#), [AC 15-6](#)  
Rectangle search, [WV 15-2](#)  
Refresh, [CI 10-21](#)  
Relink, [AC 15-16](#)  
Remote, [AC 2-15](#), [AC 2-19](#), [AC 2-24](#), [AC 2-49](#),  
[AC 2-52](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CA 3-36](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CA 3-67](#),  
[CA 3-69](#)  
Remove  
    Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-90](#)  
    Invoice Fees dialog box, [AC 12-32](#)  
Remove Fund, [AC 6-115](#)  
Remove Issue, [AC 8-20](#)  
Remove Issue(s), [AC 9-8](#), [AC 9-21](#)  
Remove Ledger(s), [AC 16-18](#)  
Renew, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 6-14](#)  
renew all, [WV 9-55](#)  
Request, [WV 10-1](#)  
Request Information, [CI 4-3](#), [CI 6-5](#)  
Request Maintenance, [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-75](#), [CI 5-78](#)  
Reserve, [CI 8-14](#)  
Retain Selected, [WV 5-31](#)  
Save and New Rule, [AC 16-13](#), [AC 16-18](#)  
Save to Bookbag, [WV 4-32](#), [WV 5-39](#), [WV 6-51](#)  
Save Volume, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-26](#), [AC 14-29](#),  
[AC 14-33](#)  
Search, [AC 1-8](#)  
search, [WV 5-9](#)  
Search Invoices, [AC 12-2](#)  
See Also, [WV 5-26](#), [WV 5-28](#)  
Select All for, [AC 15-26](#)  
Select New Intended Locations, [AC 17-12](#)  
Send Record To, [AC 13-16](#), [AC 13-17](#), [CI 5-65](#),  
[CI 5-66](#), [TC 4-34](#)  
Serials Check-In, [AC 9-3](#)  
Serials History, [AC 9-29](#)  
Set Defaults, [AC 1-8](#)  
Set Preferences, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 18-2](#)  
Set Workflows, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 19-2](#)  
Short Loan, [CI 10-22](#)  
Short Loan Request information, [CI 6-5](#)  
Show Detail, [AC 15-14](#)  
Show Me New Volumes, [AC 14-16](#), [AC 14-25](#),  
[AC 14-27](#)  
Show Record, [AC 15-15](#)  
Show Results, [AC 2-56](#), [CA 3-73](#)  
Source, [CI 11-19](#)  
Start Prediction, [AC 8-12](#)  
Statistics, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-9](#), [CI 4-121](#), [CI 5-4](#)  
Status, [AC 2-57](#), [CA 3-74](#), [CI 5-3](#)  
Stop, [AC 2-27](#), [AC 2-33](#), [AC 2-36](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CA](#)  
[3-51](#), [CA 3-53](#), [CI 3-31](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-39](#)  
Stop Search, [AC 2-56](#), [CA 3-73](#)  
Submit Batch Import, [TC 17-16](#)  
Submit Bulk Export, [TC 17-22](#)  
Submit Bursar Transfer, [TC 17-26](#)  
Submit OPAC Job, [TC 17-31](#)  
Subscription Maintenance, [AC 8-3](#), [AC 8-37](#), [AC](#)  
[8-43](#)  
Subscription Pattern, [AC 6-65](#), [AC 6-67](#)  
Supervisor, [CI 9-15](#), [CI 9-19](#), [SA 9-84](#), [SA 9-88](#)  
Titles, [WV 5-29](#)  
Titles Index, [CA 3-44](#)  
Unbind, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-36](#)  
Unlink, [AC 6-58](#)  
Unmark  
    Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-26](#)  
    Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-26](#)  
Unreceive, [AC 6-61](#), [AC 7-12](#)  
Update Claim, [AC 11-36](#)  
    ClaimedIssues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
View Fund, [AC 6-59](#)  
View Ledgers, [AC 16-14](#)  
View Order  
    Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-24](#)  
    Subscription Maintenance search work space,  
[AC 2-97](#)  
button list  
    record display, [WV 7-42](#)  
bypassing prediction, [AC 8-16](#)

---

## C

calculating loan periods for hourly and minutely loans,  
[SA 5-16](#)  
    exceptions, [SA 5-17](#)  
calendar  
    Cataloging, [WV 9-35](#)  
    fiscal period, [SA 2-14](#)  
Calendar Name field, [SA 5-13](#)  
Calendar tab, [SA 5-64](#)  
Call # field  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
Call No. field, [CI 5-7](#)  
Call No. Type field, [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-59](#)  
call number, [WV 12-13](#)  
    index  
        simultaneous search (Z39.50), not available

- with, [WV 6-70](#)
- Call Number field, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 5-6](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-59](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 10-21](#), [CI 11-4](#)
  - Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)
- Call number format field, [AC 14-18](#)
- Call Number Hierarchy, [SA 4-55](#)
  - Call Number tab, [SA 4-58](#)
  - Hierarchy tab, [SA 4-57](#)
- call number hierarchy
  - bulk import program, [TC 12-12](#)
- call number searching, [AC 2-21](#), [CA 3-38](#), [CI 3-25](#)
- Call Number Type field, [CI 5-6](#)
- Call Slip, [WV B-6](#)
  - messages, [SA 7-2](#)
  - suspension message, [WV B-6](#)
- call slip
  - cancelling, [CI 4-100](#)
  - charging, [CI 4-102](#)
  - No-Fill Reasons, [SA 3-2](#)
  - printing, [CI 4-103](#)
  - Queues, [SA 3-12](#)
    - Archive Period, [SA 3-17](#)
    - Autocharge to requesting patron, [SA 3-16](#)
    - Default Item Type, [SA 3-17](#)
    - Expire period, [SA 3-17](#)
    - "In Transit for Hold" to destination location, [SA 3-16](#)
    - Include patron info in call slip display, [SA 3-16](#)
    - Location, [SA 3-17](#)
    - Place "On Hold" shelf, [SA 3-16](#)
    - Set cataloging review status on new item, [SA 3-16](#)
    - Set circulation review status on new item, [SA 3-16](#)
    - Rules, [SA 3-5](#)
  - call slip configuration, [SA 3-1](#)
  - Call Slip Dæmon, [SA 3-1](#)
  - Call Slip Dæmon menu items, [CS 2-2](#)
    - Edit menu, [CS 2-3](#)
    - File menu, [CS 2-2](#)
    - Help menu, [CS 2-4](#)
  - Call Slip limit, [SA 9-86](#)
  - Call Slip permission check box, [SA 5-80](#)
  - Call Slip Processing by Date Range, [RP 7-6](#)
  - Call slip request
    - placing, [WV 10-5–WV 10-8](#)
    - screen, [WV 11-10–WV 11-12](#)
    - editing, [WV 11-10–WV 11-12](#)
  - call slip request, [CI 4-87](#), [CI 4-97](#), [CI 5-69](#)
    - message, [CI 5-79](#)
  - placing call slip request, [CI 5-73](#)
  - Call Slip Request item status, [CI 5-18](#)
  - Call Slip request reassignment procedure, [CS 3-19](#)
  - call slip request status, [WV 7-38](#)
  - Call Slip Unfilled Requests, [RP 7-6](#)
  - Call Slips Placed (historical) counter, [CI 4-119](#)
  - Call Slips tab
    - accessing, [CI 4-99](#)
  - Callslip.ini file, [TC 4-37](#)
  - callslip.ini file
    - defining, [CS 4-7–CS 4-31](#)
    - [Email Options] stanza, [CS 4-19](#)
    - [General] stanza, [CS 4-15](#)
    - [Preferences] stanza, [CS 4-19](#)
    - [Print Options] stanza, [CS 4-19](#)
    - template stanzas, [CS 4-20](#)
      - action codes, [CS 4-20](#)
      - changing font size, [CS 4-29](#)
      - field codes, [CS 4-21](#)
      - initiating and ending action codes, [CS 4-27](#)
      - inserting a blank line, [CS 4-29](#)
      - inserting a tab, [CS 4-29](#)
      - printing field information, [CS 4-27](#)
      - printing in the alternate font, [CS 4-28](#)
    - callslipmsg\_CODE.htm file, [SA 7-6](#)
    - Callslips button, [CI 6-5](#)
    - [CALLTYPES] stanza, [TC 11-12](#)
    - Campus Address check box, [SA 10-53](#)
    - Cance H/R button, [CI 5-77](#)
    - cancel
      - generating, [AC 11-40](#)
    - Cancel (mark reason), [AC 6-77](#)
    - Cancel After (days) field, [AC 4-15](#), [AC 4-34](#)
    - Session Defaults dialog box
      - Line Item tab, [AC 17-7](#)
      - Purchse Order tab, [AC 17-6](#)
      - Vendor tab, [AC 17-15](#)
    - Cancel After days interval, [AC 11-5](#)
    - Cancel After field
      - Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)
    - Cancel Approve button, [AC 6-96](#)
    - Cancel Claim button, [AC 11-38](#)
      - Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)
    - Cancel Claim dialog box, [AC 11-39](#)
    - cancel expectation, [AC 11-38](#)
    - Cancel Interval field, [SA 2-51](#)
    - cancel mark reason, [AC 11-3](#), [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-40](#)
    - Cancel New button, [AC 5-11](#)
    - Cancel Request button field, [CI 10-21](#)
    - Cancel S/L button field, [CI 10-18](#)

cancel serial claim notice suffix segment  
acquisitions notice, [TC 23-8](#)  
canceled serial claim notice, [RP A-4](#)  
canceling  
call slip, [CI 4-100](#)  
claim, [AC 11-38](#)  
cancel expectation, [AC 11-38](#)  
dummy receive, [AC 11-38](#)  
hold, [CI 4-92](#)  
purchase order, [AC 6-102](#)  
blocks, [AC 6-102](#)  
hierarchy, [SA 2-51](#)  
recall, [CI 4-92](#)  
requests, [CI 5-75](#)  
short loan, [CI 4-107](#), [CI 10-18](#)  
short loan request, [CI 10-23](#)  
canceling a purchase order, [RP 2-4](#)  
canceling claim  
Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-38](#)  
cancellation notice, [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-31](#)  
cancellation notice suffix segment  
acquisitions notice, [TC 23-6](#)  
circulation notice, [TC 26-6](#)  
cancellation of recall request, [RP A-8](#)  
Cannot Delete Order dialog box, [AC 6-115](#)  
Caption element, [CA D-20](#)  
Caption field, [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-51](#)  
Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-31](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-46](#)  
Publication Pattern window, [AC 8-60](#)  
cash balance  
initial allocation option, [AC 16-11](#)  
Cat in the Acq, [CA 2-30](#), [CA 3-110](#)  
cat in the acq, [AC 13-2](#)  
Catalog folder, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
Catalog Review item status, [CI 5-18](#)  
Cataloging  
builder searching, [CA 3-106](#)  
keyword searching, [CA 3-94](#)  
non-keyword searching, [CA 3-101](#)  
searching examples, [CA 3-94](#)  
cataloging  
batch job  
duplicate authorized headings, [RP 2-15](#)  
duplicate authorized headings report, [RP 2-20](#)  
http verification all new links, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-23](#)  
http verification within date range, [RP 2-16](#),  
  
RP 2-23  
see also reference without authority record,  
[RP 2-22](#)  
see also reference without corresponding authority record, [RP 2-16](#)  
see references authorized in another authority record, [RP 2-16](#)  
see references authorized other authority record, [RP 2-21](#)  
see references with linked bib records, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-21](#)  
unauthorized name headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-18](#)  
unauthorized name/title headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-19](#)  
unauthorized subject headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-17](#)  
unauthorized title headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-19](#)  
batch job number  
catjob 1, [RP 2-15](#)  
catjob 10, [RP 2-16](#)  
catjob 2, [RP 2-15](#)  
catjob 3, [RP 2-15](#)  
catjob 4, [RP 2-15](#)  
catjob 5, [RP 2-15](#)  
catjob 6, [RP 2-16](#)  
catjob 7, [RP 2-16](#)  
catjob 8, [RP 2-16](#)  
catjob 9, [RP 2-16](#)  
Bulk Import Rules, [SA 4-39](#)  
Call Number Hierarchy, [SA 4-55](#)  
creating input files  
batch job, [RP 2-15](#)  
happening location, [SA 10-40](#)  
job option codes  
-e end date, [RP 2-25](#)  
-f from heading, [RP 2-25](#)  
-h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-25](#)  
-l list job options, [RP 2-25](#)  
-s start date, [RP 2-24](#)  
-t to heading, [RP 2-25](#)  
-v display version information, [RP 2-25](#)  
logging in, [SA 9-14](#)  
Policy Definitions, [SA 4-60](#)  
report  
856 link failure, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-16](#), [RP A-32](#)  
duplicate authority records, [RP 2-15](#), [RP A-33](#)  
input file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-16](#),  
[RP 2-26](#), [RP 2-30](#)  
see also reference without an authority record,

- RP 2-16**
- see references authorized in another authority record, [RP A-35](#)
- see references authorized in another record, [RP 2-16](#)
- see references with linked bib records, [RP 2-16](#), [RP A-36](#)
- see references without corresponding authority record, [RP A-34](#)
- standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-16](#)
- unauthorized name headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP A-29](#)
- unauthorized name/title headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP A-31](#)
- unauthorized subject headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP A-28](#)
- unauthorized title headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP A-30](#)
- running batch jobs, [RP 2-24](#)
- cataloging batch job
  - process GHC fields-step 3, [TC 13-6](#)
  - process GHC queue-step 1, [TC 13-4](#)
  - process GHC queue-step 2, [TC 13-5](#)
- Cataloging check box, [SA 10-84](#)
- Cataloging Forms preferences, [RP 3-1](#)
- Cataloging in Acquisitions, [CA 3-110](#)
- cataloging in acquisitions
  - requirements, [AC 13-2](#)
- Cataloging in Acquisitions (Cat in Acq) feature, [AC 2-28](#), [AC 2-34](#)
- cataloging location
  - selecting, [SA 9-15](#)
- Cataloging module
  - record
    - maintaining, [CA 5-1](#), [CA 5-1](#)
    - searching for, [CA 5-1](#)
- Related Records
  - displaying, [CA 5-1–CA 5-5](#)
  - maintaining, [WV C-3](#), [WV C-3](#), [WV C-3](#)
  - menu, [WV C-4](#)
- Related Records menu, [CA 5-1](#)
  - example, [CA 5-3](#)
- Session Defaults and Preferences, [CA 5-18–CA 5-25](#)
  - defining a default folder, [CA 5-23–CA 5-25](#)
  - defining a default template, [CA 5-19–CA 5-23](#)
  - Folders/Files tab, [CA 5-18–CA 5-25](#)
- suppressed record
  - displaying, [WV C-4](#)
- template, [CA 5-5–CA 5-8](#)
  - creating, [CA 5-5–CA 5-6](#)
- defining a default, [CA 5-19–CA 5-23](#)
- deleting, [CA 5-8](#)
- editing, [CA 5-6–CA 5-7](#)
- saving Related Records, [CA 5-17](#)
- using to create new record, [CA 5-25–CA 5-27](#)
- using to create Related Records, [CA 5-8–CA 5-18](#)
- Cataloging Policy Groups check box, [SA 9-27](#)
- cataloging profile
  - creating, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-66](#)
  - deleting, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-70](#)
  - editing, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-69](#)
- cataloging report
  - 856 link failure report suffix segment, [TC 25-8](#)
- Access database file
  - catprts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-4](#), [RP 5-10](#)
- base segment, [TC 25-4](#)
- duplicate authority records suffix segment, [TC 25-6](#)
- see references with linked bib records suffix segment, [TC 25-7](#)
- see refs authorized in other auth record suffix segment, [TC 25-7](#)
- see refs without corresponding auth record suffix segment, [TC 25-8](#)
- standard interface file (SIF), [TC 25-1](#)
- suffix segment, [TC 25-4](#)
- unauthorized name headings suffix segment, [TC 25-5](#)
- unauthorized name/title headings suffix segment, [TC 25-6](#)
- unauthorized subdivision headings suffix segment, [TC 25-6](#)
- unauthorized subject headings suffix segment, [TC 25-5](#)
- unauthorized title headings suffix segment, [TC 25-5](#)
- Cataloging Reports and Processes page, [RP 2-29](#)
- Cataloging Reports utility, [RP 2-28](#)
- Cataloging Review check box, [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#)
- cataloging utilities
  - WebAdmin, [TC 17-12](#)
- Category field, [AC 8-9](#), [AC 8-48](#), [AC 8-83](#)
- catjob 1, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-17](#)
- catjob 10, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-23](#)
- catjob 11
  - cataloging batch job
    - process GHC queue-step 1, [TC 13-4](#)
- catjob 12

cataloging batch job  
process GHC queue-step 2, [TC 13-5](#)

catjob 13  
cataloging batch job  
process GHC queue-step 3, [TC 13-6](#)

catjob 2, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-18](#)  
catjob 3, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-19](#)  
catjob 4, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-19](#)  
catjob 5, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-20](#)  
catjob 6, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-21](#)  
catjob 7, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-21](#)  
catjob 8, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-22](#)  
catjob 9, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-23](#)  
catjob.log file, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-18](#), [RP 2-20](#), [RP 2-22](#),  
[RP 2-22](#), [RP 2-23](#), [RP 2-26](#), [TC 13-2](#)  
catrptrs.mdb file, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-4](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
catrptrs.xxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-26](#), [RP 2-30](#)  
Change Date button, [AC 8-19](#), [AC 9-17](#)  
Change Due Date check box, [CI 6-19](#), [SA 9-75](#)  
Change Enumeration/Chronology dialog box, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-20](#), [AC 9-35](#)  
Change Fund Allocations check box, [SA 9-45](#)  
Change Issue button, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-8](#), [AC 9-20](#)  
Change Item Types dialog box, [CI 8-35](#)  
Change Locations dialog box, [CI 8-35](#)  
Change Patron PIN dialog box, [CI 4-58](#)  
Change PIN  
button, [WV 9-12](#)  
screen  
customizing, [WV 9-13](#)  
Change Vendor button, [AC 6-97](#)  
Change Vendor dialog box, [AC 6-100](#)  
changing  
chronology serial issue, [AC 9-20](#)  
component subscription pattern, [AC 8-43](#)  
enumeration serial issue, [AC 9-20](#)  
enumeration/chronology of issue, [AC 8-20](#)  
expected date of issue, [AC 8-19](#)  
fund allocation, [AC 5-51](#)  
holding location with pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
intended location for a single copy, [AC 6-112](#)  
intended location for all copies, [AC 6-112](#)  
item status with pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
ledger/fund data, [AC 6-112](#)  
list price, [AC 6-111](#)  
media type with pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
permanent location with pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
permanent type with pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
physical item types and locations for reserve list  
items, [CI 8-34](#)  
PINs in Circulation module, [CI 4-57](#), [WV 9-7](#)  
printer settings, [CI B-17](#)  
priority of recipient  
routing list, [AC 8-32](#)  
sequence of line item information, [AC 12-25](#)  
statistical category with pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
temporary location with pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
temporary type with pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
vendor on purchase order, [AC 6-97](#)  
changing location codes of item records or MFHDs,  
[TC 14-2](#)  
changing the form on which a report or notice prints,  
[RP 3-19](#)  
character set, [RP 1-53](#)  
Character Set Mapping  
Workflows dialog box  
Searching tab, [AC 19-5](#)  
charge  
alert to circulation operator, [SA 5-144](#)  
time-out, [CI 6-18](#)  
Charge work space, [CI 6-30](#)  
Charge button, [CI 3-8](#), [CI 10-24](#)  
Charge check box, [SA 2-5](#)  
Charge Date field, [CI 5-10](#)  
charge statistics, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-50](#)  
charge time-out, [CI 6-7](#), [CI 6-11](#)  
charge timeout  
configuring, [CI 1-7](#)  
editing timeout value, [CI 1-8](#)  
timer, [CI 1-7](#)  
Charge Type field, [AC 6-44](#), [AC 6-84](#), [AC 6-88](#), [AC 12-29](#), [SA 2-3](#)  
Charge work space, [CI 1-7](#), [CI 3-8](#), [CI 4-64](#), [CI 4-80](#),  
[CI 4-136](#), [CI 6-1](#), [CI 6-3](#), [CI 6-8](#)  
e-mailing patrons, [CI 4-135](#)  
searching for a patron record, [CI 3-8](#)  
Charge/Renew check box, [SA 9-73](#)  
charge/renew menu, [CI 14-7](#)  
Charge/Renew permission check box, [SA 5-80](#), [SA 5-103](#)  
Charged, [CI 5-26](#)  
Charged field, [CI 5-26](#)  
Charged Item limit, [SA 9-86](#)  
Charged item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
Charged Items button, [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-5](#), [CI 4-63](#), [CI 6-5](#)  
Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-5](#), [CI 4-60](#), [CI 4-63](#), [CI 4-64](#), [CI 4-66](#), [CI 4-66](#), [CI 4-69](#), [CI 6-12](#), [CI 6-14](#), [CI 6-23](#)  
accessing, [CI 4-63](#)

discharging items, [CI 4-66](#)  
 displaying item information, [CI 4-64](#)  
 printing charged items, [CI 4-66](#)  
 renewing items, [CI 4-69, CI 6-12](#)  
 Charged Items limit for Item's Item Type, [SA 9-86, SA 9-86, SA 9-86, SA 9-87](#)  
 Charged Items limit for Item's Policy Group, [SA 9-86](#)  
 Charged Items limit for Policy Group for Item's Item Type, [SA 9-87](#)  
 charged status, [WV 7-36](#)  
 Charged to button, [CI 5-3](#)  
 Charged To dialog box, [CI 4-138, CI 5-11](#)  
     e-mailing patrons, [CI 4-138](#)  
 charged, requests pending status, [WV 7-36](#)  
 ChargeTimeout key, [CI 1-7](#)  
 charging  
     call slip, [CI 4-102](#)  
     hold, [CI 4-94](#)  
     item with self check, [CI C-21](#)  
     items, [CI 6-7](#)  
     items in offline charge, [CI 6-29](#)  
     proxy patron, [CI 6-15](#)  
     recall, [CI 4-94](#)  
     short loan, [CI 4-108, CI 10-24, CI 10-25](#)  
 check box  
     Accept Payments, [CI 4-81, CI 7-11, SA 9-73](#)  
     Acq/Serials Policy Groups, [SA 9-26](#)  
     Active, [CI 11-13, CI 11-17, CI 11-24](#)  
     Add/Update Fines/Fees, [SA 9-73](#)  
     Add/Update Invoices, [SA 9-46](#)  
     Add/Update Item, [SA 9-40](#)  
     Add/Update Item Records, [CI 5-48, CI 7-14, CI 12-2, SA 9-73](#)  
     Add/Update Ledgers and Funds, [SA 9-45](#)  
     Add/Update Patron Records, [SA 9-74](#)  
     Add/Update Proxy Patron, [CI 4-126, SA 9-74](#)  
     Add/Update Purchase Orders, [SA 9-39](#)  
     Add/Update Recall/Hold Requests, [CI 5-69, CI 6-3, SA 9-73](#)  
     Add/Update Serial Patterns, [SA 9-44](#)  
     Add/Update Vendor, [SA 9-41](#)  
     All Locations, [SA 9-10](#)  
     All Received?, [CI 11-22](#)  
     Allow Bibliographic Ownership Change, [SA 9-64](#)  
     Allow UB Pick-Ups From Holding Library, [SA 5-35](#)  
     Applied Fixed Due Time for Overnight Loans, [SA 5-63](#)  
     Apply Fixed Due Time for Overnight Loans, [SA 5-16](#)  
     Apply rule during next run of Fiscal Period Close, [AC 16-10, AC 16-22](#)  
     Approve Invoices, [AC 12-33, AC 12-33, SA 9-46](#)  
     Approve Purchase Orders, [SA 9-40](#)  
     Attach Holding to any Bibliographic Record, [SA 9-45](#)  
     Attach Holdings to Any Bibliographic Record, [CI 5-32](#)  
     Attach Holdings to any Bibliographic Record, [SA 9-65, SA 9-74](#)  
     Authority Record section  
         Add, [SA 9-62](#)  
         Delete, [SA 9-62](#)  
         OK to Export, [SA 9-63](#)  
         Update, [SA 9-63](#)  
         View, [SA 9-63](#)  
     Auto Reorder, [CI 11-14, CI 11-17, CI 11-24](#)  
     Automated Storage, [SA 5-57](#)  
     Automatic Renewal, [AC 6-65](#)  
     Backdate Due Date/Time at Discharge, [CI 7-7, SA 9-75](#)  
     Bibliographic Record section  
         Add, [SA 9-57](#)  
         Delete, [SA 9-57](#)  
         OK to Export, [SA 9-58](#)  
         Update, [SA 9-58](#)  
         View, [SA 9-59](#)  
     Bill To Address, [SA 10-53](#)  
     Bindery Print, [SA 9-47](#)  
     Bindery-Edit Issue sequence for volumes, [SA 9-47](#)  
     Bindery-Edit Volume Level Data, [SA 9-47](#)  
     Bindery-View Volume And Issue, [SA 9-46](#)  
     Call Slip permission, [SA 5-80](#)  
     Campus Address, [SA 10-53](#)  
     Cataloging, [SA 10-84](#)  
     Cataloging Policy Groups, [SA 9-27](#)  
     Cataloging Review, [CI 5-46, CI 5-52](#)  
     Change Due Date, [CI 6-19, SA 9-75](#)  
     Change Fund Allocations, [SA 9-45](#)  
     Charge, [SA 2-5](#)  
     Charge/Renew, [SA 9-73](#)  
     Charge/Renew permission, [SA 5-80, SA 5-103](#)  
     Check for Duplicates, [AC 6-94](#)  
     Check-In Title, [AC 8-9](#)  
     Circ Desk Address, [SA 10-53](#)  
     Circulation, [SA 10-84](#)  
     Circulation Location, [SA 5-57](#)  
     Circulation Policy Groups, [SA 9-27](#)  
     Circulation Review, [CI 5-46, CI 5-52](#)

Cluster Create, [SA 9-27](#)  
Cluster Delete, [SA 9-28](#)  
Cluster Edit, [SA 5-6](#), [SA 9-28](#)  
Cluster View-Only, [SA 5-6](#), [SA 9-28](#)  
Collect Fines, [SA 5-58](#)  
Count Closed Days/Hours/Minutes for Fine, [SA 5-62](#)  
Count Closed Days/Hours/Minutes for Loan, [SA 5-62](#)  
Courtesy Notice Apply, [SA 5-68](#)  
Create Items, [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-84](#)  
    Component Details tab, [AC 8-10](#)  
Credit, [SA 2-5](#)  
Currency Conversions, [SA 9-26](#)  
Currency Maintenance, [SA 9-46](#)  
Default, [SA 10-84](#)  
Default Print Location, [SA 2-47](#)  
Delete from file after import, [AC 6-24](#)  
Delete Invoices, [AC 12-39](#), [AC 12-39](#), [SA 9-46](#)  
Delete Item, [CI 12-7](#), [SA 9-40](#)  
Delete Item Records, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 12-2](#), [SA 9-75](#)  
Delete Ledgers and Funds, [SA 9-45](#)  
Delete Patron Records, [CI 4-53](#), [SA 9-74](#)  
Delete Purchase Orders, [SA 9-39](#)  
Delete Serial Patterns, [SA 9-44](#)  
Delete Vendors, [SA 9-41](#)  
Demerits Apply, [CI D-5](#), [CI D-6](#), [CI D-19](#), [SA 5-42](#)  
Deposit, [AC 4-13](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
Destination Location, [SA 2-47](#)  
Discharge, [CI 7-2](#), [SA 9-73](#)  
Discharge Receipt Print, [SA 5-59](#)  
Display Demerits, [CI D-5](#), [SA 5-36](#)  
Display OPAC Messages for charged items, [SA 5-42](#)  
Don't Claim, [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-84](#)  
    Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
    Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-68](#)  
Don't Claim Issue, [AC 8-18](#)  
Due Date Slip Print, [SA 5-59](#)  
EDI  
    Cancel Claim dialog box, [AC 11-39](#)  
    Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-35](#)  
EDI Incoming, [SA 9-48](#)  
EDI Outgoing, [SA 9-48](#)  
Edit Patron Groups, [SA 9-28](#)  
Edit Stub Patrons, [SA 9-76](#)  
E-mail (Other) Overdue Notices, [RP 2-33](#)  
Email (Other) Overdue Notices, [SA 5-74](#)  
Email (Other) Recall Notices, [SA 5-74](#)  
E-mail Cancellation Notices, [RP 2-35](#)  
Email Cancellation Notices, [SA 5-73](#)  
E-mail Courtesy Notices, [RP 2-35](#)  
Email Courtesy Notices, [SA 5-73](#)  
Email Fine/Fee Notice, [SA 5-35](#)  
E-mail Item Available Notices, [RP 2-34](#)  
Email Item Available Notices, [SA 5-73](#)  
E-mail Overdue Notices, [RP 2-33](#)  
Email Overdue Notices, [SA 5-73](#)  
Email Recall Notices, [SA 5-74](#)  
Email Statement of Fines/Fees, [SA 5-35](#)  
Enable Quick Line Items Upon Add, [AC 6-32](#)  
Expend Only  
    Ledger window (fund), [AC 5-48](#)  
Extended Recall Due Date, [SA 5-64](#)  
Fines/Lost Item Fee Apply, [SA 5-68](#)  
Fiscal Close Operations, [SA 9-46](#)  
Forgive/Error/Refund Fines/Fees, [SA 9-76](#)  
Global Headings Change, [SA 9-64](#)  
Hold Mail, [CI 4-39](#), [CI 4-43](#), [CI 4-133](#)  
Hold permission, [SA 5-80](#)  
Hold Slip Print, [SA 5-59](#)  
Holding Record section  
    Add, [SA 9-60](#)  
    Delete, [SA 9-60](#)  
    OK to Export, [SA 9-60](#)  
    Update, [SA 9-60](#)  
    View, [SA 9-61](#)  
Include Already Invoiced Line Items, [AC 12-19](#)  
Include Lost Item Processing Fee, [SA 5-61](#)  
Include Max Fine Amount for Lost Item, [SA 5-63](#)  
Invoice Against Any Vendor, [AC 12-18](#)  
Item Record section  
    Add, [SA 9-61](#)  
    Delete, [SA 9-61](#)  
    Update, [SA 9-62](#)  
    View, [SA 9-62](#)  
Item Status Clear All, [CI 12-6](#)  
IV (invoice/credit memo), [AC 4-46](#)  
Library Administrative Request, [CI 5-71](#)  
Manually Map Remote Patrons, [SA 9-77](#)  
Mask Patron Social Security Number, [SA 9-75](#)  
Mask Social Security Number, [SA 9-77](#)  
Maximum Call Slip Requests Apply, [SA 5-71](#)  
Maximum Claimed Returns Apply, [SA 5-70](#)  
Maximum Items Borrowed Apply, [SA 5-68](#)  
Maximum Lost Items Apply, [SA 5-70](#)  
Maximum Number of Recalls Apply, [SA 5-69](#)  
Maximum Overdue Item Apply, [SA 5-72](#)  
Maximum Overdue Recalled Items Apply, [SA 5-69](#)

- Maximum Self-Shelves Returns Apply, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Apply, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Per Day Apply, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Title Apply, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Media Policy Groups, [SA 9-29](#)  
 Media Scheduling, [SA 10-85](#)  
 Modify EDI Outgoing Messages, [SA 9-48](#)  
 One fund covers all, [AC 6-83, AC 6-89, AC 12-31](#)  
 OPAC Display of Temp Records, [SA 2-46](#)  
 OPAC display of Temp Records, [AC 6-24](#)  
 OPAC Suppress for Item on the Fly, [SA 5-59](#)  
 Order Default Item Type, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Order/Claim/Pay Location, [AC 12-13, SA 2-46](#)  
 Other, [SA 10-54](#)  
 Over Commit Allowed, [AC 5-16, AC 5-37](#)  
   Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-25](#)  
   Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
 Over Expend Allowed, [AC 5-17, AC 5-38](#)  
   Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
   Override Rules tab, [AC 5-50](#)  
 Overcommit Limit, [SA 2-21](#)  
 Overcommit Warning, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overdue Notice Apply, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Overexpend Limit, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overexpend Warning, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Override Overcommit Warning, [SA 9-49](#)  
 Override Overexpend Warning, [SA 9-49](#)  
 Payment Receipt Print, [SA 5-59](#)  
 Pick up Location, [SA 5-60](#)  
 Place Call Slip Requests Using the OPAC, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Place Holds Using the OPAC, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Place Recalls Using the OPAC, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Place Short Loans Using the OPAC, [SA 5-73](#)  
 PO (purchase order), [AC 4-46](#)  
 Postal Mail  
   Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-35](#)  
 Print Notes on Routing List, [AC 8-27](#)  
 Print Piece Label, [AC 1-16](#)  
 Print Purchase Order, [AC 6-94](#)  
 Print Spine Label, [AC 1-16](#)  
 Print Voucher/Check Request, [AC 12-35](#)  
 Printer, [AC 11-39](#)  
 Process Claims from Acquisitions, [SA 9-43](#)  
 Process Claims from Serials Control, [SA 9-43](#)  
 Process Course Reserve, [CI 8-2, SA 9-76](#)  
 Protect, [CI 4-39](#)  
 Recall permission, [SA 5-80](#)  
 Receive, [SA 9-39](#)  
 Receive Default Item Type, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Receive Location, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Receive on Approve, [AC 6-94, AC 12-35](#)  
 Relink, [RP 1-70](#)  
 Renew if Hold, [SA 5-64](#)  
 Renew if Overdue, [SA 5-63](#)  
 Renew if Recall, [SA 5-63](#)  
 Resequence Recall/Hold Request Queues, [CI 5-75, SA 9-75](#)  
 Reset Patron Counters, [CI 4-115, SA 9-76](#)  
 Restrict Circulation, [SA 9-89](#)  
 Restrict Record Maintenance, [SA 9-90](#)  
 Restrict Record View, [SA 9-89](#)  
 Retain Last Search, [AC 2-59, CA 3-76, CI 3-53](#)  
 Retain Patron Id for Circ History, [CI 5-25, SA 10-71](#)  
 Retain Patron Id for Distribution History, [SA 10-72](#)  
 Retain Patron Id for Media Booking History, [SA 10-72](#)  
 Retain search Limits between searches, [AC 2-72, CA 3-89, CI 3-66](#)  
 Routing Slip Print, [SA 5-59](#)  
 Rush  
   Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-68](#)  
 SC (serial claim), [AC 4-46](#)  
 Security, [SA 9-25](#)  
 Serials Check-in, [SA 9-41](#)  
 Set/Change Item Status, [CI 7-14](#)  
 Set/Changes Item Status, [SA 9-76](#)  
 Ship To Address, [SA 10-53](#)  
 Short Loan, [CI 10-2, SA 5-76](#)  
 SR (serial claim response), [AC 4-46](#)  
 Statistical Categories Clear All, [CI 12-7](#)  
 Stop Fines/Fees, Notices for Claims Returned  
   Items, [SA 5-36, SA 5-36](#)  
 Street Address, [SA 10-53](#)  
 Suppress from OPAC, [SA 2-48](#)  
 Suppress in OPAC, [SA 10-50](#)  
 System-Wide Configuration, [SA 9-26](#)  
 Transmit Order via EDI, [AC 6-94](#)  
 Undercommit, [SA 2-23](#)  
 Underexpend, [SA 2-23](#)  
 Update Holding Location with Pick and Scan, [CI 12-2, SA 9-75](#)  
 Update PINs, [CI 4-58, SA 9-74](#)  
 Usage, [AC 15-10](#)  
 Use Active Circulation as the default fines fees filter, [CI 13-3](#)  
 Use Demerits, [CI D-5, SA 5-35](#)  
 Use Vendor Account Number, [AC 4-44, AC 4-49](#)

View Patron Info in Item Circulation History, **SA 9-77**  
View-Only Invoices, **SA 9-46**  
View-Only Item, **SA 9-40**  
View-Only Ledgers and Funds, **SA 9-45**  
View-Only Patron Records, **SA 9-76**  
View-Only Problems and Claims Lists, **SA 9-44**  
View-Only Purchase Orders, **SA 9-40**  
View-Only Serial Patterns, **SA 9-44**  
View-Only Serials Check-In, **SA 9-42**  
View-Only Vendors, **SA 9-41**  
**XM, AC 4-47, AC 4-50**  
Check for Duplicate check box  
Workflows dialog box  
    Approve Processing tab, **AC 19-10**  
Check for Duplicate Item Barcodes  
    circulation session preferences, **CI 13-3**  
Check for Duplicate Item Barcodes check box  
    Session Workflows dialog box  
        Item Creation tab, **AC 19-13**  
Check for Duplicates check box, **AC 6-94**  
Check Number field, **AC 12-16**  
Check-In Note dialog box, **AC 9-7, AC 9-26, AC 19-15**  
Check-In tab, **AC 14-4**  
Check-In Title check box, **AC 8-9**  
Check-In Title radio button  
    Subscription Maintenance screen, **AC 2-96**  
checking  
    new ledgers/funds, **AC 16-31**  
    open order rollover, **AC 16-31**  
checking in  
    serial issue, **AC 9-4**  
checking records with prebulk, **TC 11-3**  
choosing  
    fund for price adjustment, **AC 12-29**  
    patron address for circulation notice, **CI 4-43**  
Chron field, **CI 8-6**  
    Item Record dialog box, **AC 10-22**  
chronology, **AC 8-47**  
    publication pattern, **AC 8-61**  
Chronology field, **CI 4-98, CI 5-3, CI 5-7, CI 5-12, CI 5-45, CI 5-50, CI 5-59**  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, **AC 14-11, AC 14-31, AC 14-32**  
    Start Prediction dialog box, **AC 8-13**  
Circ Desk Address check box, **SA 10-53**  
Circ Group Name field, **SA 5-54**  
circ item related exceptions report, **RP 2-32**  
[Circ Locations] stanza, **TC 7-5**  
circ patron related exceptions report, **RP 2-32**  
circ transaction related exceptions report, **RP 2-32**  
circ transaction statistics report, **RP 2-32**  
Circ.ini file, **TC 4-37**  
circ.ini file, **CI A-3, CI A-3, CI A-3**  
Circbib.cfg file, **TC 4-37**  
    This file configures the fields available of the Bib tab when creating a bibliographic record in Circulation., **CI 5-32**  
circbib.cfg file, **CI 5-32, CI 5-33, CI 5-39**  
Circcharges\_vw, **TC 30-8**  
circjob 1, **TC 8-2**  
circjob 12, **RP 2-31, RP 2-36**  
circjob 14, **RP 2-32, RP 2-37**  
circjob 2, **RP 2-31, RP 2-33**  
circjob 20, **RP 2-32, RP 2-32, RP 2-37**  
circjob 21, **RP 2-32, RP 2-38**  
circjob 22, **RP 2-32, RP 2-38**  
circjob 23, **RP 2-32, RP 2-39**  
circjob 24, **RP 2-32, RP 2-39**  
circjob 25, **RP 2-32, RP 2-40**  
circjob 26, **TC 8-3**  
circjob 27, **TC 8-4**  
circjob 28, **CI 11-25, RP 2-32, RP 2-40**  
circjob 29, **TC 8-4, TC 8-7**  
circjob 3, **RP 2-31, RP 2-34**  
circjob 30, **CI D-3, CI D-25, TC 8-5**  
circjob 31, **CI D-3, CI D-26, TC 8-6**  
circjob 34, **TC 8-9, TC 8-10**  
    output file, **TC 8-10**  
    parameters  
        -e end date, **TC 8-9, TC 8-11**  
        -s start date, **TC 8-9**  
        -start date, **TC 8-11**  
circjob 35  
    output file, **TC 8-12**  
    parameters  
        -D due date, **TC 8-11**  
        -e end date, **TC 8-11**  
        -i operator id, **TC 8-11**  
        -L location code, **TC 8-11**  
        -P print location, **TC 8-11**  
        -s start date, **TC 8-11**  
circjob 36, **TC 8-13**  
    output file, **TC 8-13**  
    parameters  
        -e end date, **TC 8-13**  
        -s start date, **TC 8-13**  
circjob 37, **CI D-3, TC 8-14**  
    parameters

-q number of demerits to forgive, [TC 8-15](#)  
 circjob 38, [CI 11-29](#), [SA 10-71](#), [SA 10-72](#), [TC 8-15](#)  
 parameter  
 -T number of IDs to retain, [TC 8-17](#)  
 running  
 command line, [TC 8-18](#)  
 interactively, [TC 8-19](#)  
 circjob 39, [TC 8-22](#)  
 circjob 4, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)  
 circjob 5, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)  
 circjob 6, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#)  
 circjob 7, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#)  
 circjob 8, [TC 8-3](#)  
 circjob.log file, [RP 2-33](#), [RP 2-34](#), [RP 2-35](#), [RP 2-35](#),  
[RP 2-37](#), [RP 2-38](#), [RP 2-39](#), [RP 2-40](#), [RP 2-42](#), [TC 8-1](#)  
 Circrenewal\_vw, [TC 30-10](#)  
 CircSC.ini file, [CI C-1](#), [CI C-6](#), [TC 4-37](#)  
 Circulation, [WV 9-35](#)  
 builder searching, [CI 3-82](#)  
 keyword searching, [CI 3-71](#)  
 non-keyword searching, [CI 3-78](#)  
 searching examples, [CI 3-71](#)  
 circulation  
 alerts at discharge and charge, [SA 5-144](#)  
 batch job  
 accrued fines and demerits, [CI D-3](#), [CI D-25](#),  
[TC 8-5](#)  
 all daily jobs, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-36](#)  
 archive and expire call slip requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
 archive short loans, [TC 8-4](#)  
 automatic orders for item distribution, [RP 2-32](#),  
[RP 2-40](#)  
 courtesy (due) notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#)  
 distribution item order report, [CI 11-25](#)  
 export OPAC requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
 fine/fee notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)  
 fine/fee statement, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-37](#)  
 forgive demerits, [CI D-3](#), [TC 8-14](#)  
 global transaction statistics report, [RP 2-32](#),  
[RP 2-40](#)  
 hold recall available notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)  
 hold recall canceled notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#)  
 missing in transit report, [RP 2-32](#)  
 missing in transit report report, [RP 2-38](#)  
 overdue notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-33](#)  
 patron suspension, [CI D-3](#), [CI D-26](#), [TC 8-6](#)  
 place items on active course reserve list, [TC 8-9](#)  
 Place Items on Active Course Reserve Lists,  
[CI 8-69](#)  
 place recalls and holds for items on active  
 course reserve list, [TC 8-10](#)  
 Place Recalls and Holds for Items on Active  
 Course Reserve Lists, [CI 8-69](#)  
 purge UB patron stub record, [TC 8-4](#), [TC 8-7](#)  
 recall notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)  
 reserved items active report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-37](#)  
 reserved items expired report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-38](#)  
 retain patron, [SA 10-71](#), [SA 10-72](#)  
 retain patron ID, [CI 11-29](#)  
 retain patron IDs, [TC 8-15](#)  
 Take Items on Inactive Course Reserve lists Off  
 Reserve, [CI 8-69](#)  
 takes items on inactive course reserve lists off  
 reserve, [TC 8-13](#)  
 transaction exceptions, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-39](#)  
 transaction statistics report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-39](#)  
 update remote circulation cluster cache, [TC 8-8](#)  
 update shelving status, [TC 8-2](#)  
 batch job number  
 circjob 12, [RP 2-31](#)  
 circjob 14, [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 2, [RP 2-31](#)  
 circjob 20, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 21, [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 22, [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 23, [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 24, [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 25, [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 28, [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 3, [RP 2-31](#)  
 circjob 4, [RP 2-31](#)  
 circjob 5, [RP 2-31](#)  
 circjob 6, [RP 2-31](#)  
 circjob 7, [RP 2-31](#)  
 calculating loan periods for hourly and minutely  
 loans, [SA 5-16](#)  
 exceptions, [SA 5-17](#)  
 charge/renew menu, [CI 14-7](#)  
 creating input files  
 batch job, [RP 2-31](#)  
 discharge menu, [CI 14-9](#)  
 editing functions, [CI 14-3](#)  
 e-mailing patrons, [CI 4-133](#)  
 end of term due date, [SA 5-21](#)  
 exiting, [CI 1-6](#)

file menu, [CI 14-4](#)  
fixed due times, [SA 5-15](#)  
functions, [CI 2-1](#)  
functions menu, [CI 14-5](#)  
happening location, [SA 10-41](#)  
happening locations, [SA 5-57](#)  
help menu, [CI 14-7](#)  
item menu, [CI 14-15](#)  
job option codes  
    -e end date, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -l list job options, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -o generate orders, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -s start date, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -v display version information, [RP 2-41](#)  
listbar, [CI 2-5](#)  
logging in, [SA 9-15](#)  
notice  
    cancellation, [RP 2-31](#)  
    cancellation of recall request, [RP A-8](#)  
    courtesy (due), [RP 2-31, RP A-15](#)  
    fine/fee, [RP 2-31, RP A-9](#)  
    input file, [RP 2-2, RP 2-31, RP 2-33, RP 2-44](#)  
    item available, [RP 2-31, RP A-10](#)  
    overdue, [RP 2-31, RP A-11](#)  
    recall, [RP 2-31, RP A-12](#)  
    recall overdue, [RP 2-31, RP A-13](#)  
    standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-33](#)  
    statement of fines/fees, [RP 2-32, RP A-14](#)  
offline charge, [CI 6-27](#)  
options menu, [CI 14-6](#)  
overriding alerts, [SA 5-151](#)  
overview, [CI 2-1, SA 5-3](#)  
patron menu, [CI 14-13](#)  
patron purge, [TC 8-22](#)  
pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
    printing processing report, [CI 12-13](#)  
    processing report, [CI 12-7](#)  
    save to file, [CI 12-13](#)  
    using, [CI 12-9](#)  
policy definitions, [SA 5-50](#)  
policy matrix, [SA 5-77](#)  
    (all)/(all), [SA 5-77](#)  
    rules, [SA 5-77](#)  
privileges, [SA 5-38](#)  
report  
    circ item related exceptions, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ patron related exceptions, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ transaction related exceptions, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ transaction statistics, [RP 2-32](#)  
circulation statistics, [RP A-37](#)  
distribution item order list, [RP 2-32, RP A-38](#)  
global circulation statistics, [RP A-39](#)  
hold shelf expired, [RP A-40](#)  
input file, [RP 2-2, RP 2-32, RP 2-32, RP 2-44](#)  
item related exceptions, [RP A-41](#)  
missing in transit, [RP 2-32, RP A-42](#)  
patron related exceptions, [RP A-43](#)  
reserve items active by call number, [RP A-44](#)  
reserve items active by course name and call  
    number, [RP A-46](#)  
reserve items active by course name and title,  
    [RP A-47](#)  
reserve items active by title, [RP A-45](#)  
reserve items expired by call number, [RP A-48](#)  
reserve items expired by course name and call  
    number, [RP A-50](#)  
reserve items expired by course name and title,  
    [RP A-51](#)  
reserve items expired by title, [RP A-49](#)  
reserved items active, [RP 2-32](#)  
reserved items active report, [RP 3-13](#)  
reserved items expired, [RP 2-32](#)  
reserved items expired report, [RP 3-13](#)  
standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-33](#)  
transaction related exceptions, [RP A-52](#)  
report global circulation transaction statistics, [RP  
    2-32](#)  
requests, [CI 5-68](#)  
reserve menu, [CI 14-10](#)  
rules for patron groups, [SA 5-39](#)  
running batch jobs, [RP 2-41](#)  
session preferences  
    Alerts, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Fine Fee Demerit, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Item/E-Item Creation, [CI 13-2](#)  
    Printing, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Searching, [CI 13-3](#)  
short loan policy matrix, [SA 5-100](#)  
terms used, [CI 2-4](#)  
Circulation - Calendars work space, [SA 5-11, SA 5-  
    22](#)  
Circulation - Cluster Maintenance work space, [SA 5-  
    6, SA 5-10](#)  
Circulation - Miscellaneous work space, [SA 5-33](#)  
    completing, [SA 5-37](#)  
    editing information, [SA 5-38](#)  
Circulation - Miscellaneous work space, [SA 5-37, SA  
    5-38](#)  
Circulation - Patron Group work space, [SA 5-39](#)

Circulation - Patron Groups work space, [SA 5-44](#)  
 Circulation - Policy Definitions work space, [SA 5-50](#),  
[SA 5-109](#)  
 Circulation - Request Groups work space, [SA 5-152](#)  
 circulation activities  
     determining what can occur at a location, [SA 5-57](#)  
 circulation batch job  
     course reserve, [CI 8-69](#)  
 circulation calendar, [SA 5-11](#)  
     creating, [SA 5-22](#)  
     deleting, [SA 5-31](#)  
     editing, [SA 5-29](#)  
     open 24 hours, [SA 5-21](#)  
     rules, [SA 5-11](#)  
     security, [SA 5-11](#)  
 Circulation Calendar Term Settings dialog box, [SA 5-28](#)  
 Circulation check box, [SA 10-84](#)  
 circulation cluster, [CI 2-2](#), [SA 5-1](#)  
     databases with multiple clusters, [SA 5-3](#)  
     definition, [CI 2-5](#)  
     editing, [SA 5-9](#)  
 circulation cluster code  
     default, [SA 5-8](#)  
 circulation cluster maintenance, [SA 5-5](#)  
     security, [SA 5-6](#)  
 circulation configuration, [SA 5-1](#)  
 circulation data (transactions)  
     loading, [TC 2-3](#)  
 circulation desk, [WV 9-48](#)  
 Circulation Forms preferences, [RP 3-1](#)  
 circulation global print location, [RP 2-40](#)  
 circulation happening location, [SA 5-57](#)  
 circulation history  
     viewing items, [CI 5-28](#)  
 [Circulation History] stanza, [CI A-32](#)  
 circulation item exceptions report suffix segment  
     circulation report, [TC 27-7](#)  
 circulation location  
     selecting, [SA 9-15](#)  
 Circulation Location check box, [SA 5-57](#)  
 Circulation Login dialog box, [CI 1-2](#)  
 circulation main menu, [CI 14-3](#)  
 circulation miscellaneous  
     security, [SA 5-34](#)  
 circulation notice  
     Access database file  
         crcnotes.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-8](#), [RP 5-8](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
     base segment, [TC 26-4](#)

cancellation notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
 courtesy (due) notice suffix segment, [TC 26-9](#)  
 fine/fee notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
 item available notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
 overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
 recall notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
 recall-overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
 standard interface file (SIF), [TC 26-1](#)  
 statement of fines and fees suffix segment, [TC 26-8](#)  
 suffix segment, [TC 26-5](#)  
 circulation patron exceptions report suffix segment  
     circulation report, [TC 27-7](#)  
 circulation patron groups  
     security, [SA 5-39](#)  
 Circulation Policies dialog box, [WV 9-49](#)  
 circulation policy definition  
     security, [SA 5-50](#)  
 circulation policy group  
     creating, [SA 5-109](#)  
     definition, [CI 2-4](#)  
     deleting, [SA 5-134](#)  
     editing, [SA 5-131](#)  
 Circulation Policy Groups check box, [SA 9-27](#)  
 circulation policy matrix  
     copying, [SA 5-139](#)  
     definition, [CI 2-4](#)  
     deleting, [SA 5-142](#)  
     editing, [SA 5-136](#)  
 Circulation Policy Matrix Record Settings dialog box, [SA 5-79](#)  
 circulation profile  
     creating, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-90](#), [SA 9-102](#)  
     deleting, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-98](#), [SA 9-107](#)  
     editing, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-96](#), [SA 9-106](#)  
 circulation report  
     Access database file  
         crcrpts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-5](#), [RP 5-5](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
     base segment, [TC 27-4](#)  
     circulation item exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
     circulation patron exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
     circulation statistics report suffix segment, [TC 27-6](#)  
     circulation transaction exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
     distribution item order list report suffix segment, [TC 27-8](#)

global circulation statistics report suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#), [TC 27-8](#)  
hold shelf expired report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
missing in transit report suffix segment, [TC 27-6](#)  
reserved items active report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
reserved items expired report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
standard interface file (SIF), [TC 27-1](#)  
suffix segment, [TC 27-4](#)  
circulation reports and notices  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-24](#)  
Circulation Reports and Notices page, [RP 2-47](#)  
Circulation Reports and Notices utility, [RP 2-45](#)  
circulation request groups  
    security, [SA 5-152](#)  
Circulation Review check box, [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#)  
Circulation Review item status, [CI 5-18](#)  
[Circulation] stanza, [CI 1-7](#)  
circulation statistics report, [RP A-37](#)  
circulation statistics report suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-6](#)  
circulation transaction exceptions rept suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-7](#)  
Circulation Transactions (Charges), [RP 7-6](#)  
Circulation Transactions by Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-6](#)  
Circulation Transactions by Item Statistical Categories, [RP 7-6](#)  
Circulation Transactions by Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-6](#)  
Circulation Transactions by National Library of Medicine, [RP 7-6](#)  
Circulation Transactions by Patron Group and Item Type, [RP 7-7](#)  
Circulation Transactions by Patron Statistical Categories, [RP 7-7](#)  
Circulation Transactions by SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-7](#)  
Circulation Transactions Titles by Date Range, Minimum Charges, [RP 7-7](#)  
Circulation Transactions Titles by Minimum Charges, [RP 7-7](#)  
circulation window functions, [CI 14-2](#)  
Circulation work space, [CI 2-5](#)  
Citation Server, [SA 8-39](#)  
citation server  
    templated input, [SA 9-56](#)  
City field, [CI 4-20](#), [CI 4-39](#), [SA 10-19](#), [SA 10-54](#)  
    Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-8](#), [AC 4-17](#), [AC 4-24](#)  
Bank Information tab, [AC 4-35](#)  
claim  
    canceling, [AC 11-38](#)  
    canceling from Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-38](#)  
    generating from the Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-33](#), [AC 11-36](#)  
    generating from the Claimed Line Items tab, [AC 11-33](#), [AC 11-36](#)  
    generating from the problems list, [AC 11-32](#)  
    modifying claim information, [AC 8-18](#)  
    processing, [AC 11-10](#)  
    searching, [AC 2-104](#)  
    updating, [AC 11-35](#)  
    Claim (mark reason), [AC 6-77](#)  
    Claim Count, [AC 11-9](#)  
    Claim Count field, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-34](#), [SA 2-50](#)  
        Session Defaults dialog box  
            Vendor tab, [AC 17-16](#)  
    Claim Date field  
        Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
        Update Claim dialog box, [AC 11-8](#), [AC 11-37](#)  
    Claim Description field, [SA 2-10](#)  
    claim interval, [AC 8-9](#), [AC 8-13](#), [AC 11-7](#), [AC 11-9](#), [AC 11-10](#)  
    Claim Interval (days) field, [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-84](#)  
        Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
        Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)  
        Session Defaults dialog box  
            Line Item tab, [AC 17-7](#)  
            Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-6](#)  
            Vendor tab, [AC 17-16](#)  
    Claim Interval field, [SA 2-51](#)  
    Claim Interval option, [AC 11-9](#)  
    claim mark reason, [AC 11-3](#), [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-32](#)  
    claim processing  
        session workflows, [AC 19-18](#)  
    Claim Processing tab, [AC 19-19](#)  
        Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-18](#)  
    Claim Type, [SA 2-8](#)  
    claim type  
        copies received in damaged condition, [SA 2-9](#)  
        creating, [SA 2-11](#)  
        deleting, [SA 2-12](#)  
        editing, [SA 2-12](#)  
        imperfect item(s) supplied, [SA 2-9](#)  
        insufficient copies received, [SA 2-9](#)  
        no copies received, [SA 2-9](#)  
        other reason, [SA 2-9](#)  
        too many copies received, [SA 2-9](#)

wrong item(s) supplied, [SA 2-9](#)  
 Claim Type field, [SA 2-29](#)  
   Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
 claimed  
   order status, [WV 7-41](#)  
 Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-24](#), [AC 11-38](#)  
   canceling claim, [AC 11-38](#)  
   generating claim, [AC 11-33](#), [AC 11-36](#)  
 claimed line items  
   processing from approved purchase order, [AC 11-28](#)  
 Claimed Line Items tab, [AC 11-22](#)  
   generating claim, [AC 11-33](#), [AC 11-36](#)  
 Claims History tab, [AC 9-49](#), [AC 11-16](#)  
 Claims Interval (days) field, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-34](#)  
 claims returned, [SA 5-36](#)  
 Claims Returned counter, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-117](#)  
 Claims returned item status, [CI 5-18](#)  
 Claims returned items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
 Claims tab, [AC 6-78](#), [AC 11-14](#)  
 Claims work space, [AC 2-104](#), [AC 11-1](#), [AC 11-12](#)  
 classification type, [WV 6-78](#)  
 Clear button, [CI 11-3](#), [SA 10-55](#)  
 clear display, [CI 6-22](#)  
 Clear Rules button, [AC 16-13](#), [AC 16-18](#)  
 Clear Selected button, [WV 5-31](#)  
 Clear Workspace button, [AC 1-9](#)  
 clearing  
   Bookbag contents  
     confirmation message, [WV 6-44](#)  
   Bookbag, contents of, [WV 5-41](#)  
 clearing display  
   Reserve work space, [CI 8-69](#)  
 clearing patron display, [CI 4-132](#)  
 client link, [TC 4-27](#)  
 clients  
   uninstalling, [TC 4-17](#)  
 clients directory, [RP 1-3](#)  
 Close button, [CI 11-4](#)  
 Close Pattern button, [AC 8-21](#), [AC 8-41](#)  
 Close Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-42](#)  
 Close Time field, [SA 5-15](#), [SA 5-19](#)  
 Closed radio button, [SA 5-19](#)  
 Closing  
   Cataloging, [CA 1-5](#)–[CA 1-5](#)  
   records, [CA 4-30](#)–[CA 4-30](#)  
 closing  
   circulation function, [CI 1-6](#)  
   publication pattern, [AC 8-21](#), [AC 8-37](#)  
 closing WebVoyage session, [WV 5-50](#)

Cloth color field, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Cluster  
   default logged in to  
   configuring, [WV 9-61](#)  
 Cluster Code field, [SA 5-8](#)  
 Cluster Create check box, [SA 9-27](#)  
 Cluster Delete check box, [SA 9-28](#)  
 Cluster Edit check box, [SA 5-6](#), [SA 9-28](#)  
 Cluster Name field, [SA 5-8](#)  
 Cluster View-Only check box, [SA 5-6](#), [SA 9-28](#)  
 Code (currency) field, [AC 12-13](#)  
 Code (vendor) field, [AC 6-6](#), [AC 12-6](#)  
   New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
 Code control property, [CA D-25](#)  
 Code element, [CA D-26](#)  
 Code field, [AC 6-99](#), [AC 6-100](#), [SA 5-155](#)  
 CODEN field, [AC 6-41](#)  
 cold backup, [TC 3-12](#)  
 Collapse button, [AC 9-37](#), [AC 9-41](#), [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-49](#)  
 collapsing  
   issues in a volume, [AC 14-47](#)  
   serial issue, [AC 9-36](#)  
 Collect Fines check box, [SA 5-58](#)  
 color  
   pages not configured, of, [WV 4-10](#), [WV 4-11](#)  
 colors and fonts  
   session preferences, [AC 18-3](#)  
 Colors and Fonts tab, [AC 18-3](#)  
 Colors of records, [CA 10-15](#)  
 column  
   Item No., [WV 5-26](#), [WV 5-28](#)  
   Title Long, [WV 5-30](#)  
 Combine  
   check box column  
     on Search History page, [WV 5-9](#), [WV 6-28](#)  
 Combine/Omit button, [AC 8-14](#)  
 combine/omit issue, [AC 8-14](#)  
 Combine/Omit Issues dialog box, [AC 8-15](#)  
 Combined Builder Search  
   button, on Search History page  
     configuring, [WV 6-29](#)  
     configuration, [WV 6-27](#)  
     enabling, [WV 6-27](#)  
 Combined Search  
   See Simple search  
 combining  
   builder searches, [WV 5-8](#)  
 command  
   backup AIX server, [TC 3-19](#)

backup Sun server, [TC 3-19](#)  
bulkimport, [TC B-12](#)  
MARC Export, [TC B-14](#)  
nohup, [TC 5-2](#), [TC 6-2](#), [TC 7-3](#), [TC 10-2](#), [TC 12-3](#)  
[Pacqjob](#), [RP 2-9](#)  
[pbulkimport](#), [TC 12-10](#), [TC B-12](#)  
[pbursar](#), [TC 7-7](#)  
[Pcatjob](#), [RP 2-26](#)  
[Pcircjob](#), [RP 2-42](#)  
[Pfpc\\_run](#), [RP 2-8](#)  
[pmarcelexport](#), [TC 10-9](#), [TC B-13](#)  
[Pmediajob](#), [RP 2-53](#)  
[pprebulk](#), [TC 11-21](#)  
[pptrnextr](#), [TC 5-4](#)  
[pptrnupdt](#), [TC 6-6](#)  
[pstrgvfy](#), [TC 14-10](#)  
[pwebadmin](#), [TC 17-3](#)  
command file  
    [pstrgvfy program](#), [TC 14-8](#)  
command line search, [AC 2-15](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CI 3-19](#)  
command search, [WV 5-3](#)  
command searching, [AC 2-15](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CI 3-19](#)  
Comment column  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
Comment field  
    Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-17](#), [AC 7-20](#)  
    Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-18](#)  
comment field (Reply Note), [CS 3-9](#)  
comments  
    about this document, [AC 0-Ixii](#), [CS 0-xvii](#), [CA 0-xlii](#)  
Comments field  
    Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
    Update Claim dialog box, [AC 11-37](#)  
Commit to Fund field  
    Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-85](#), [AC 6-88](#), [AC 12-29](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box  
        Line Item Copies/Funds tab, [AC 17-11](#)  
commitments  
    Commitments/Expenditures tab  
        Ledger dialog box (ledger), [AC 5-25](#)  
funds, [AC 5-35](#)  
line item  
    fiscal period close, [AC 16-28](#)  
Override Rules tab  
    Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-49](#)  
overview, [AC 5-57](#)  
Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-15](#)  
completeness attribute, [SA B-10](#)  
completing  
    Circulation - Miscellaneous work space, [SA 5-37](#)  
    invoice, [AC 12-37](#)  
    purchase order, [AC 6-101](#)  
        blocks, [AC 6-102](#)  
complex publication patterns, [AC 8-69](#)  
    alternate chronology level, [AC 8-73](#)  
    alternate enumeration level 1 and 2, [AC 8-73](#)  
    chronology level 1 through 4, [AC 8-73](#)  
    continuity for alternate enumeration level 1 and 2, [AC 8-73](#)  
    continuity for enumeration 1 through 6, [AC 8-72](#)  
    creating, [AC 8-70](#)  
    deleting, [AC 8-81](#)  
    editing, [AC 8-76](#)  
    enumeration 1 through 6, [AC 8-72](#)  
    enumeration format, [AC 8-75](#)  
        alpha lowercase, [AC 8-75](#)  
        alpha uppercase, [AC 8-75](#)  
        arabic, [AC 8-75](#)  
        enter manually, [AC 8-75](#)  
        ordinal number (English), [AC 8-75](#)  
        roman lowercase, [AC 8-75](#)  
        roman uppercase, [AC 8-75](#)  
    expected date, [AC 8-72](#)  
    interval, [AC 8-72](#)  
    issue cycle tab, [AC 8-75](#)  
    issues in the cycle, [AC 8-71](#)  
component  
    changing subscription pattern, [AC 8-43](#)  
    deleting, [AC 8-43](#)  
    information, [AC 14-5](#)  
    linking to publication pattern, [AC 8-10](#)  
Component Details tab, [AC 8-8](#), [AC 8-10](#), [AC 8-44](#)  
Component field  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-7](#), [AC 14-9](#)  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Close Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-42](#)  
    Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-10](#)  
    Subscription Maintenance screen, [AC 8-6](#)  
Component Name field, [AC 8-8](#), [AC 9-17](#)  
    New Routing List window, [AC 8-23](#)  
    Serials Check-In Search work space, [AC 9-7](#)  
Composite Code, [SA 8-47](#), [SA 8-63](#), [SA 8-68](#)  
Composite Name, [SA 8-47](#), [SA 8-63](#), [SA 8-68](#)  
Condition field, [CI 11-3](#)

Claims screen, [AC 2-105](#)  
 Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)  
 Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-109](#)  
 Find Purchase Order window, [AC 2-4](#)  
 Problems work space, [AC 2-102](#)  
 Process EDI Messages dialog box, [AC 15-12](#), [AC 15-24](#)  
 configuration file  
   Acqbib.cfg, [TC 4-37](#)  
   acqbib.cfg, [AC 6-19](#), [AC 6-20](#)  
   Bmarcfix.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
   bursar transfer program, [TC 7-5](#)  
   Circbib.cfg, [TC 4-37](#)  
   circbib.cfg, [CI 5-32](#), [CI 5-33](#), [CI 5-39](#)  
   Country.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
   EditBook.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
   EditSerial.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
   emailf.cfg, [TC 15-12](#)  
   exceptdates.cfg, [CI D-24](#), [CI D-26](#), [CI D-26](#), [TC 8-6](#)  
   Lang.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
   MARC21 Repertoire.cfg, [TC 4-37](#)  
   NewBook.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
   NewSerial.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
   noticeEmail.cfg, [RP 5-12](#), [RP 5-14](#)  
   prebulk program, [TC 11-5](#)  
   promote.cfg, [TC 8-7](#)  
   Special Characters.cfg, [CA 6-7](#), [TC 4-37](#)  
   Spinelabel.cfg, [TC 4-38](#)  
   spinelabel.cfg, [AC 1-15](#), [CI B-1](#)  
 configuring  
   bibliographic usage logging, [TC 15-5](#)  
   Bookbag, [WV 6-40](#)  
   charge timeout, [CI 1-7](#)  
   circulation, [SA 5-1](#)  
   database links in Access, [RP 1-65](#)  
   LinkFinder  
     with Citation Server, [WV 12-2](#)  
   Microsoft ODBC for Oracle driver, [RP 1-61](#)  
   MyOPAC, [WV 9-21](#)–[WV 9-34](#)  
   ODBC control panel settings, [RP 1-62](#)  
   ODBC timeout value, [RP 1-72](#)  
   OPAC search logging, [TC 15-4](#)  
   Patron Self-Registration, [WV 9-38](#)  
   short loan, [CI 10-1](#)  
   voyager.ini file, [RP 1-3](#)  
 configuring demerits, [CI D-18](#)  
 Confirm PIN field, [CI 4-58](#)  
 Connect button, [AC 2-53](#), [CA 3-70](#)  
 Connect String field, [RP 1-66](#)  
 connect.ini file  
   troubleshooting, [WV 3-8](#)  
 connecting  
   back to local database, [WV 4-16](#)  
   connecting to Voyager, [WV 3-6](#)  
   connecting Voyager, [WV 4-28](#)  
     hook to (local) holdings, [WV 3-10](#)  
     simultaneous search, [WV 3-8](#)–[WV 3-10](#)  
     to resources within Voyager, [WV 3-6](#)–[WV 3-6](#)  
 Connection column  
   Voyager Connection Options dialog box, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)  
 considerations for multi-part orders, [AC 8-52](#)  
 Contact Name field, [SA 10-19](#), [SA 10-54](#)  
 contacting Endeavor Information Systems, Inc., [AC 0-ixi](#), [CS 0-xv](#), [CA 0-xi](#)  
 continuation purchase order type, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
 Continue Approve button, [AC 6-96](#)  
 Continue button, [AC 9-17](#)  
 control name, [CA D-29](#), [CA D-38](#)  
 control property, [CA D-29](#), [CA D-38](#)  
   Code, [CA D-25](#)  
   Equivalent, [CA D-25](#)  
   Other, [CA D-25](#)  
 conventions used  
   in this document, [AC 0-lix](#), [CS 0-xiv](#), [CA 0-xxxix](#)  
 conversion of existing data, [SA 10-33](#)  
 Conversion Rate field  
   Currency Maintenance dialog box, [AC 3-6](#)  
   Order tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
 Conversion Rate History, [AC 3-7](#), [AC 3-13](#)  
 Conversion Rate tab, [AC 3-5](#)  
 converting  
   data, [TC 2-1](#)  
 copies and funds  
   deleting line item, [AC 6-57](#)  
   link to holdings, [AC 6-57](#)  
 Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-48](#), [AC 6-50](#)  
   Extended Fund Allocation button, [AC 6-49](#)  
 Copies field  
   Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-7](#)  
 Copies/Funds tab, [AC 6-46](#), [AC 6-59](#)  
   hierarchy, [AC 6-56](#)  
   Ledger dialog box, [AC 6-59](#)  
   Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-46](#), [AC 6-47](#)  
 Copy - Circulation Policy Matrix Record Settings dialog box, [SA 5-140](#)

copy and fund hierarchy, AC 6-56  
Copy button, CA 4-11  
Copy field, CI 5-3, CI 5-11, CI 5-46, CI 5-52, CI 5-59, CI 5-76, CI 10-17  
    Item Record dialog box, AC 10-23  
Copy ID field  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, AC 14-18  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, AC 14-10  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, AC 14-18  
Copy Number field, AC 6-53  
    Extended Fund Allocation section  
        Copies and Funds dialog box, AC 6-52  
copy rollover status report, RP 2-5, RP 2-8, RP A-19  
Copy Status column  
    Problems tab, AC 6-77  
Copy Status tab, AC 10-6  
    hierarchy, AC 6-60  
    Line Item dialog box, AC 6-60, AC 6-60  
copying  
    circulation policy matrix, SA 5-139  
    EDI connection profile, AC 4-52  
    publication pattern, AC 8-65  
    purchase order, AC 6-90, AC 6-91, AC 6-91  
Copying a record, CA 4-13–CA 4-13  
copying physical items from another list, CI 8-32  
copy-level request, CI 5-71  
correcting errors and error record processing, RP 4-19  
Corridor/Route Search  
    button, WV 15-8  
corridor/route search  
    with Geospatial searching tools, WV 15-7  
Cost per copy field, AC 6-48  
Count Closed Days/Hours/Minutes for Fine check box, SA 5-62  
Count Closed Days/Hours/Minutes for Loan check box, SA 5-62  
counter  
    Call Slips Placed (historical), CI 4-119  
    Claims Returned, CI 4-13, CI 4-117  
    Current Call Slips, CI 4-12  
    Current Short Loans, CI 4-12  
    Historical Call Slips, CI 4-12  
    Historical Charges, CI 4-12  
    Historical Distributions, CI 4-12  
    Historical Short Loans, CI 4-12  
    Holds Placed, CI 4-12  
    Item Distributions (historical), CI 4-119  
    Items Borrowed (historical), CI 4-117  
    Items Recalled, CI 4-12  
Lost Items, CI 4-13, CI 4-118  
Recalls Placed, CI 4-12  
Self-Shelved Items, CI 4-13  
Self-Shelves, CI 4-118  
Short Loans Placed (historical), CI 4-119  
Unclaimed Short Loans, CI 4-12  
counters  
    resetting, CI 4-119  
    setting, CI 4-115, CI 4-119  
Counters button, CI 4-4, CI 4-8, CI 4-119  
Counters tab, CI 4-4, CI 4-12  
Country field, CI 4-21, CI 4-40, SA 10-20, SA 10-55  
    Addresses/Phones tab, AC 4-9, AC 4-17, AC 4-25  
    Bank Information tab, AC 4-36  
Country Name field, SA 10-15  
    Currency Maintenance dialog box, AC 3-4  
[Country] stanza, AC 6-21  
Country.cfg file, TC 4-36  
Course field, CI 8-7  
Course Name field, CI 8-55  
Course Name radio button, CI 8-13  
Course No. field, CI 8-55  
Course Number radio button, CI 8-13  
Course Reserve  
    browse  
        alphabetical list page, WV 6-63  
        enabling, WV 6-60  
        location selection page, WV 6-61  
        overview, WV 5-15  
        performing, WV 5-16  
    drop-down  
        overview, WV 5-13  
    search  
        overview, WV 5-13  
        performing, WV 5-14, WV 5-16  
        tab, WV 5-16  
course reserve  
    adding  
        additional copies of items, CI 8-30  
        bib/items, CI 8-30  
        course information, CI 8-59  
        e-items to a reserve list, CI 8-39  
        existing e-items to a reserve list, CI 8-48  
        new e-item/holding to bib record, CI 8-43  
        physical item by Headings/Keyword searching, CI 8-27  
        physical items to reserve list, CI 8-21  
        physical items to reserve list by barcode, CI 8-23

batch job, [CI 8-69](#)  
 changing physical item types and locations, [CI 8-34](#)  
 clearing the display of the Reserve work space, [CI 8-69](#)  
 copying physical items from another list, [CI 8-32](#)  
 creating bib/items, [CI 8-30](#)  
 creating new reserve list, [CI 8-7](#)  
 deleting  
     a reserve list, [CI 8-66](#)  
     course information, [CI 8-63](#)  
     e-items, [CI 8-50](#)  
 editing  
     course information, [CI 8-62](#)  
     e-items, [CI 8-48](#)  
     list header, [CI 8-11](#)  
 linking reserve lists to course information, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-56](#)  
 new e-item to bib/holding record, [CI 8-46](#)  
 placing items Off Reserve, [CI 8-38](#)  
 placing items On Reserve, [CI 8-36](#)  
 printing a reserve pick list, [CI 8-68](#)  
 removing  
     e-items from reserve list, [CI 8-50](#)  
     physical items from reserve list, [CI 8-33](#)  
 search result options, [CI 8-15](#)  
 searching  
     for a list, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
     for a list by  
         course name, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
         course number, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
         department code, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
         department name, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
         instructor, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
         list dates, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
         list name, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
         section number, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
     searching for a list by item, [CI 8-18](#)  
     searching for a reserve list, [CI 8-12](#)  
     searching for a reserve list from an open list, [CI 8-18](#)  
     viewing course reserve history, [CI 8-66](#)  
 Course Reserve page  
     drop-down, [WV 6-56](#)  
     configuration diagram, [WV 6-56](#)  
 Course section, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-54](#)  
 courtesy (due) notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#), [RP A-15](#)  
 courtesy (due) notice suffix segment  
     circulation notice, [TC 26-9](#)  
 Courtesy Discharge field, [SA 5-58](#)  
 courtesy notice  
     do not send, [SA 5-91](#), [SA 5-107](#)  
 Courtesy Notice Apply check box, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Courtesy Notice Interval field, [SA 5-91](#), [SA 5-107](#)  
 crcnotes.mdb file, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-8](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
 crcnotes.xxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-33](#), [RP 2-44](#)  
 crcrprts.mdb file, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-5](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
 crcrprts.xxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-44](#)  
 create  
     new item to link to a call slip request, [CS 3-12](#), [CS 3-12](#)  
 Create button, [AC 8-23](#)  
 Create E-Item and Attach to New Bib and Holdings Record dialog box, [CI 8-41](#)  
 Create Items check box, [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-84](#)  
     Component Details tab, [AC 8-10](#)  
 Create New Data Source dialog box, [RP 1-62](#)  
 Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-7](#), [CI 8-10](#)  
 Create New Volume dialog box  
     fields and buttons, [AC 14-15](#)  
 Create New Volumes button, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-16](#), [AC 14-23](#), [AC 14-25](#), [AC 14-29](#)  
     bindery maintenance work space, [AC 14-24](#)  
     Create Volumes dialog box, [AC 14-29](#)  
 Create one summary transfer record per patron radio button, [TC 17-26](#)  
 Create transfer record for each fine/fee transferred radio button, [TC 17-26](#)  
 Create Volumes dialog box, [AC 14-15](#), [AC 14-23](#)  
 Created by/at field, [CI 5-77](#), [CI 8-67](#), [CI 10-18](#)  
 Created field  
     Proxy Patron tab, [CI 4-14](#), [CI 4-127](#)  
 Created section, [CI 11-14](#)  
 Created/by/at field  
     History tab, [CI 4-14](#)  
     Item Histroy tab, [CI 5-9](#)  
 CREATEMFHD variable, [TC 11-8](#)  
 Creating  
     bibliographic record  
         from Image Server, [CA 3-25](#)  
         records, [CA 3-1](#)–[CA 3-5](#), [CA 3-8](#)  
         templates, [CA 8-2](#)–[CA 8-2](#)  
     creating  
         acquisition/serials profile, [SA 9-49](#)

acquisitions policy definition, [SA 2-51](#)  
adjust reason, [SA 2-5](#)  
allocated fund, [AC 5-46](#)  
base currency, [SA 10-16](#)  
bib/items, [CI 8-30](#)  
calendars  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-119](#)  
cataloging profile, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-66](#)  
circulation calendar, [SA 5-22](#)  
circulation policy group, [SA 5-109](#)  
    calendars, [SA 5-119](#)  
    circulation policy matrix, [SA 5-125](#)  
    circulation policy matrix for short loans, [SA 5-128](#)  
    items, [SA 5-123](#)  
    locations, [SA 5-113](#)  
    name, [SA 5-111](#)  
    patrons, [SA 5-120](#)  
    policies, [SA 5-118](#)  
circulation policy matrix  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-125](#)  
circulation policy matrix for short loans  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-128](#)  
circulation profile, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-90](#), [SA 9-102](#)  
claim type, [SA 2-11](#)  
default address, [SA 10-20](#)  
EDI connection profile, [AC 4-47](#)  
fine/fee reason, [SA 10-27](#)  
fiscal period, [SA 2-16](#)  
fund type, [SA 2-23](#)  
holdings and item records with bulk import, [TC 12-12](#)  
holdings from interleaved file with prebulk, [TC 11-5](#)  
interleaved bib-MFHD file with prebulk, [TC 11-4](#)  
invoice, [AC 12-10](#)  
    from purchase order, [AC 6-118](#)  
item record, [AC 10-19](#), [AC 12-40](#)  
    from Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-52](#)  
    from Receipt History tab, [AC 9-48](#), [AC 10-17](#)  
    from Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 10-3](#)  
    from Receive/Mark tab, [AC 10-8](#)  
    from serials check-in, [AC 10-16](#)  
    from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 10-12](#)  
    from the copy status tab, [AC 10-6](#)  
item records for monographic items, [AC 10-1](#)  
item records for serials, [AC 10-11](#)  
item type, [SA 10-35](#)  
item type statistical category, [SA 10-102](#)

items  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-123](#)  
ledger, [AC 5-21](#)  
locations, [SA 10-46](#), [SA 10-46](#)  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-113](#)  
login/password for WebAdmin, [TC 17-3](#)  
mailto URL, [CI 1-10](#)  
mark reason, [AC 11-4](#), [SA 2-29](#)  
master security profile, [SA 9-23](#), [SA 9-29](#)  
MFHD, [SA 4-59](#)  
name  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-111](#)  
new reserve list, [CI 8-7](#)  
new volumes, [AC 14-23](#)  
operator profile, [SA 9-4](#), [SA 9-15](#), [SA 9-19](#)  
patron group, [SA 5-44](#)  
patron group statistical category, [SA 10-99](#)  
patron record, [CI 4-15](#)  
    error and warning messages, [CI 4-31](#)  
patrons  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-120](#)  
payment type, [SA 10-30](#)  
PO Type, [SA 2-38](#)  
policies  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-118](#)  
print location, [SA 10-90](#)  
proxy patron, [CI 4-125](#), [CI 4-128](#)  
publication pattern  
    multi-part orders, [AC 8-52](#)  
    publisher and analyzed series, [AC 8-54](#)  
    simple subscriptions, [AC 8-50](#)  
    standing orders, [AC 8-50](#)  
purchase order, [AC 6-2](#)  
reporting fund, [AC 5-46](#)  
request groups, [SA 5-157](#)  
reserve lists, [CI 8-20](#)  
routing list, [AC 8-22](#)  
self check location, [CI C-3](#)  
self check operator, [CI C-2](#)  
subscription component, [AC 8-6](#), [AC 8-6](#), [AC 8-8](#)  
summary fund, [AC 5-46](#)  
vendor record, [AC 4-20](#)  
vendor report, [SA 2-59](#)  
vendor type, [SA 2-65](#)  
creating input files  
    acquisitions batch job, [RP 2-5](#)  
    acquisitions module activity, [RP 2-4](#)  
    cataloging batch job, [RP 2-15](#)  
    circulation batch job, [RP 2-31](#)  
    media scheduling batch job, [RP 2-48](#)

webadmin  
    acquisitions batch job, [RP 2-12](#)  
    cataloging batch job, [RP 2-27](#)  
    circulation batch job, [RP 2-44](#), [RP 2-54](#)

creating order defaults, [CI 11-15](#)

Credit check box, [SA 2-5](#)

crediting  
    fund, [AC 5-40](#)  
    invoice, [AC 12-27](#)  
    pending purchase order, [AC 6-7](#)  
    purchase order, [AC 6-102](#)

criteria  
    for marking line item cancel, [AC 11-40](#)

cron  
    archive short loan, [CI 10-8](#)  
    backup, [TC 3-16](#)  
    batch jobs set up at installation, [TC 3-34](#)  
    running OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program as, [TC 15-17](#)  
    running OPAC Search Log Export program as, [TC 15-8](#)  
    running Selective Dissemination of Information as, [TC 15-15](#)

currency, [SA 10-14](#)  
    adding, [AC 3-8](#)  
    current, [AC 3-3](#)  
    editing, [AC 3-11](#)  
    ISO currency code standards, [AC 3-8](#), [AC 17-5](#), [AC 17-14](#)

Currency button, [AC 3-9](#), [AC 3-11](#)

Currency Code field, [AC 3-4](#), [SA 10-16](#)

Currency Conversions check box, [SA 9-26](#)

Currency field, [AC 4-22](#)  
    Order tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box  
        Invoice tab, [AC 17-14](#)  
        Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-5](#)  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-5](#)

currency maintenance, [AC 3-2](#)

Currency Maintenance check box, [SA 9-46](#)

Currency Maintenance work space, [AC 3-1](#), [AC 3-2](#), [AC 3-9](#), [AC 3-12](#), [AC 12-13](#)  
    header information, [AC 3-4](#)

Currency Name field, [AC 3-4](#), [SA 10-16](#)

Current Call Slips counter, [CI 4-12](#)

Current Conversion Rate, [AC 3-6](#)

current currency, [AC 3-3](#)

Current Currency list box, [AC 3-10](#)

Current Profiles tab, [SA 9-18](#)

current requests

add barcode to requested item, [CS 3-14](#)

link item to request, [CS 3-10](#)  
    create new item, [CS 3-12](#)

printing, [CS 3-4](#)  
    all call slip requests, [CS 3-8](#)  
    all new call slip requests, [CS 3-7](#)  
    specific call slip request(s), [CS 3-6](#)

processing, [CS 3-8](#)

retrieving list, [CS 3-2](#)

Current Short Loans counter, [CI 4-12](#)

customizing  
    acqbib.cfg, [AC 6-20](#)  
    back up for Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-31](#)  
    Change PIN screen, [WV 9-13](#)  
    initial (WebVoyage page), [WV 4-3](#), [WV 4-6](#)  
    overview of, [WV 1-10](#)  
    page configuration, [WV 4-1](#)  
    Patron Self-Registration page, [WV 9-40](#)  
    search results page of Selective Dissemination of Information, [TC 15-12](#)

customizing Bib tab fields, [CI 5-33](#)

---

**D**

daily (non-verified) backup, [TC 3-12](#)

Daily Backup window, [TC 3-33](#)

Daily variable, [TC 15-11](#)

Damaged item status, [CI 5-19](#)

data  
    converting, [TC 2-1](#)  
    data conversion, [SA 10-33](#)  
    Data File Path, [RP 3-5](#)  
    data filesystem, [TC 3-15](#)  
    data load, [SA 10-46](#)

Data Type fields  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)

Data Value fields, [AC 14-44](#)  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)

database  
    adding to Select Database screen, [WV 2-2](#)  
    defining in Voyager System Administration, [WV 3-6](#)  
    local  
        connecting back to, [WV 4-16](#)  
        MyOPAC, setting in, [WV 9-24](#)

redirecting, WV 6-73  
selecting to search, WV 5-19  
weight  
    for simultaneous search, SA 8-26

Database button, WV 5-18  
Database Code field, WV 12-5  
Database Definitions, SA 8-17, WV 12-5  
    Access Control, SA 8-31  
    Attributes, SA 8-28  
    Voyager System Administration module, WV 2-6

Database Definitions work space, AC 2-49, CA 3-67

database file  
    notice, RP 5-2  
    report, RP 5-2

database name, SA 10-17

Database Name column  
    Voyager Connection Options dialog box, AC 2-51, CA 3-69

Database page, WV 5-18  
    overview, WV 5-18

Database Path File, RP 3-6, RP 3-8, RP 3-10, RP 3-16, RP 3-18

database search status  
    Done, WV 5-34  
    Receiving, WV 5-34  
    Searching, WV 5-34

database view, TC 30-1  
    Authblob\_vw, TC 30-2  
    Authheading\_vw, TC 30-3  
    Authhistory\_vw, TC 30-3  
    Authority1xx4xx\_vw, TC 30-4  
    Authority5xx1xx\_vw, TC 30-4  
    Authoritydupe\_vw, TC 30-5  
    Bib\_vw, TC 30-5  
    Bibbleblob\_vw, TC 30-7  
    Bibhistory\_vw, TC 30-7  
    Bibloc\_vw, TC 30-8  
    Circcharges\_vw, TC 30-8  
    Circrenewal\_vw, TC 30-10  
    Fundledger\_vw, TC 30-12  
    Heading\_vw, TC 30-14  
    Issues\_vw, TC 30-15  
    Item\_vw, TC 30-16  
    LCclass\_vw, TC 30-18  
    Marcbook\_vw, TC 30-19  
    Marcccomputer\_vw, TC 30-19  
    Marcmaps\_vw, TC 30-20  
    Marcmusic\_vw, TC 30-20  
    Marcserial\_vw, TC 30-21  
    Marcvisual\_vw, TC 30-22

MFHDblob\_vw, TC 30-22  
MFHDhistory\_vw, TC 30-23  
NImclass\_vw, TC 30-23  
Recordcount\_vw, TC 30-24  
Serials\_vw, TC 30-24  
Sudoclass\_vw, TC 30-25  
Vendorinvoice\_vw, TC 30-26  
Vendororder\_vw, TC 30-28

Date and Time section, CI 10-21  
Date Applied field, CI 4-122, CI 5-13, CI 5-19  
Date Expected field, AC 9-17  
Date field, CI 4-72, CI 5-43, CI D-13  
    Backdate Discharge Time To... dialog box, CI 7-7  
    Bib Record tab, AC 6-40  
    Modify Due Date dialog box, CI 6-21  
    New Invoice dialog box, AC 12-12

Date Marked column  
    Problems tab, AC 6-77

Date of Report field, AC 11-37  
Date Processed field, CI 4-99  
date range, TC 15-7, TC 15-16  
    format, TC 15-8, TC 15-16

Date Range radio button, TC 17-20

date search limit, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57

[Date] stanza, AC 2-66, CA 3-83, CI 3-59

Day of the month Expected (1..31) field, AC 8-13

days after fine created, TC 17-26

days after fine created field, TC 17-26

DB Bib Record cancelled/deleted by Import Record!  
    message, TC 12-15

DB User ID field, RP 1-66

Decimal Delimiter field, SA 10-16

Decimal Places field, AC 3-5

Decode Searchparm, RP 7-7

de-duplication of bibliographic records, AC 6-23

default  
    cluster  
        logged in to, WV 9-61  
        fund, AC 17-16  
        invoice, AC 17-12  
        ledger, AC 17-19  
        line item, AC 17-6  
        line item copies/funds, AC 17-8  
    mouse-over text  
        of LinkFinder button, WV 12-3

PIN  
    setting, WV 9-4

purchase order, AC 17-4

session, AC 17-1

vendor, [AC 17-14](#)  
 WebVoyage page, [WV 1-4](#), [WV 4-3](#)  
 default address, [SA 10-17](#)  
     creating, [SA 10-20](#)  
     deleting, [SA 10-22](#)  
     editing, [SA 10-21](#)  
     used if no address information in location, [SA 10-51](#)  
 default base currency, [SA 10-15](#)  
 Default check box, [SA 10-84](#)  
 default folder  
     using to create new record, [CA 5-26](#)  
 Default Item Status field  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Item Creation tab, [AC 19-11](#)  
 Default Item Type field, [AC 8-10](#), [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-84](#), [SA 5-56](#)  
 Default Location field, [SA 5-56](#)  
 Default Order Type field, [SA 2-50](#)  
     field Default Order Type, [SA 2-33](#)  
 Default Pickup Location field, [SA 5-9](#)  
 Default PO Type field, [AC 4-13](#), [AC 4-29](#), [SA 2-36](#)  
 default print location, [SA 10-87](#)  
 Default Print Location check box, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Default Print Location field, [SA 5-57](#)  
 default print location for each module, [SA 10-85](#)  
 default screen (webvoy.htm), [WV 4-5](#)  
 default searches  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Searching tab, [AC 19-5](#)  
 Default Source button, [CI 11-24](#)  
 Default Source field, [CI 11-14](#)  
 default template  
     using to create new record, [CA 5-25](#)  
 default variables  
     Bib tab, [CI 5-38](#)  
 Default Workspace  
     Session Preferences dialog box  
         List Bar tab, [AC 18-10](#)  
 DEFAULTCALLIND variable, [TC 11-9](#)  
 DEFAULTCALLNO variable, [TC 11-9](#)  
 DefaultCode element, [CA D-34](#)  
 Defaults  
     templates, [CA 10-13](#)  
 defaults  
     searching, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
 Defaults button, [AC 17-2](#)  
 DefaultValue element, [CA D-27](#), [CA D-34](#)  
 defining  
     next fiscal period, [AC 16-3](#)  
     rollover rule, [AC 16-7](#)  
 defining callslip.ini file, [CS 4-7-CS 4-31](#)  
 Definition tab, [SA 8-48](#), [SA 8-66](#), [SA 8-69](#)  
 definition, Claim Type, [SA 2-8](#)  
 Delete button, [CI 11-4](#)  
 Delete Failed - Items Attached message, [TC 12-15](#)  
 Delete Failed - MFHDs Attached message, [TC 12-15](#)  
 Delete Failure message, [TC 12-15](#)  
 delete file  
     bulk import program, [TC 12-14](#)  
 Delete Fines/Fees dialog box, [SA 10-29](#)  
 Delete from file after import check box, [AC 6-24](#)  
 Delete Invoices check box, [SA 9-46](#)  
 Delete Item check box, [CI 12-7](#), [SA 9-40](#)  
 Delete Item Records check box, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 12-2](#), [SA 9-75](#)  
 Delete Item Statistical Category dialog box, [SA 10-105](#)  
 Delete Item Types dialog box, [SA 10-38](#)  
 Delete Ledgers and Funds check box, [SA 9-45](#)  
 Delete Patron Records check box, [CI 4-53](#), [SA 9-74](#)  
 Delete Patron Statistical Category dialog box, [SA 10-101](#)  
 Delete Payment dialog box, [SA 10-32](#)  
 Delete Policy Definitions dialog box, [SA 2-56](#), [SA 5-135](#)  
 Delete Print Locations dialog box, [SA 10-93](#)  
 Delete Purchase Orders check box, [SA 9-39](#)  
 Delete Recipient button, [AC 8-33](#)  
 Delete Serial Patterns check box, [SA 9-44](#)  
 Delete Vendor Reports dialog box, [SA 2-62](#)  
 Delete Vendor Types dialog box, [SA 2-68](#)  
 Delete Vendors check box, [SA 9-41](#)  
 Delete Volume button, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-40](#)  
 delete.imp.ccyyymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 12-14](#)  
 Deleting  
     records, [CA 4-2-CA 4-3](#)  
     templates, [CA 8-5-CA 8-5](#)  
 deleting  
     a distributable item, [CI 11-26](#)  
     Access Groups, [SA 10-14](#)  
     acquisition/serials profile, [SA 9-53](#)  
     acquisitions policy definition, [SA 2-56](#)  
     adjust reason, [SA 2-7](#)  
     bank information, [AC 4-36](#)  
     barcode from an item record, [CI 5-24](#)  
     base currency, [SA 10-17](#)  
     cataloging profile, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-70](#)

circulation calendar, [SA 5-31](#)  
circulation policy group, [SA 5-134](#)  
circulation policy matrix, [SA 5-142](#)  
circulation profile, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-98](#), [SA 9-107](#)  
claim type, [SA 2-12](#)  
clients after installation, [TC 4-11](#)  
course information, [CI 8-63](#)  
default address, [SA 10-22](#)  
EDI connection profile, [AC 4-53](#)  
e-items, [CI 8-50](#)  
exception dates, [SA 5-30](#)  
fine/fee reason, [SA 10-29](#)  
fiscal period, [SA 2-18](#)  
fund, [AC 5-55](#)  
fund type, [SA 2-25](#)  
Hook To Holdings profiles, [SA 8-45](#)  
invoice, [AC 12-38](#)  
    fund information, [AC 12-38](#)  
item information, [CI 5-12](#)  
item record, [AC 10-28](#), [AC 10-29](#), [CI 5-57](#)  
item type, [SA 10-37](#)  
item type statistical category, [SA 10-104](#)  
ledger, [AC 5-28](#)  
line item  
    copies and funds, [AC 6-57](#)  
location, [SA 10-62](#)  
login/password for WebAdmin, [TC 17-4](#)  
mark reason, [SA 2-32](#)  
master security profile, [SA 9-23](#), [SA 9-35](#)  
operator profile, [SA 9-15](#), [SA 9-22](#)  
patron group, [SA 5-48](#)  
patron group statistical category, [SA 10-101](#)  
patron note, [CI 4-114](#)  
patron record, [CI 4-56](#)  
patron record information, [CI 4-52](#)  
payment type, [SA 10-32](#)  
PO Type, [SA 2-39](#)  
print location, [SA 10-93](#)  
proxy patrons, [CI 4-131](#)  
publication pattern, [AC 8-66](#)  
purchase order, [AC 6-115](#)  
    blocks, [AC 6-115](#)  
    fund impact, [AC 6-116](#)  
records from Bookbag, [WV 5-41](#)  
request groups, [SA 5-160](#)  
reserve list, [CI 8-66](#)  
rollover rule, [AC 16-21](#)  
routing list  
    from edit routing list dialog box, [AC 8-36](#)  
    from subscription maintenance work space, [AC 8-34](#)  
recipient, [AC 8-33](#)  
search terms in builder search, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
subscription component, [AC 8-43](#)  
term loan information, [SA 5-31](#)  
vendor account, [AC 4-32](#)  
vendor phone number, [AC 4-27](#)  
vendor record, [AC 4-38](#)  
vendor report, [SA 2-61](#)  
vendor type, [SA 2-67](#)  
volumes, [AC 14-40](#)  
Deletion Reminder  
    Session Preferences dialog box  
        Sounds and Animation tab, [AC 18-18](#)  
delimiter symbol  
    element in derivation field, [CA 5-9](#)  
delivery options  
    setting, [AC 6-69](#)  
Delivery Options tab  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-68](#)  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-14](#)  
demerits, [CI D-1](#), [SA 5-35](#), [SA 5-39](#)  
    adding manually, [CI D-38](#)  
    applying real demerits, [CI D-34](#)  
    checking for suspensions, [CI D-31](#)  
    configuring, [CI D-18](#)  
    enabling, [CI D-18](#)  
    implementing, [CI D-15](#)  
    message  
        circulation module, [CI D-14](#)  
        webvoyage, [CI D-15](#)  
    posting against demerits, [CI D-34](#)  
    setting rate for patron group/item type combinations, [CI D-20](#)  
    setting up parameters, [CI D-18](#), [CI D-19](#)  
    summing demerits, [CI D-31](#)  
    system administration settings, [CI D-18](#), [CI D-18](#)  
    webvoyage settings, [CI D-23](#)  
Demerits Apply check box, [CI D-5](#), [CI D-6](#), [CI D-19](#), [SA 5-42](#)  
Demerits field, [CI D-8](#), [CI D-21](#)  
Demerits History tab, [CI D-11](#)  
Demerits Rate field, [SA 5-83](#), [SA 5-104](#)  
Department field, [CI 8-7](#)  
Department section, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-52](#)  
Deposit check box, [AC 4-13](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
depository purchase order type, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
Dept. Code field, [CI 8-53](#)  
Dept. Code radio button, [CI 8-13](#)

- Dept. Name field, [CI 8-53](#)  
 Dept. Name radio button, [CI 8-13](#)  
 Dept/Inst/Course/Section dialog box, [CI 8-52](#), [CI 8-60](#)  
 derivation field, [CA 5-9–CA 5-17](#), [WV C-3](#)  
     element  
         bracket, left (opening) angle, [CA 5-9](#)  
         bracket, right (opening) angle, [CA 5-10](#)  
         delimiter symbol, [CA 5-9](#)  
         subfield, [CA 5-9](#)  
         tag, [CA 5-9](#)  
     example, [CA 5-12–CA 5-16](#)  
     format, [CA 5-9](#)  
     multiple subfields, [CA 5-12](#)  
     non-matching subfield, [CA 5-12](#)  
     reading, [CA 5-11–CA 5-11](#)  
     rule, [CA 5-12–CA 5-16](#)  
 Description field, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-14](#)  
     Add Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 4-77](#), [CI 4-83](#)  
     Post Against Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 7-13](#)  
 Descriptive Name field, [AC 8-46](#), [AC 8-59](#)  
 destination location, [SA 10-44](#)  
 Destination Location check box, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Detail Report dialog box, [AC 15-14](#)  
 detailed line item, [AC 6-29](#), [AC 6-33](#), [AC 6-38](#)  
 Detailed Line Item button, [AC 6-28](#), [AC 12-26](#)  
 Details button, [AC 7-10](#), [AC 7-18](#), [AC 10-6](#)  
 determining backup device driver, [TC 3-13](#)  
 Dewey10, [RP 7-7](#)  
 Dewey100, [RP 7-7](#)  
 diacritic, [RP 1-53](#)  
 diacritic characters  
     entering, [CA 6-2](#)  
 diacritic mode, [CA 6-3](#)  
 diacritics, [CA 6-1](#), [CA 6-3](#)  
 dialog box  
     Registry Editor, [RP 1-54](#)  
 dialog box  
     Access Control Groups, [SA 10-3](#)  
     Add - Circulation Policy Matrix Record Settings, [SA 5-79](#), [SA 5-101](#), [SA 5-106](#)  
     Add Bib/Item, [AC 6-19](#), [CI 5-31](#), [CI 5-32](#), [CI 6-24](#), [CI 8-31](#), [TC 4-37](#)  
     Add Demerits, [CI D-38](#)  
     Add E-Item and Holding To Existing Bib Record, [CI 8-44](#)  
     Add E-Item To Existing Bib/Holding Record, [CI 8-46](#)  
     Add E-Item to Reserve List, [CI 8-48](#)  
     Add Fine/Fee, [CI 4-78](#)  
     Add Item, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 5-53](#)  
     Add New Issue, [AC 8-17](#), [AC 9-19](#)  
     Add New Issue Before/After, [AC 8-19](#)  
     Add New Item Barcode, [CI 5-23](#)  
     Add New Patron, [CI 4-15](#), [CI 6-23](#)  
     Add New Patron Record, [CI 4-15](#), [CI 4-19](#), [CI 4-21](#), [SA 9-79](#)  
     Add Vendor Account, [AC 4-12](#), [AC 4-28](#), [SA 2-36](#)  
     Add/Edit Adjustment, [AC 6-43](#), [AC 6-45](#), [AC 6-87](#), [AC 12-28](#), [AC 12-31](#), [SA 2-3](#)  
     Add/Edit Fund Allocation, [AC 6-53](#), [AC 6-54](#), [AC 6-113](#), [AC 6-114](#)  
     Approve Invoice, [AC 12-34](#), [AC 19-10](#)  
     Approve Order, [AC 6-94](#), [AC 19-9](#)  
     Archive Selection, [RP 4-14](#)  
     Backdate Discharge Time To, [CI 7-7](#), [CI 7-9](#)  
     Barcodes, [AC 10-21](#)  
     Bindery Copy, [AC 14-17](#)  
     Bindery Copy Data, [AC 14-43](#), [AC 14-45](#)  
     Bindery Pullslip, [AC 14-18](#), [AC 14-46](#)  
     Browse Headings List, [AC 2-21](#), [AC 2-85](#), [CA 3-38](#), [CI 3-24](#)  
     Build database links to Voyager, [RP 1-65](#)  
     Cancel Claim, [AC 11-39](#)  
     Cannot Delete Order, [AC 6-115](#)  
     Change Enumeration/Chronology, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-20](#), [AC 9-35](#)  
     Change Item Types, [CI 8-35](#)  
     Change Locations, [CI 8-35](#)  
     Change Patron PIN, [CI 4-58](#)  
     Change Vendor, [AC 6-100](#)  
     Charged Items Index, [CI 4-5](#), [CI 4-60](#), [CI 4-63](#), [CI 4-64](#), [CI 4-66](#), [CI 4-66](#), [CI 4-69](#), [CI 6-12](#), [CI 6-14](#), [CI 6-23](#)  
         printing, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 4-73](#)  
         viewing  
             item information, [CI 4-62](#)  
     Charged To, [CI 4-138](#), [CI 5-11](#)  
     Check-In Note, [AC 9-7](#), [AC 9-26](#), [AC 19-15](#)  
     Circulation Calendar Term Settings, [SA 5-28](#)  
     Circulation Login, [CI 1-2](#)  
     Close Publication Pattern, [AC 8-42](#)  
     Combine/Omit Issues, [AC 8-15](#)  
     Copies and Funds, [AC 6-48](#), [AC 6-50](#)  
     Copy - Circulation Policy Matrix Record Settings, [SA 5-140](#)  
     Create E-Item and Attach to New Bib and Holdings Record, [CI 8-41](#)  
     Create New Data Source, [RP 1-62](#)

Create New Reserve List, [CI 8-7](#), [CI 8-10](#)  
Create Volumes, [AC 14-15](#), [AC 14-23](#)  
Delete Fines/Fees, [SA 10-29](#)  
Delete Item Statistical Category, [SA 10-105](#)  
Delete Item Types, [SA 10-38](#)  
Delete Patron Statistical Category, [SA 10-101](#)  
Delete Payment, [SA 10-32](#)  
Delete Policy Definitions, [SA 2-56](#), [SA 5-135](#)  
Delete Print Locations, [SA 10-93](#)  
Delete Vendor Reports, [SA 2-62](#)  
Delete Vendor Types, [SA 2-68](#)  
Dept/Inst/Course/Section, [CI 8-52](#), [CI 8-60](#)  
Detail Report, [AC 15-14](#)  
Discharge, [CI 7-5](#)  
Duplicate Order Information on PO, [AC 6-94](#)  
EDI Events, [AC 15-17](#)  
EDI incoming files, [AC 15-6](#)  
Edit Approved Line Item Data, [AC 6-106](#), [AC 6-111](#), [AC 6-112](#)  
Edit EDI Connection Profile, [AC 4-51](#)  
Edit E-Item, [CI 8-49](#)  
Edit Item, [CI 5-57](#)  
Edit Patron Record, [CI 4-32](#), [CI 4-35](#), [CI 4-38](#), [CI 4-40](#)  
Edit Reserve List Header, [CI 8-11](#)  
Edit Routing List, [AC 8-24](#), [AC 8-28](#)  
Edit String, [RP 1-56](#)  
Edit Vendor Account, [AC 4-31](#), [SA 2-36](#)  
E-mail (Other) Recall Notices, [RP 2-34](#)  
E-mail Recall Notices, [RP 2-34](#)  
Enter Due Date for Offline Charge, [CI 6-29](#)  
Error Selection, [RP 4-19](#)  
Exception Date Settings, [SA 5-26](#)  
Expression Builder, [RP 7-27](#)  
File Upload, [TC 17-15](#)  
Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order, [AC 2-98](#)  
Find Line Items Under an Invoice, [AC 2-108](#)  
Find Purchase Order, [AC 2-3](#), [AC 12-18](#)  
Find Purchase Order search, [AC 15-16](#)  
FTP, [TC 4-3](#)  
Fund Transactions, [AC 5-51](#), [AC 5-52](#)  
Fund Warnings/Blocks, [AC 5-58](#)  
Generate Claim, [AC 11-33](#), [AC 19-18](#)  
Headings List, [AC 2-34](#), [AC 2-45](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-56](#), [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-85](#), [CA 3-52](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CA 3-65](#), [CA 3-73](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CA 3-102](#), [CI 3-37](#), [CI 3-48](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-78](#), [CI 3-79](#)  
Holdings Index, [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-43](#), [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-83](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-60](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-99](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-46](#), [CI 3-72](#), [CI 3-76](#)  
In-Transit Details, [CI 7-18](#)  
Invoice, [AC 12-5](#)  
Invoice Fees, [AC 12-27](#)  
Item Barcode, [CI 5-22](#)  
Item Blocks and Information, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item Circulation History, [CI 5-25](#)  
Item Distribution Inventory, [CI 11-12](#), [CI 11-16](#), [CI 11-23](#)  
Item Distribution Order, [CI 11-19](#)  
Item Record, [AC 14-20](#), [AC 14-51](#)  
Item Settings, [SA 5-74](#)  
Item Statistical Categories, [AC 10-25](#)  
Item Status, [AC 10-23](#), [CI 5-20](#), [CI 5-20](#)  
Ledger, [AC 5-25](#), [AC 6-59](#)  
Line Item, [AC 6-33](#), [AC 7-10](#), [AC 7-18](#), [AC 10-6](#), [AC 12-26](#)  
Link, [RP 1-68](#)  
Link Reserve List to Courses, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-57](#)  
Link Tables, [RP 1-70](#)  
Link to Holdings, [AC 6-57](#), [AC 6-58](#)  
Load Report Summary, [AC 15-13](#)  
Log in, [AC 1-2](#), [RP 1-8](#), [RP 4-2](#)  
Login Information, [AC 1-4](#), [AC 1-4](#), [CI 1-5](#)  
Modify Due Date, [CI 6-20](#)  
Multiple Items Found, [CI 8-18](#)  
Multiple Reserve Lists Found, [CI 8-16](#)  
New EDI Connection Profile, [AC 4-48](#), [AC 4-52](#), [AC 15-8](#)  
New Invoice, [AC 12-2](#), [AC 12-4](#)  
New Item Record, [AC 10-5](#), [AC 10-7](#), [AC 10-16](#), [AC 14-52](#)  
New Ledger, [AC 5-23](#)  
New line item by Bib record id, [AC 6-26](#)  
New Order, [AC 6-3](#)  
New Routing List, [AC 8-23](#)  
Note, [AC 10-26](#)  
Notes, [CI 4-7](#), [CI 4-109](#), [CI 5-12](#)  
ODBC Data Source Administrator, [RP 1-62](#), [RP 1-64](#)  
OPAC Call Slip Messages, [CI 5-79](#)  
Open, [AC 6-25](#)  
Oracle Net8 Easy Config, [RP 1-66](#)  
Oracle8 OBDC Driver Setup, [RP 1-63](#), [RP 1-64](#)  
Outstanding Fines for this Item, [CI 5-29](#), [CI 5-30](#)  
Patron Blocked, [CI D-14](#)  
Patron Blocks and Information, [SA 9-88](#)  
Patron Fines/Fees, [CI 4-6](#), [CI 4-71](#), [CI 7-10](#), [CI D-11](#)

Patron Record, [CI 4-134](#)  
 Patron Request Information, [CI 4-7](#), [CI 4-88](#), [CI 6-25](#)  
 Patron Rules, [SA 5-66](#)  
 Patron Search, [AC 8-25](#), [CI 3-2](#), [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#),  
[CI 3-10](#), [CI 6-6](#), [CI 11-9](#), [SA 9-77](#)  
 Patron Statistical Categories, [CI 4-9](#), [CI 4-121](#), [CI 4-123](#), [CI 4-124](#)  
 Patron Suspension, [CI D-41](#)  
 Phone Numbers, [SA 10-52](#)  
 Place Request, [CI 5-70](#), [CI 5-74](#), [CI 10-10](#)  
 PO Fees, [AC 6-81](#)  
 Post Against Fine/Fee, [CI 4-73](#), [CI 4-81](#), [CI 7-12](#),  
[CI D-34](#)  
 Preferences, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 18-2](#), [RP 3-2](#), [RP 3-6](#),  
[RP 3-8](#), [RP 3-10](#), [RP 3-14](#), [RP 3-16](#), [RP 3-18](#)  
 Print, [CI B-17](#)  
 Print Labels, [AC 1-15](#), [AC 1-15](#)  
 Proxy Patron Maintenance, [CI 4-127](#), [CI 4-129](#)  
 Publication Pattern, [AC 8-45](#)  
 Purchase Order, [AC 6-4](#)  
 Quick Line Item, [AC 6-33](#), [AC 13-12](#)  
 Receive/Mark, [AC 7-6](#), [AC 7-16](#)  
 Record History, [AC 10-27](#)  
 Reference Information, [AC 2-37](#), [AC 2-38](#), [CA 3-55](#),  
[CA 3-56](#), [CA 3-103](#), [CI 3-40](#), [CI 3-41](#)  
 Remote Search, [AC 2-53](#), [CA 3-70](#)  
 reports Database, [RP 1-65](#), [RP 1-65](#)  
 Request Maintenance, [CI 5-75](#), [CI 5-78](#)  
 Request Maintenance (for Short Loans), [CI 10-16](#)  
 Resequence Items, [CI 5-58](#), [CI 5-60](#)  
 Reserve List History, [CI 8-67](#)  
 Reserve List Search, [CI 8-9](#), [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
 Retrieve Holdings, [CI 3-87](#)  
 Rollover Rule, [AC 16-9](#)  
 Route Serial Issue, [AC 9-14](#), [AC 19-14](#)  
 Run, [TC 4-3](#)  
 Search, [AC 2-9](#), [AC 2-10](#), [AC 2-10](#), [AC 2-11](#), [AC 2-22](#), [CA 3-28](#), [CA 3-29](#), [CA 3-40](#), [CI 3-12](#), [CI 3-15](#), [CI 3-16](#), [CI 3-26](#), [CI 6-6](#), [TC 4-24](#)  
 Search by Item Barcode, [CI 3-11](#), [CI 5-28](#)  
 Search Limits, [AC 2-44](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-49](#), [AC 2-61](#), [AC 2-70](#), [CA 3-62](#), [CA 3-65](#), [CA 3-66](#), [CA 3-78](#), [CA 3-87](#), [CI 3-47](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-52](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-64](#)  
 Search Status, [AC 2-56](#), [CA 3-73](#)  
 Select a Message Status, [AC 15-12](#), [AC 15-24](#)  
 Select a Receiving Location, [AC 1-3](#)  
 Select Bibliographic Template, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-22](#), [CA 5-27](#)  
 Select Current Location, [CI 1-3](#)  
 Select Directory, [CA 5-24](#), [RP 3-6](#)  
 Select Directory for msaccess.exe, [RP 1-9](#)  
 Select Fund, [AC 12-30](#)  
 Select The Sound File Assignment, [AC 18-15](#)  
 Send selected messages, [AC 15-26](#)  
 Session Defaults, [AC 1-8](#), [AC 17-2](#), [SA 2-35](#)  
 Session Defaults and Preferences, [CA 3-76](#), [CA 5-18](#), [CA 5-19](#), [CA 5-23](#)  
 Session Prefereces, [CI 13-1](#)  
 Session Preferences, [CI 3-53](#)  
 Session Workflows, [AC 2-60](#)  
 Set Patron Counters, [CI 4-8](#), [CI 4-116](#)  
 Short Loan Date/Time, [CI 10-12](#)  
 Short Loan Search List, [CI 10-22](#)  
 Simultaneous Search, [AC 2-54](#), [CA 3-71](#)  
 Software Asset Manager, [RP 1-20](#), [RP 1-20](#)  
 Start Prediction, [AC 8-12](#), [AC 8-50](#), [AC 8-85](#)  
 Supervisor Override, [SA 9-84](#), [SA 9-88](#)  
 Suspend Patron, [CI D-40](#)  
 System Address, [SA 10-51](#)  
 Titles Index, [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-42](#), [AC 2-45](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-56](#), [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-78](#), [AC 2-79](#), [AC 2-81](#), [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-86](#), [AC 2-88](#), [AC 2-92](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CA 3-44](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CA 3-62](#), [CA 3-65](#), [CA 3-73](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-95](#), [CA 3-97](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CA 3-105](#), [CA 3-107](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-45](#), [CI 3-48](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-71](#), [CI 3-73](#), [CI 3-74](#), [CI 3-78](#), [CI 3-80](#), [CI 3-82](#), [CI 3-83](#)  
 Update Claim, [AC 11-36](#)  
 Vendor, [AC 4-21](#), [AC 4-21](#)  
 Vendor Search, [CI 11-17](#)  
 View Circulation History, [CI 5-26](#)  
 Voyager Connection Options, [AC 2-50](#), [AC 2-52](#),  
[CA 3-68](#), [CA 3-69](#)  
 Voyager Programs Setup, [TC 4-16](#)  
 Voyager Setup, [TC 4-11](#)  
 Workflows, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 19-2](#)  
 directory  
     clients, [RP 1-3](#)  
     virtual, [WV 1-4](#)  
     webvoyage, [WV 12-3](#)  
 disabling  
     AutoComplete  
         web browser setting, [WV 9-36](#)  
     MyOPAC Preferences, [WV 9-22](#)  
     online operators, [AC 16-26](#), [AC 16-34](#)  
 disabling generation of keyword index files, [TC 12-6](#)  
 disappearing ledger, [AC 5-4](#)  
 discard file

bulk import program, [TC 12-14](#)  
discard.imp.ccyyymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 12-14](#)  
discharge  
    alert to circulation operator, [SA 5-144](#)  
[Discharge button](#), [CI 4-62](#)  
[Discharge check box](#), [CI 7-2](#), [SA 9-73](#)  
discharge conditions  
    multiple, [SA 5-150](#)  
discharge date override, [CI 7-8](#)  
[Discharge dialog box](#), [CI 7-5](#)  
[discharge menu](#), [CI 14-9](#)  
[Discharge Receipt Print check box](#), [SA 5-59](#)  
[discharge slip](#), [CI 4-67](#)  
[discharge slip printing](#), [CI 7-6](#)  
[Discharge Slip] stanza, [CI A-8](#), [CI A-11](#)  
[Discharge work space](#), [CI 7-2](#)  
[Discharged field](#), [CI 5-26](#)  
discharged in transit status, [WV 7-37](#)  
discharged in transit, requests pending status, [WV 7-37](#)  
[Discharged item status](#), [CI 5-18](#)  
discharged, requests pending status, [WV 7-37](#)  
discharging  
    items  
        Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-66](#)  
[Discount % field](#), [SA 2-50](#)  
[Discount \(%\) field](#), [AC 4-13](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
[disencumber](#), [AC 5-58](#)  
[display](#)  
    item information  
        using Status Patron Groups, [WV 9-51](#)  
        serials, [WV 7-20](#)  
        WebVoyage, [WV 4-23](#)  
[Display Bibliographic Record Directly If Search Results In Only One Title](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CA 3-77](#)  
[Display Check-In Recap work space](#) check box  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-14](#)  
[Display Copies Received/Counts in "Issues in Hand"](#) check box  
    Session Workflows dialog box  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-14](#)  
[Display Demerits check box](#), [CI D-5](#), [SA 5-36](#)  
[Display Demerits field](#), [CI D-4](#)  
[Display element](#), [CA D-22](#), [CA D-26](#)  
[Display in OPAC button](#), [AC 9-43](#)  
[Display Line Items button](#), [AC 12-19](#)  
[Display menu](#), [CA 10-23](#)  
[Display Name field](#), [SA 5-41](#)  
[Display OPAC Messages for charged items](#) check box  
    check box, [SA 5-42](#)  
[Display Orders button](#), [AC 12-23](#)  
[Display Selected Intended Locations button](#), [AC 17-11](#)  
[displayh.cfg codes](#), [WV 7-20](#)  
displaying  
    demerit information in WebVoyage, [CI D-23](#)  
    fund, [AC 9-56](#)  
        from Payment History tab, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 6-73](#)  
    invoice, [AC 9-55](#)  
        from Payment History tab, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 6-73](#)  
item information  
    Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-64](#)  
[item record](#), [AC 6-61](#)  
multiple holdings, [CI 3-87](#)  
multiple items, [CI 3-88](#)  
OPAC messages for charged items, [SA 5-43](#)  
[search index](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
[serial issue](#), [AC 9-43](#)  
serial subscription information, [AC 2-94](#)  
suspension information in WebVoyage, [CI D-24](#)  
[displayN.cfg file](#)  
    display constant, [WV C-16](#)  
    example, [WV C-15](#)  
        Related Records, multiple profiles, [WV C-18](#)  
        related records, single profile, [WV C-17](#)  
[Distribute button](#), [CI 11-4](#)  
[distribute item](#), [SA 9-81](#)  
[Distribute Item field](#), [CI 11-2](#), [SA 9-77](#)  
distributing  
    item from the Charge work space, [CI 11-6](#)  
    item from the Item Distribution window, [CI 11-8](#)  
[Distribution button](#), [CI 11-4](#), [CI 11-8](#), [CI 11-15](#)  
[distribution item order list report](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP A-38](#)  
distribution item order list report suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-8](#)  
[distribution item order report](#), [CI 11-25](#)  
[Do not print or prompt for Bindery Pullslip](#)  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-16](#)  
[Document deleted message status](#), [AC 15-17](#)  
[DOI](#), [CA 2-21](#)  
DOI (Digital Object Identifier)  
    resources, [WV 6-89](#)  
[DOI and URN link examples](#), [CA 2-23](#)  
[Domain name tab](#), [SA 10-11](#)  
[Don't Claim check box](#), [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-84](#)  
    Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
    Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-68](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box

- Line Item tab, [AC 17-8](#)  
 Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-6](#)
- Don't Claim Issue check box, [AC 8-18](#)  
 Don't Claim option, [AC 11-7](#), [AC 11-9](#)
- Done  
 database search status, [WV 5-34](#)
- Donor field, [AC 6-69](#)  
 Session Defaults dialog box  
 Line Item tab, [AC 17-8](#)
- Donor List, [RP 7-7](#)
- download formats, [WV 4-33](#)  
 making unavailable for databases, [WV 4-35](#)  
 unavailable for a database, [WV 4-35](#)
- downloading  
 Bookbag, contents of, [WV 5-43](#)
- driver  
 configuring Microsoft ODBC for Oracle driver, [RP 1-61](#)  
 Microsoft ODBC for Oracle, [RP 1-17](#)
- due date  
 backdating, [CI 7-6](#)  
 offline charge, [CI 6-30](#)
- Due Date field, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 5-10](#), [CI 6-6](#)
- Due Date Slip Print check box, [SA 5-59](#)
- [Due Date Slip] stanza, [CI A-4](#), [CI C-14](#)
- [Due Date Slip-patron group] stanza, [CI A-7](#)
- due dates  
 Modifying Due Date dialog box, [CI 6-19](#)
- due time for hourly and minutely loans  
 forcing it to be closing time, [SA 5-17](#)
- dummy EDI invoices, [AC 6-63](#)
- dummy receive, [AC 11-38](#)
- duplicate authority records report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP A-33](#)
- duplicate authority records suffix segment  
 cataloging report, [TC 25-6](#)
- duplicate authorized headings report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-20](#)
- Duplicate Barcode, [CA 2-62](#)
- Duplicate Checking, [CA 4-8](#)
- Duplicate detected. Discarding dupe import record!  
 message, [TC 12-16](#)
- duplicate detection, [AC 6-23](#)
- Duplicate detection failure! message, [TC 12-16](#)
- Duplicate Detection Profile field, [SA 2-44](#)
- Duplicate Item Barcodes, [RP 7-7](#)
- duplicate order information, [AC 6-95](#)
- Duplicate Order Information on PO dialog box, [AC 6-94](#)
- Duplicate Patron Barcode (active), [RP 7-8](#)
- Duplicate Patron Barcode (all statuses), [RP 7-8](#)
- Duplicates above replace threshold. Adding anyway message, [TC 12-16](#)
- Duplicates above thresholds. Cannot resolve! message, [TC 12-16](#)
- dynamic noise word reduction, [AC 2-16](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CI 3-20](#)
- 
- E**
- EAN, [SA D-1](#), [SA D-4](#)
- EDI  
 connection profile, [AC 4-40](#)  
 copying, [AC 4-52](#)  
 creating, [AC 4-47](#)  
 deleting, [AC 4-53](#)  
 editing, [AC 4-51](#)
- correcting vendor and location assignments, [AC 15-7](#)
- detail report  
 notes, [AC 15-18](#)
- incoming message fields, [AC 15-17](#)
- incoming messages, [AC 4-41](#)
- Incoming tab, [AC 15-3](#)
- library envelope address, [AC 4-41](#)
- library envelope address code, [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-45](#), [AC 4-49](#)
- library inside address code, [AC 4-45](#), [AC 4-46](#), [AC 4-49](#)
- loading message, [AC 15-12](#)
- loading report, [AC 15-13](#)
- message status  
 Document deleted, [AC 15-17](#)  
 Failed to load, [AC 15-17](#)  
 loaded, [AC 15-17](#)  
 new, [AC 15-17](#)
- messages  
 processing, [AC 15-2](#)
- notes  
 loading claim response, [AC 15-20](#)  
 loading EDI invoices, [AC 15-19](#)  
 receiving EDI files, [AC 15-18](#)  
 sending EDI claims, [AC 15-20](#)  
 sending EDI purchase orders, [AC 15-20](#)
- outgoing message, [AC 15-27](#)
- outgoing message fields, [AC 15-24](#)
- outgoing messages, [AC 4-42](#)
- Outgoing tab, [AC 15-21](#)

qualifier codes  
    assigned by buyer, [AC 4-47](#)  
    assigned by seller, [AC 4-47](#)  
    EAN location code (envelope), [AC 4-47](#)  
    EAN location code (inside), [AC 4-47](#)  
    mutually agreed, [AC 4-47](#)  
    standard address number (SAN), [AC 4-47](#)  
receiver code, [AC 4-41](#), [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-45](#)  
receiving messages, [AC 15-4](#)  
resolving errors, [AC 15-15](#)  
searching  
    for incoming messages, [AC 15-11](#)  
    for outgoing messages, [AC 15-22](#)  
selecting message, [AC 15-12](#), [AC 15-26](#)  
sender code, [AC 4-41](#), [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-45](#)  
sending message, [AC 15-26](#)  
unlinked items, [AC 15-15](#)  
usages  
    IV (invoice/credit memo), [AC 4-46](#)  
    PO (purchase order), [AC 4-46](#)  
    SC (serial claim), [AC 4-46](#)  
    SR (serial claim response), [AC 4-46](#)  
    XM check box, [AC 4-47](#), [AC 4-50](#)  
vendor envelope address, [AC 4-41](#)  
vendor envelope address code, [AC 4-50](#)  
vendor inside address code, [AC 4-50](#)  
EDI check box  
    Cancel Claim dialog box, [AC 11-39](#)  
    Claim Processing tab, [AC 19-18](#)  
    Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-35](#)  
EDI Code field, [SA 2-5](#), [SA 2-11](#), [SA 2-59](#)  
EDI Events dialog box, [AC 15-17](#)  
EDI Incoming check box, [SA 9-48](#)  
EDI incoming files dialog box, [AC 15-6](#)  
EDI Outgoing check box, [SA 9-48](#)  
EDI segment  
    LIN, [SA D-3](#), [SA D-4](#)  
    PIA, [SA D-3](#), [SA D-4](#)  
EDI tab, [AC 15-1](#)  
EDI\_msg.ini file, [TC 4-37](#)  
EDIFACT  
    file contents, [AC 15-5](#)  
    message, [AC 15-4](#)  
    obtaining file from your vendor, [AC 15-5](#)  
    receiving file, [AC 15-6](#)  
    segment tag, [AC 15-5](#)  
    transmission unit, [AC 15-5](#)  
Edit Approved Line Item Data dialog box, [AC 6-106](#),  
[AC 6-111](#), [AC 6-112](#)  
Edit button, [CI 8-52](#)  
Edit EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-51](#)  
Edit E-Item dialog box, [CI 8-49](#)  
Edit Issue button, [AC 9-35](#)  
Edit Item dialog box, [CI 5-57](#)  
Edit menu, [CA 10-19](#)  
Edit Patron Groups check box, [SA 9-28](#)  
Edit Patron Record dialog box, [CI 4-32](#), [CI 4-35](#), [CI 4-38](#), [CI 4-40](#)  
    Address tab, [CI 4-38](#)  
    Barcode tab, [CI 4-35](#)  
Edit Reserve List Header dialog box, [CI 8-11](#)  
Edit Routing List dialog box, [AC 8-24](#), [AC 8-28](#)  
Edit String dialog box, [RP 1-56](#)  
Edit Stub Patrons check box, [SA 9-76](#)  
[Edit Templates] stanza, [CA D-7](#)  
Edit Vendor Account dialog box, [AC 4-31](#), [SA 2-36](#)  
Edit Volume field, [AC 14-31](#)  
Edit Volume list box, [AC 14-10](#)  
EditBook.cfg file, [TC 4-36](#)  
EDI EUR, [SA D-1](#)  
Editing  
    records, [CA 4-1](#)–[CA 4-2](#)  
    templates, [CA 8-4](#)–[CA 8-4](#)  
editing  
    Access Control, [SA 8-33](#)  
    acquisition/serials profile, [SA 9-52](#)  
    acquisitions policy definition, [SA 2-54](#)  
    adjust reason, [SA 2-6](#)  
    base currency, [SA 10-16](#)  
    Bibliographic Text, [SA 8-87](#)  
    cataloguing profile, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-69](#)  
    charge timeout value, [CI 1-8](#)  
    Circulation - Miscellaneous work space information, [SA 5-38](#)  
    circulation calendar, [SA 5-29](#)  
    circulation cluster, [SA 5-9](#)  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-131](#)  
    circulation policy matrix, [SA 5-136](#)  
    circulation profile, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-96](#), [SA 9-106](#)  
    claim type, [SA 2-12](#)  
    copies and funds in a line item, [AC 6-50](#)  
    course information, [CI 8-62](#)  
    currency, [AC 3-11](#)  
    default address, [SA 10-21](#)  
    EDI connection profile, [AC 4-51](#)  
    e-items, [CI 8-48](#)  
    enumeration/chronology  
        from receipt History tab, [AC 9-35](#)  
    fine/fee reason, [SA 10-28](#)  
    fiscal period, [SA 2-17](#)

fund, [AC 5-54](#)  
     extended fund allocation, [AC 6-114](#)  
 fund type, [SA 2-24](#)  
 item record, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 5-56](#), [CI 5-56](#)  
 item type, [SA 10-36](#)  
 item type statistical category, [SA 10-103](#)  
 ledger, [AC 5-27](#)  
 line item  
     quick line item, [AC 6-29](#)  
 line item data, [AC 6-106](#), [AC 6-111](#)  
 location, [SA 10-61](#)  
 MARC record, [AC 13-1](#)  
 mark reason, [SA 2-30](#)  
 master security profile, [SA 9-23](#), [SA 9-34](#)  
 operator profile, [SA 9-15](#), [SA 9-19](#), [SA 9-21](#)  
 patron group, [SA 5-47](#)  
 patron group statistical category, [SA 10-100](#)  
 patron record, [CI 4-32](#), [CI 4-41](#)  
 patron suspension end dates, [CI D-41](#)  
 payment type, [SA 10-31](#)  
 PO Type, [SA 2-39](#)  
 prepackaged Access query, [RP 7-26](#)  
 prepackaged Access report, [RP 7-25](#)  
 price adjustment, [AC 6-89](#), [AC 12-31](#)  
 print location, [SA 10-92](#)  
 publication pattern, [AC 8-63](#), [AC 8-63](#)  
 pullslips, [AC 14-45](#)  
 purchase order  
     line item data, [AC 6-106](#), [AC 6-111](#)  
 purchase orders, [AC 6-103](#)  
 report or notice in Microsoft Access, [RP 5-10](#)  
 reports and notices, [RP 5-10](#)  
 request groups, [SA 5-159](#)  
 reserve list header, [CI 8-11](#)  
 rollover rule, [AC 16-20](#)  
 routing list, [AC 8-28](#), [AC 8-28](#)  
 search terms in builder search, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
 serial issue, [AC 9-35](#)  
 text for e-mail notices, [RP 5-12](#)  
 vendor account, [AC 4-31](#)  
 vendor phone number, [AC 4-27](#)  
 vendor record, [AC 4-37](#)  
 vendor report, [SA 2-60](#)  
 vendor type, [SA 2-66](#)  
 volumes, [AC 14-30](#)  
 editing functions, [CI 14-3](#)  
 Edition field, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
 EditSerial.cfg file, [TC 4-36](#)  
 Effective (dates) field, [CI 8-10](#)

effective dates, [CI 4-43](#)  
 Effective field, [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-8](#)  
 E-Item Caption field, [CI 8-6](#)  
 E-Item Count field, [CI 8-5](#)  
 E-Item ID field, [CI 8-6](#)  
 E-items  
     setting WebVoyage to display, [WV 7-22](#)  
 e-items (electronic items), [CI 8-3](#)  
 E-Items tab, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-39](#)  
 Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), [AC 15-1](#)  
 element  
     Caption, [CA D-20](#)  
     Code, [CA D-26](#)  
     DefaultCode, [CA D-34](#)  
     DefaultValue, [CA D-27](#), [CA D-34](#)  
 derivation field  
     bracket, left (opening) angle, [CA 5-9](#)  
     bracket, right (opening) angle, [CA 5-10](#)  
     delimiter symbol, [CA 5-9](#)  
     subfield, [CA 5-9](#)  
     tag, [CA 5-9](#)  
 Display, [CA D-22](#), [CA D-26](#)  
 Equivalent, [CA D-26](#)  
 Lines, [CA D-27](#)  
 NoValue, [CA D-33](#)  
 Other, [CA D-26](#)  
 SameLine, [CA D-21](#)  
 Scroll, [CA D-28](#)  
 Source, [CA D-21](#)  
 Type, [CA D-20](#)  
 Width, [CA D-20](#)  
 eligibility  
     rollover rule, [AC 16-19](#)  
 e-mail, [AC 4-7](#), [AC 4-9](#)  
     format, [WV 4-33](#)  
     test message, [RP 1-14](#)  
 email, [CS 3-9](#), [CS 4-20](#)  
 E-mail (Other) Overdue Notices check box, [RP 2-33](#)  
 Email (Other) Overdue Notices check box, [SA 5-74](#)  
 Email (Other) Recall Notices check box, [SA 5-74](#)  
 E-mail (Other) Recall Notices dialog box, [RP 2-34](#)  
 E-Mail Address field, [RP 2-13](#), [RP 2-29](#), [RP 2-47](#),  
     [RP 2-57](#), [TC 17-10](#)  
 E-mail Address field, [TC 17-16](#), [TC 17-22](#), [TC 17-23](#),  
     [TC 17-24](#), [TC 17-26](#), [TC 17-30](#)  
 E-mail address type, [CI 4-11](#), [CI 4-43](#)  
 E-mail Cancellation Notices check box, [RP 2-35](#)  
 Email Cancellation Notices check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
 E-mail control button, [CI 1-9](#), [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-4](#), [CI 6-4](#)  
 E-mail Courtesy Notices check box, [RP 2-35](#)

Email Courtesy Notices check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
E-mail field, [SA 10-19](#), [SA 10-54](#)  
Email Fine/Fee Notice check box, [SA 5-35](#)  
E-mail Item Available Notices check box, [RP 2-34](#)  
Email Item Available Notices check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
Email Options, [CS 4-3](#), [CS 4-6](#), [CS 4-19](#)  
[Email Options] stanza, [CS 4-19](#)  
E-mail Overdue Notices check box, [RP 2-33](#)  
Email Overdue Notices check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
E-mail preferences, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-7](#)  
Email Recall Notices check box, [SA 5-74](#)  
E-mail Recall Notices dialog box, [RP 2-34](#)  
E-mail Reply-To Address, [RP 1-11](#), [RP 1-13](#), [RP 3-7](#)  
e-mail server, [RP 1-3](#), [RP 1-4](#)  
[E-mail stanza, [TC 4-23](#)  
[E-mail] stanza, [RP 1-3](#), [RP 1-4](#)  
[Email] stanza, [TC 15-12](#)  
Email Statement of Fines/Fees check box, [SA 5-35](#)  
E-mail tab, [RP 1-11](#)  
e-mail test message, [RP 1-16](#)  
emailf.cfg file, [TC 15-12](#)  
e-mailing, [WV 4-38](#)  
    Bookbag, contents of, [WV 5-42](#)  
        setting subject line of, [WV 4-32](#), [WV 6-51](#)  
    creating the mailto URL, [CI 1-10](#)  
    patrons from circulation, [CI 4-133](#)  
    patrons from the Charge work space, [CI 4-135](#)  
    patrons from the Charged To dialog box, [CI 4-138](#)  
    patrons from the patron record, [CI 4-134](#)  
    Records, [WV 5-45–WV 5-49](#)  
    search results, [WV 5-48](#)  
EN suffix, [SA D-4](#)  
Enable Quick Line Items For Edit/View Details check box  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Line Items tab, [AC 19-6](#)  
Enable Quick Line Items Upon Add check box, [AC 6-32](#)  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Line Items tab, [AC 19-6](#)  
Enable Transitions  
    Session Preferences dialog box  
        Sounds and Animation tab, [AC 18-19](#)  
enabling  
    Combined Builder Search, [WV 6-27](#)  
    MyOPAC, [WV 9-22](#)  
    online operators, [AC 16-32](#)  
    Patron Self-Registration, [WV 9-38](#)  
    PINs, [WV 9-4](#)  
    print location, [SA 10-90](#)  
use of a new location, [SA 10-59](#)  
enabling demerits, [CI D-18](#)  
encryption, [TC 4-29](#)  
Encryption field, [CI 1-6](#)  
encumbrances, [AC 5-57](#)  
end date, [AC 5-31](#)  
End Date field, [SA 2-16](#), [SA 5-14](#)  
    Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-35](#), [AC 5-48](#)  
END non OK message, [TC B-9](#)  
End of Term Date field, [SA 5-20](#), [SA 5-28](#)  
end of term due date, [SA 5-21](#)  
End Record field, [TC 17-15](#)  
End Time field, [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-105](#), [CI 10-17](#)  
Endeavor Information Systems, Inc.  
    contacting, [AC 0-lxi](#), [CS 0-xv](#), [CA 0-xl](#)  
ending  
    action codes, [CI B-6](#)  
End-of-Term Date Not found for TERM loan, [SA 9-83](#)  
Ends field, [CI 8-55](#)  
Enter Due Date for Offline Charge dialog box, [CI 6-29](#)  
Enter the record id field, [AC 6-27](#)  
entering  
    date range, [SA 5-27](#)  
    line item  
        invoice information, [AC 12-24](#)  
        invoice other charges, [AC 12-27](#)  
    line item information  
        detailed, [AC 6-29](#)  
        quick, [AC 6-28](#), [AC 6-29](#)  
    line item price information  
        Price tab, [AC 6-44](#)  
entering information  
    keyboard equivalents, [CI 14-2](#)  
Enum field, [CI 8-6](#)  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
Enum/Chron field, [CI 10-21](#), [CI 11-4](#)  
enum/chron statement, [AC 14-39](#)  
enumeration, [AC 8-46](#)  
    publication pattern, [AC 8-60](#)  
Enumeration field, [CI 4-98](#), [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-12](#),  
[CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-59](#)  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-31](#), [AC 14-32](#)  
    Start Prediction dialog box, [AC 8-13](#)  
Enumeration/Chronology field, [AC 8-18](#), [AC 8-20](#),  
[AC 9-19](#)  
Enumeration/Chronology tab, [AC 8-60](#)  
Envelope Address field, [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-49](#), [AC 4-50](#)  
equipment

media  
requesting  
A/V equipment  
requesting, WV 13-1

Equivalent control property, CA D-25

Equivalent element, CA D-26

err.burs.yymmdd.hhmm file, TC 7-10

err.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm file, TC 12-15

err.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, TC 11-23

err.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, TC 6-8

err.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, TC 5-6

errlog.txt file, TC B-5

error  
fatal, TC B-8, TC B-11, TC B-18  
Incorrect File Version, RP 4-16  
No Reports of Notices for Selected Application, RP 4-11  
non-fatal, TC B-8  
when building reports/notices, RP 4-7

error and log file messages  
bulk import program, TC 12-15

error classifications, TC B-9

error conditions, RP 6-1

error description, TC B-11

error field indicator, TC B-11

error file, RP 4-7, RP 4-18, RP 4-19  
bulk import program, TC 12-15  
bursar transfer program, TC 7-10  
patron extract program, TC 5-6  
patron update program, TC 6-8  
prebulk program, TC 11-22

error message, RP 1-5, RP 1-6  
END non OK, TC B-9  
login page, WV 9-15  
request short loan, WV 11-12  
Search Incompatible, WV 6-69  
WARNING, TC B-9

ERROR messages, TC B-9

error messages, CI 4-31, CI 4-37, WV 14-15, WV 14-22

Error numbers, TC B-11

error record processing, RP 4-17

Error Selection dialog box, RP 4-19

error type, TC B-11

essential terms  
keyword search, in, WV 5-4

establishing  
extended fund allocations, AC 6-53

European Article Number, SA D-1

example  
for derivation field, CA 5-12—CA 5-16

exceptdates.cfg file, CI D-24, CI D-26, CI D-26, TC 8-6

exception date  
deleting, SA 5-30  
entering date range, SA 5-27  
sorted in ascending order, SA 5-27

Exception Date field, SA 5-18

Exception Date Settings dialog box, SA 5-26

exception dates, CI D-3

Exception Dates tab, SA 5-12, SA 5-18, SA 5-26

exchange purchase order type, AC 16-12, AC 17-5

exclamation point (!), AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18

excluding terms  
keyword search, from, WV 5-4

executable file  
VoyagerInstall.exe, RP 1-3, TC 4-2, TC 4-5, TC 4-11, TC 4-16, TC 4-20  
VoyagerMedia.exe, TC 4-11  
VoyagerSystem.exe, TC 4-5

executing  
previous search, WV 5-31

Existing database record replaced by imported message, TC 12-16

exit  
button  
Patron Self-Registration, changing target of, WV 9-39

Exiting, CA 1-5—CA 1-5

exiting  
circulation, CI 1-6  
self check, CI C-22

exiting Acquisitions, AC 1-5

exiting acquisitions, AC 1-5

exiting WebVoyage, WV 5-50  
message, WV 1-27

Expand Receive Tree during Receive check box

Workflows dialog box  
Line Items tab, AC 19-7  
Serials Check-In tab, AC 19-15

expanding  
line item section of invoice, AC 12-25

Expected Date field, CI 11-4

Expected Issue field, AC 9-7

Expected On field, AC 8-19

Expend Only check box  
Ledger window (fund), AC 5-48

Expenditure Date field, AC 12-16

expenditures

---

Commitments/Expenditures tab, AC 5-26  
fund, AC 5-35  
Override Rules tab, AC 5-50  
overview, AC 5-57  
Expiration Date field, CI 4-129  
Expired Patron Records, RP 7-8  
Expires  
    History tab, CI 4-14  
Expires field, CI 4-18, CI 4-34, CI 4-90, CI 4-90, CI 5-72, CI 5-76  
    Proxy Patron tab, CI 4-14, CI 4-127  
explanation of override claim date, AC 11-8  
export OPAC requests, TC 8-3  
    , TC 8-3  
Expression Builder dialog box, RP 7-27  
extended fund allocation, AC 6-53, AC 6-112, AC 16-14, AC 16-23, AC 16-28  
    adding, AC 6-55  
    adding fund, AC 6-112  
    editing fund, AC 6-114  
    removing fund, AC 6-115  
Extended Fund Allocation button, AC 6-49, AC 6-51, AC 6-112  
Extended Fund Allocation section  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, AC 6-52  
Extended Recall Due Date check box, SA 5-64  
external patron authentication, TC C-1  
Extra Issue's Expected Date field, AC 8-18, AC 8-20, AC 9-19

---

**F**

Failed to load converter message, TC 12-16  
Failed to load message status, AC 15-17  
Failed to retrieve record message, TC B-18  
Failure Recover Run, RP 6-1  
fatal error, TC B-8, TC B-9, TC B-11, TC B-18  
Fax field, AC 4-36  
Federal Tax ID field, AC 4-5, AC 4-22  
fee  
    accept payment, CI 7-11  
    accepting payment, CI 7-10  
    prompt off, CI 7-10  
Fee field, CI 4-72, CI D-13  
Fee Type field, CI 4-76  
Fee/Posting Type field, CI 4-72, CI D-13  
feedback, customer, AC 0-lxi, AC 0-lxii, CS 0-xv, CS 0-xvii, CA 0-xl, CA 0-xlii  
field, CI 4-111, CI 5-26, CI 5-46, CI 5-71  
# of Copies, AC 6-49  
%  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, AC 6-52  
% to Increase Commitments, AC 16-12  
007 control  
    position 01, AC 2-67, CA 3-84, CI 3-61  
008 control  
    position 06, AC 2-70, CA 3-87, CI 3-64  
    position 07-10, AC 2-67, CA 3-84, CI 3-60  
    position 15-17, AC 2-69, CA 3-86, CI 3-63  
    position 35-37, AC 2-66, CA 3-83, CI 3-59  
Account, AC 6-6, AC 12-6  
    Change Vendor dialog box, AC 6-99, AC 6-100  
    New Invoice dialog box, AC 12-12  
Account Name, AC 4-12, AC 4-29  
Account Number, AC 4-12, AC 4-29  
Account Status, AC 4-13, AC 4-29  
Acq/Serials Group Name, SA 2-43  
Active Barcode, CI 11-4  
Active?, CI 11-3  
Address, CI 5-10, SA 10-19, SA 10-54  
    Addresses/Phones tab, AC 4-8, AC 4-24  
    Bank Information tab, AC 4-16, AC 4-35  
Address display, CI 4-11  
Address Type, CI 4-11  
Adjust Reason Text, SA 2-4  
Adjusted Price, AC 6-44, AC 6-44, AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29  
Adjustment, AC 6-44, AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29  
Adjustments Subtotal, AC 6-87  
Amount, AC 6-44, CI 4-76, CI 5-29  
    Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, AC 6-52  
    Fund Transactions dialog box, AC 5-52  
    incoming message, AC 15-18  
    New Invoice dialog box, AC 12-12  
    outgoing message, AC 15-25  
    Posting Against Fine/Fee dialog box, CI 4-83, CI 7-13  
Application Method, AC 6-44, AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29  
Attention, AC 4-7  
Author, AC 6-40, CI 5-5, CI 5-43, CI 8-6, CI 8-6  
authority  
    008, CA 2-33

variable, [CA 2-35](#)  
 Available Bib Text, [SA 8-16](#)  
 Available Locations, [SA 2-45](#)  
 Balance, [CI 4-72, CI D-13](#)  
 Bank Account, [AC 4-15, AC 4-35](#)  
 Bank Name, [AC 4-16, AC 4-35](#)  
 Barcode, [CI 3-3, CI 3-73, CI 4-37, CI 4-72, CI 4-90, CI 4-90, CI 4-98, CI 4-104, CI 4-105, CI 5-3, CI 5-11, CI 5-29, CI 5-52, CI 5-59, CI 5-71, CI 5-76, CI 6-4, CI 6-5, CI 8-6, CI 10-17, CI 12-7, CI D-13](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
     Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
     Proxy Patron Maintenance dialog box, [CI 4-129](#)  
 Base Decimals, [SA 10-16](#)  
 begin date  
     Ledger window (fund), [AC 5-35, AC 5-48](#)  
 Begin Record, [TC 17-15](#)  
 Begins, [CI 8-55](#)  
 Bib, [CA 5-22](#)  
 Bib Record ID, [AC 6-41](#)  
 bibliographic  
     005, [CA 2-6](#)  
     006, [CA 2-6](#)  
     007, [CA 2-9](#)  
     008, [CA 2-12](#)  
     880, [CA 2-15](#)  
     variable, [CA 2-14](#)  
 Bill To  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
 Binder's title number, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Bindery instructions, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Binding frequency, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Bind-on Date, [AC 14-10, AC 14-31](#)  
 Bind-on date interval, [AC 14-16, AC 14-16, AC 14-25](#)  
 Calendar Name, [SA 5-13](#)  
 Call #  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
 Call No., [CI 5-7](#)  
 Call No. Type, [CI 5-7, CI 5-45, CI 5-50, CI 5-59](#)  
 Call Number, [CI 5-6, CI 5-45, CI 5-50, CI 5-59, CI 8-6, CI 8-6, CI 10-21, CI 11-4](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
 Call number format, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Call Number Type, [CI 5-6](#)  
 Cancel After  
     Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)  
 Cancel After (days), [AC 4-15, AC 4-34](#)  
 Cancel Interval, [SA 2-51](#)  
 Cancel Request, [CI 10-21](#)  
 Cancel S/L, [CI 10-18](#)  
 Caption, [CI 5-7, CI 5-45, CI 5-51](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11, AC 14-31, AC 14-33](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
     Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-46](#)  
     Publication Pattern window, [AC 8-60](#)  
 Category, [AC 8-9, AC 8-48, AC 8-83](#)  
 Charge Date, [CI 5-10](#)  
 Charge Type, [AC 6-44, AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29, SA 2-3](#)  
 Check Number, [AC 12-16](#)  
 Chron, [CI 8-6](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Chronology, [CI 4-98, CI 5-3, CI 5-7, CI 5-12, CI 5-45, CI 5-50, CI 5-59](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11, AC 14-31, AC 14-32](#)  
     Start Prediction dialog box, [AC 8-13](#)  
 Circ Group Name, [SA 5-54](#)  
 City, [CI 4-20, CI 4-39, SA 10-19, SA 10-54](#)  
     Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-8, AC 4-17, AC 4-24](#)  
     Bank Information tab, [AC 4-35](#)  
 Claim Count, [AC 4-14, AC 4-34, SA 2-50](#)  
 Claim Date  
     Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
     Update Claim dialog box, [AC 11-37](#)  
 Claim Date dialog box, [AC 11-8](#)  
 Claim Description, [SA 2-10](#)  
 Claim Interval, [SA 2-51](#)  
 Claim Interval (days), [AC 8-49, AC 8-84](#)  
     Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
     Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)  
 Claim Type, [SA 2-29](#)  
     Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
 Claims Interval (days), [AC 4-14, AC 4-34](#)  
 Close Time, [SA 5-15, SA 5-19](#)  
 Cloth color format, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Cluster Code, [SA 5-8](#)  
 Cluster Name, [SA 5-8](#)  
 Code, [AC 6-99, AC 6-100, SA 5-155](#)  
 Code (currency), [AC 12-13](#)  
 Code (vendor), [AC 6-6, AC 12-6](#)  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
 CODEN, [AC 6-41](#)  
 Comment  
     Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-17, AC 7-20](#)

Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-18](#)  
Comments  
    Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
    Update Claim dialog box, [AC 11-37](#)  
Commit to Fund  
    Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-85, AC 6-88, AC 12-29](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
Component, [AC 14-9](#)  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-7](#)  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Close Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-42](#)  
    Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-10](#)  
    Subscription Maintenance screen, [AC 8-6](#)  
Component Name, [AC 8-8, AC 9-17](#)  
    New Routing List window, [AC 8-23](#)  
    Serials Check-In Search work space, [AC 9-7](#)  
Condition, [CI 11-3](#)  
    Claims screen, [AC 2-105](#)  
    Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)  
    Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-109](#)  
    Find Purchase Order window, [AC 2-4](#)  
    Problems work space, [AC 2-102](#)  
    Process EDI Messages dialog box, [AC 15-12, AC 15-24](#)  
confirm PIN, [CI 4-58](#)  
Connect String, [RP 1-66](#)  
Contact Name, [SA 10-19, SA 10-54](#)  
Conversion Rate  
    Currency Maintenance dialog box, [AC 3-6](#)  
    Order tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
Copies  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-7](#)  
Copy, [CI 5-3, CI 5-11, CI 5-46, CI 5-52, CI 5-59, CI 5-76, CI 10-17](#)  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
Copy ID  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-10](#)  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
Copy Number, [AC 6-53](#)  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
Cost per copy, [AC 6-48](#)  
Country, [CI 4-21, CI 4-40, SA 10-20, SA 10-55](#)  
    Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-9, AC 4-17, AC 4-25](#)  
    Bank Information tab, [AC 4-36](#)  
Country Name, [SA 10-15](#)  
    Currency Maintenance dialog box, [AC 3-4](#)  
Course, [CI 8-7](#)  
Course Name, [CI 8-55](#)  
Course No., [CI 8-55](#)  
Courtesy Discharge, [SA 5-58](#)  
Courtesy Notice Interval, [SA 5-91, SA 5-107](#)  
Created, [CI 4-14, CI 4-127](#)  
Created by/at, [CI 5-77, CI 8-67, CI 10-18](#)  
Created/by/at  
    History tab, [CI 4-14](#)  
    Item History tab, [CI 5-9](#)  
Currency  
    Order tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-5](#)  
Currency Code, [AC 3-4, SA 10-16](#)  
Currency Name, [AC 3-4, SA 10-16](#)  
Database Code, [WV 12-5](#)  
Date, [CI 4-72, CI 5-43, CI D-13](#)  
    Backdate Discharge Time To... dialog box, [CI 7-7](#)  
    Bib Record tab, [AC 6-40](#)  
    Modify Due Date dialog box, [CI 6-21](#)  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
Date Applied, [CI 4-122, CI 5-13, CI 5-19](#)  
Date Expected, [AC 9-17](#)  
Date of Report, [AC 11-37](#)  
Date Processed, [CI 4-99](#)  
DB User ID, [RP 1-66](#)  
Decimal Delimiter, [SA 10-16](#)  
Decimal Places, [AC 3-5](#)  
Default Item Type, [AC 8-49, AC 8-84, SA 5-56](#)  
    Component Details tab, [AC 8-10](#)  
Default Location, [SA 5-56](#)  
Default Order Type, [SA 2-50](#)  
Default Pickup Location, [SA 5-9](#)  
Default PO Type, [AC 4-13, AC 4-29, SA 2-36](#)  
Default Print Location, [SA 5-57](#)  
Default Source, [CI 11-14](#)  
Demerits, [CI D-8, CI D-21](#)  
Demerits Rate, [SA 5-83, SA 5-104](#)  
Department, [CI 8-7](#)  
Dept. Code, [CI 8-53](#)  
Dept. Name, [CI 8-53](#)  
Description, [CI 4-72, CI D-14](#)  
    Add Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 4-77, CI 4-83](#)  
    Post Against Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 7-13](#)  
Descriptive Name, [AC 8-46, AC 8-59](#)  
Discharged, [CI 5-26](#)  
Discount %, [SA 2-50](#)

Discount (%), [AC 4-13](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
 Display Demerits, [CI D-4](#)  
 Display Name, [SA 5-41](#)  
 Distribute Item, [CI 11-2](#), [SA 9-77](#)  
 Donor, [AC 6-69](#)  
 Due Date, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 5-10](#), [CI 6-6](#)  
 Duplicate Detection Profile, [SA 2-44](#)  
 EDI Code, [SA 2-5](#), [SA 2-11](#), [SA 2-59](#)  
 Edit Volume, [AC 14-31](#)  
 Edition, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
 Effective, [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-8](#)  
 Effective (dates), [CI 8-10](#)  
 E-Item Caption, [CI 8-6](#)  
 E-Item Count, [CI 8-5](#)  
 E-Item ID, [CI 8-6](#)  
 E-mail, [SA 10-19](#), [SA 10-54](#)  
 E-Mail Address, [RP 2-13](#), [RP 2-29](#), [RP 2-47](#), [RP 2-57](#), [TC 17-10](#), [TC 17-16](#)  
 E-mail Address, [TC 17-22](#), [TC 17-23](#), [TC 17-24](#), [TC 17-26](#), [TC 17-30](#)  
 Encryption, [CI 1-6](#)  
 End Date, [SA 2-16](#), [SA 5-14](#)  
     Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-35](#), [AC 5-48](#)  
 End of Term Date, [SA 5-20](#), [SA 5-28](#)  
 End Record, [TC 17-15](#)  
 End Time, [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-105](#), [CI 10-17](#)  
 Ends, [CI 8-55](#)  
 Enter the record id, [AC 6-27](#)  
 Enum, [CI 8-6](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Enum/Chron, [CI 10-21](#), [CI 11-4](#)  
 Enumeration, [CI 4-98](#), [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-12](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-59](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-31](#), [AC 14-32](#)  
     Start Prediction dialog box, [AC 8-13](#)  
 Enumeration/Chronology, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-19](#), [AC 8-18](#)  
 Envelope Address, [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-49](#), [AC 4-50](#)  
 Exception Date, [SA 5-18](#)  
 Expected Date, [CI 11-4](#)  
 Expected Issue, [AC 9-7](#)  
 Expected On, [AC 8-19](#)  
 Expenditure Date, [AC 12-16](#)  
 Expiration Date, [CI 4-129](#)  
 Expires, [CI 4-14](#), [CI 4-18](#), [CI 4-34](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-127](#), [CI 5-72](#), [CI 5-76](#)  
 Extra Issue's Expected Date, [AC 8-18](#), [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-19](#)  
 Fax, [AC 4-36](#)  
 Federal Tax ID, [AC 4-5](#)  
 Fee, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
 Fee Type, [CI 4-76](#)  
 Fee/Posting Type, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
 Field Override, [SA 8-14](#)–[SA 8-16](#)  
 File Name  
     incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
 Find This, [WV 5-3](#)  
 Fine Fee Reason Name, [SA 10-25](#)  
 Fine Interval, [SA 5-82](#), [SA 5-104](#)  
 Fine Rate, [SA 5-83](#), [SA 5-104](#)  
 Fine/Fee Reason Code, [SA 10-25](#)  
 Fines, Fees and Demerits for Location, [CI 4-72](#), [CI 4-74](#), [CI D-13](#)  
 First, [CI 3-3](#), [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-17](#), [CI 4-33](#)  
 First Issue's Expected Date, [AC 8-13](#)  
 First Name, [CI 8-54](#), [SA 9-17](#)  
 First Overdue Interval, [SA 5-91](#), [SA 5-107](#)  
 Fiscal Period, [AC 5-12](#), [AC 5-19](#), [AC 5-24](#), [AC 16-9](#)  
 Fiscal Period Name, [SA 2-15](#)  
 Fixed Due Date, [SA 5-14](#)  
 For Items At, [CI 5-72](#)  
 Format, [AC 8-47](#), [AC 8-61](#)  
 Free Text, [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-51](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-31](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
 Freeze Date  
     Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#), [AC 5-26](#)  
     Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#), [AC 5-50](#)  
 Freeze date, [AC 5-17](#), [AC 5-18](#), [AC 5-38](#), [AC 5-39](#)  
 Frequency, [AC 8-46](#), [AC 8-59](#)  
 From, [CI 10-21](#)  
 Fund  
     Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49](#), [AC 6-52](#)  
     Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-43](#), [AC 5-53](#)  
 Fund Category, [AC 5-34](#), [AC 5-47](#)  
 Fund Code, [AC 5-47](#)  
 Fund Name, [AC 5-47](#), [SA 2-21](#)  
 Fund Type, [AC 5-34](#), [AC 5-48](#)  
 GPO Item Number, [AC 6-41](#)  
 Grace Period, [SA 5-86](#), [SA 5-105](#)  
 Group, [CI 6-4](#)  
 Historical Bookings, [CI 5-9](#)

Historical Browses, [CI 5-9](#)  
Historical Charges, [CI 5-9](#)  
Historical Reserve Charges, [CI 5-9](#)  
Hold Life, [SA 5-60](#)  
Holding Location, [CI 12-5](#)  
holdings  
    007, [CA 2-43](#)  
    008, [CA 2-46](#)  
    variable, [CA 2-48](#)  
Holdings Location, [CI 4-99](#)  
Holdings Location Code, [TC 17-15](#)  
Holds Placed, [CI 5-9](#)  
How to Apply, [AC 6-44](#)  
Identification (ID), [SA 9-18](#)  
Import Code, [TC 17-15](#)  
Import From File, [AC 6-23](#)  
Import/Replace Profile, [AC 6-23](#)  
In Transit Interval, [SA 5-60](#)  
Inactive Barcodes, [CI 5-24](#)  
Inside Address, [AC 4-45, AC 4-49, AC 4-50](#)  
Instituition ID, [CI 3-4](#)  
Institution ID, [CI 4-4, CI 4-17, CI 4-34](#)  
    Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-35, AC 5-48](#)  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-6](#)  
Institution Id  
    Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
Instructions to Vendor, [AC 6-9](#)  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-71](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
Instructor, [CI 8-7](#)  
Intended Location, [AC 6-49](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
Invoice Piece Identifier  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-71](#)  
ISBN, [AC 6-41, CI 5-5, CI 5-43](#)  
ISSN, [AC 6-41, CI 5-5](#)  
Issue, [AC 8-23](#)  
Issue(s) in Hand, [AC 9-7, AC 9-10, AC 9-19](#)  
Issues in each volume, [AC 14-16, AC 14-24, AC 14-26, AC 14-27](#)  
Item Available Notice Sent, [CI 5-77](#)  
Item Barcode, [CI 4-62, CI 4-76, CI 6-6](#)  
    Charge window, [CI 7-5, CI 7-9](#)  
Item Count, [CI 8-5](#)  
Item ID  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-10, AC 14-52](#)  
Item Location, [CI 4-62, CI 10-21](#)  
Item Status, [CI 5-3, CI 5-59, CI 5-76, CI 10-17, CI 10-21, CI 12-6](#)  
Item Type, [CI 4-62, CI 5-3, CI 5-8, CI 5-46, CI 5-51, CI 5-59, CI 5-76, CI 8-5, CI 8-6, CI 10-17](#)  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
Item Type Code, [SA 10-35](#)  
Item Type Name, [SA 10-35](#)  
Item Type Statistical Category Code, [SA 10-99](#)  
Item Type Statistical Category Name, [SA 10-99](#)  
Items, [CI 5-77](#)  
Language, [CI 5-43](#)  
Last, [CI 3-3, CI 4-3, CI 4-17, CI 4-33](#)  
Last Name, [CI 8-54, SA 9-18](#)  
Last Transaction, [CI 5-9](#)  
LCCN, [AC 6-41, CI 5-5, CI 5-44](#)  
Lead Days, [SA 5-20](#)  
Leader control  
    position 06, [AC 2-68, CA 3-85, CI 3-62](#)  
    position 07, [AC 2-68, CA 3-85, CI 3-62](#)  
Ledger  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49](#)  
    Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-43](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
Ledger Name, [AC 5-12, AC 5-24](#)  
Level, [CI 5-76](#)  
Library, [CI 3-3, CI 7-3](#)  
Library instructions, [AC 14-18](#)  
Library Name, [SA 10-19](#)  
Line 1 address, [CI 4-20, CI 4-39](#)  
Line Item Subtotal  
    Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)  
Line Item Total, [AC 6-43](#)  
Line Item Type, [AC 6-63](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
    Type tab, [AC 6-64](#)  
Line Items  
    incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
    outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
Link Caption, [CI 8-42, CI 8-45, CI 8-47](#)  
Link to Holdings  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49, AC 6-57, AC 13-15](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
Link/URL, [CI 8-6, CI 8-42, CI 8-45, CI 8-47](#)  
List Name, [CI 8-5, CI 8-8, CI 8-67](#)  
    Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)  
List Price, [AC 6-43](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
Load Date  
    incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
Loan Period, [SA 5-81, SA 5-103](#)

Local Filename, [TC 17-15](#)  
 Location, [AC 14-9](#), [CI 1-6](#), [CI 4-72](#), [CI 5-2](#), [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-59](#), [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 11-4](#), [CI D-13](#)  
     Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
     Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
     incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
     New EDI Connection Profile window, [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-49](#)  
     New EDI Connection Profiles dialog box, [AC 15-10](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
 Location Code, [SA 10-48](#), [TC 2-2](#), [TC 17-15](#)  
 Location Group, [CI 5-77](#)  
 Location Name, [CI 5-6](#), [CI 5-59](#), [SA 10-48](#)  
 Locations List box, [CI 1-4](#)  
 Lost Interval, [SA 5-92](#), [SA 5-109](#)  
 Lost Item Processing Fee, [SA 5-61](#)  
 Mark Reason  
     Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-17](#)  
     Receive/Mark tab, [AC 7-20](#)  
     Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-17](#)  
 Mark Reason Name, [SA 2-29](#)  
 Max Demerit  
     Patron Group Definitions dialog box, [CI D-5](#), [CI D-6](#), [CI D-19](#)  
 Max Demerits, [SA 5-42](#)  
     Circulation Matrix Definitions dialog box, [CI D-8](#), [CI D-21](#)  
 Max Recall Demerits  
     Circulation Matrix Definitions dialog box, [CI D-9](#), [CI D-21](#)  
 Maximum, [AC 8-60](#)  
 Maximum # (Number) of Sequential Renewals, [SA 5-82](#), [SA 5-103](#)  
 Maximum Call Slip Requests, [SA 5-71](#)  
 Maximum Claimed Returns, [SA 5-70](#)  
 Maximum Demerits, [SA 5-83](#), [SA 5-104](#)  
 Maximum Fine Amount, [SA 5-83](#), [SA 5-104](#)  
 Maximum Fine for Recalls, [SA 5-83](#)  
 Maximum Items Borrowed, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Lost Items, [SA 5-71](#)  
 Maximum Number of Recalls, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Outstanding Balance, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Maximum Overdue Item, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Maximum Overdue Recalled Items, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Recall Demerits, [SA 5-83](#)  
 Maximum Self-Shelve Returns, [SA 5-70](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Per Day, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Titles, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loans, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Media Type, [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-51](#), [CI 12-6](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Message  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Message Number  
     incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Message Status  
     incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Message Type  
     incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
 Method, [CI 4-83](#), [CI 7-13](#)  
 Middle, [CI 3-3](#), [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-17](#), [CI 4-33](#)  
 middle initial (M.I.), [SA 9-18](#)  
 Minimum Balance for Notice, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Minimum Loan for Courtesy, [SA 5-92](#), [SA 5-108](#)  
 Minimum Loan Period of Recalled Items, [SA 5-84](#)  
 Name, [AC 6-99](#), [AC 6-100](#), [CI 4-62](#), [CI 4-72](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-98](#), [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-122](#), [CI 5-70](#), [CI D-13](#), [SA 5-155](#)  
 Name Type, [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-34](#)  
 name Type, [CI 4-17](#)  
 New Barcode, [CI 4-19](#)  
 New Enumeration/Chronology, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-20](#), [AC 9-36](#)  
 New Fiscal Period, [AC 16-9](#)  
 New Ledger Name, [AC 16-16](#)  
 New PIN, [CI 4-58](#)  
 New Service Name, [RP 1-66](#)  
 Next Expected Issue, [AC 9-17](#)  
 No. Continuity, [AC 8-47](#), [AC 8-60](#)  
 No. Scheme, [AC 8-46](#), [AC 8-60](#), [AC 8-60](#)  
 No-Fill Reason, [CI 4-99](#)  
 Note, [CI 5-77](#), [CI 10-18](#)  
     Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
     Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-52](#)  
 Note Type, [CI 4-111](#)  
 Notes, [AC 6-9](#), [AC 6-71](#), [AC 12-9](#), [AC 12-16](#)  
 Number  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
 Number of Copies, [AC 1-16](#)  
     Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
 Number of Lead Days, [SA 5-28](#)  
 OCLC NUmber, [CI 5-43](#)  
 ODBC name, [RP 1-66](#)  
 On Reserve, [CI 8-6](#)

On-Hand, [CI 11-4](#)  
 On-Hand Quantity, [CI 11-13](#), [CI 11-17](#), [CI 11-24](#)  
 OPAC Circ DesK, [SA 5-9](#)  
 OPAC Circ Desk, [CI 10-20](#)  
 OPAC Display Name, [SA 10-49](#)  
 Open Time, [SA 5-15](#), [SA 5-19](#)  
 Operator, [CI 11-3](#)

- Claims work space, [AC 2-106](#)
- Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)
- Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-109](#)
- Problems work space, [AC 2-102](#)

 Operator ID, [AC 1-2](#), [CI 1-3](#), [CI 1-6](#)  
 Operator Id
 

- Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)

 Operator Name, [CI 1-6](#), [TC 17-15](#)  
 Order Date, [AC 6-73](#)  
 Order Number
 

- Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)
- Order tab, [AC 6-72](#)
- Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)

 Order Quantity, [CI 11-14](#), [CI 11-17](#), [CI 11-24](#), [SA 5-76](#)  
 Order Site, [AC 6-73](#)  
 Order Type, [AC 6-72](#), [SA 2-35](#)  
 Original Allocation, [AC 5-49](#)  
 Other (Overdue) Notice Count, [SA 5-91](#), [SA 5-107](#)  
 Other (Overdue) Notice Interval, [SA 5-93](#), [SA 5-109](#)  
 Other Charges
 

- Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)
- New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)
- Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-86](#), [AC 6-86](#)

 Other Data, [AC 14-12](#)  
 Other Volume Data, [AC 14-33](#)  
 Over Commit Limit %, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-38](#)

- Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)
- Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)

 Over Commit Warning %, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-38](#)

- Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-25](#)
- Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)

 Over Expend Limit %, [AC 5-18](#), [AC 5-18](#), [AC 5-39](#), [AC 5-39](#)

- Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)
- Overrides tab, [AC 5-50](#)

 Over Expend Warning %, [AC 5-17](#), [AC 5-39](#)

- Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)
- Overrides tab, [AC 5-50](#)

 Overcommit Limit percentage, [SA 2-21](#)  
 Overcommit Warning percentage, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overdue Recall Notice Count, [SA 5-91](#)  
 Overdue Recall Notice Interval, [SA 5-93](#), [SA 5-97](#), [SA 5-100](#)  
 Overexpend Limit percentage, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overexpend Warning percentage, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overnight Loans Due, [SA 5-15](#), [SA 5-19](#)  
 Overnight Loans In Effect, [SA 5-15](#), [SA 5-19](#)  
 Owning Library, [CI 5-5](#), [SA 10-49](#)  
 Password, [AC 1-2](#), [CI 1-3](#), [RP 1-66](#), [SA 9-18](#), [TC 17-6](#)  
 Patron Barcode, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-127](#), [CI 5-10](#), [CI 5-26](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
 Patron Group, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-19](#), [CI 4-127](#)

- Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)

 Patron Group Code, [SA 5-41](#), [TC 2-3](#)  
 Patron Group Name, [SA 5-41](#)  
 Patron Name, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-127](#), [CI 5-26](#), [CI 5-29](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 6-4](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
 Patron Statistical Category Code, [SA 10-97](#)  
 Patron Statistical Category Name, [SA 10-97](#)  
 Patron Title, [CI 4-34](#)  
 Payment Type Name, [SA 10-27](#)  
 Percentage, [AC 6-54](#), [AC 6-114](#)  
 Perm. Loc.
 

- Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)

 Perm. Location, [CI 5-8](#)  
 Permanent Location, [CI 5-76](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 12-5](#)  
 Permanent Type, [CI 12-6](#)  
 Phone, [CI 4-22](#), [CI 4-41](#)

- Bank Information tab, [AC 4-36](#)

 Phone Number, [SA 10-56](#)

- Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-9](#), [AC 4-26](#)

 Phone Number Type, [AC 4-9](#), [AC 4-26](#), [SA 10-55](#)  
 Phone Type, [CI 4-41](#)  
 Pickup At, [CI 5-72](#)  
 Pickup Location, [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-98](#), [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-105](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
 Piece Identification, [AC 6-63](#)  
 Pieces, [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#)

- Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)

 Place, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-43](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
 Place/Date, [CI 5-5](#)  
 PO Type, [SA 2-34](#)  
 PO Type Name, [SA 2-37](#)  
 Policy Group, [AC 5-12](#), [AC 5-24](#)  
 Posting, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
 Posting Type, [CI 4-82](#), [CI 7-13](#)  
 Prepaid

Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
 PrePay Amount per copy, [AC 6-44](#)  
     Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
 PrePay per copy, [AC 6-48](#)  
 Price, [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
 Primary Sort, [SA 8-17](#)  
 Print color, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Print Location Code, [SA 10-84](#)  
 Print Location Name, [SA 10-84](#)  
 Processing Location, [RP 1-10](#)  
 Profile  
     incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Profile Code, [SA 8-12](#)  
 Profile Name, [SA 8-12](#), [SA 9-7](#)  
 Proxies for, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-127](#)  
 Proxy, [CI 6-4](#), [CI 6-17](#)  
 Proxy Patron, [CI 5-10](#)  
 Pub. No., [CI 5-5](#)  
 Publication Number, [AC 6-41](#)  
 Publication Pattern Model, [AC 8-12](#), [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-85](#)  
     Close Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-42](#)  
 Publisher, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
 Publishers identification Number, [CI 5-44](#)  
 Purge, [CI 4-18](#), [CI 4-35](#)  
 Quantity, [AC 6-43](#), [CI 11-19](#)  
 Quantity Received, [CI 11-22](#)  
 Rank, [CI 4-90](#), [CI 5-77](#)  
 Rate  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)  
 Rate (currency)  
     New Order dialog box, [AC 6-14](#)  
 Recall Demerits, [CI D-8](#), [CI D-21](#), [SA 5-85](#)  
 Recall Fine Interval, [SA 5-84](#)  
 Recall Fine Rate, [SA 5-85](#)  
 Recall Grace period, [SA 5-88](#)  
 Recall Life, [SA 5-60](#)  
 Recall Return Interval, [SA 5-87](#)  
 Recalled, [CI 5-10](#), [CI 5-26](#)  
 Recalls Placed  
     Item Histroy tab, [CI 5-9](#)  
 Received Issue(s), [AC 9-17](#)  
 Receiver Code  
     incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
     Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
 Renewal, [AC 6-65](#)  
 Renewal Date, [CI 5-10](#)  
 Renewal Due Date, [CI 5-10](#)  
 Renewal period, [SA 5-81](#), [SA 5-103](#)  
 Renewed, [CI 5-26](#)  
 Reorder Point, [CI 11-14](#), [CI 11-14](#), [CI 11-24](#), [SA 5-76](#)  
     Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)  
     Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
 Reserve Charges, [CI 5-9](#)  
 Reserve Item Type  
     Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)  
 Reserve Location, [CI 8-8](#)  
     Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)  
 Resrv Item Type, [CI 8-8](#)  
 Rollover Date, [AC 5-19](#)  
 Rollover Rule Name, [AC 5-19](#)  
 Routing List Name, [AC 8-23](#)  
 Rule Code, [TC 17-15](#)  
 Rule Name/ID, [AC 16-9](#)  
 SAN, [SA 10-55](#)  
 SAN (Standard Address Number), [SA 10-20](#)  
 Search, [AC 2-3](#), [CI 8-14](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
 Search By, [AC 2-3](#), [CI 3-2](#), [CI 11-3](#)  
     Claims work space, [AC 2-105](#)  
     Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)  
     Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-108](#)  
     Problems work space, [AC 2-101](#)  
     Process EDI Messages dialog box, [AC 15-11](#), [AC 15-23](#)  
 Search For, [AC 2-14](#), [AC 2-19](#), [AC 2-23](#), [CA 3-31](#), [CA 3-36](#), [CA 3-41](#), [CI 3-18](#), [CI 3-23](#), [CI 3-27](#), [CI 11-3](#)  
     Claims work space, [AC 2-106](#)  
     Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)  
     Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-109](#)  
     Find Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-4](#)  
     Problems work space, [AC 2-102](#)  
     Process EDI Messages dialog box, [AC 15-12](#), [AC 15-24](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance search work space, [AC 2-96](#)  
 Search In, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-41](#), [CI 3-28](#)

---

search type drop-down, AC 2-18, CA 3-35, CI 3-22  
 Secondary Sort, SA 8-17  
 Section, CI 8-7  
 Section No., CI 8-56  
 Select File, CI 12-7, CI 12-12  
 Select Last Issue, AC 8-42  
 Selected Locations, SA 2-45  
 Send Date  
     outgoing message, AC 15-24  
 Sender Code  
     incoming message, AC 15-18  
     outgoing message, AC 15-25  
     Send selected messages dialog box, AC 15-27  
 Serial Title, AC 8-23  
 Series, AC 6-40, CI 5-5, CI 5-44  
 Set short loan advance booking days displayed, CI 10-7  
 Shelving Interval, SA 5-60  
 Ship To  
     Copies and Funds dialog box, AC 6-49  
     Quick Line Item dialog box, AC 6-30  
 Ship VIA, SA 2-51  
 Ship Via, AC 4-15, AC 4-34  
 Short Loan Charges, CI 5-9  
 Short Loan Early Pickup Window, SA 5-64  
 Short Loan Status, CI 10-21  
 Short Loan Time Buffer, SA 5-36  
 Short Loan Unclaimed Interval, SA 5-64  
 SICI  
     Type tab, AC 6-65  
 social security number (SSN), CI 3-4, CI 4-4, CI 4-18, CI 4-34  
     Patron Id tab, CI 4-10  
 Spine, CI 5-46, CI 5-51  
     Item Record dialog box, AC 10-23  
 Spine Label, CI 5-8  
 Spine label format, AC 14-18  
 Spine Label Name, SA 10-48  
 Sponsor Name, CI 4-127  
 Standard Address Number, AC 4-9, AC 4-25  
 Standard Technical Report Number, AC 6-41  
 Start Date, SA 2-16, SA 5-14  
     Type tab, AC 6-65  
 Start Time, CI 4-104, CI 4-105, CI 10-17, CI 10-21  
 Starting Piece Identification, AC 6-65  
 State/Province, CI 4-39, SA 10-20, SA 10-54  
     Addresses/Phones tab, AC 4-8, AC 4-17, AC 4-25  
         Bank Information tab, AC 4-35  
         Statistical Categories, CI 12-7  
         Statistical Category, CI 4-122, CI 5-13, CI 5-19  
         Statistical Category List, CI 4-122  
         Status, CI 4-36, CI 4-62, CI 5-77, CI 6-6, CI 10-17  
         Status Date, CI 5-77, CI 10-17  
             New Invoice dialog box, AC 12-14  
         Status/Date, CI 4-99  
             Patron Id tab, CI 4-10  
         Subfield Override, SA 8-14–SA 8-16  
         Subscription Length, AC 6-65  
         Successor Ledger Name, AC 5-19  
         Suspension Days, CI D-5, CI D-7, CI D-20, SA 5-42  
         Suspension End Date, CI D-41  
         System Control (003) Identifier, TC 17-19  
         System Control (040\$D) Identifier, TC 17-19  
         System No., AC 6-41, CI 5-5  
         Tablespace, RP 1-66  
         Tax ID, AC 4-16, AC 4-35  
         Temp. Item Type, CI 5-8  
         Temp. Loc.  
             Item Record dialog box, AC 10-22  
         Temp. Location, CI 5-8  
         Temp. Type  
             Item Record dialog box, AC 10-22  
         Template, CA 5-24  
             Add Bib/Item dialog box, CI 5-47  
             Create E-item and Attach New Bib and Holdings Record, CI 8-41  
         Temporary Location, CI 5-46, CI 5-51, CI 5-76, CI 10-17, CI 12-5  
         Temporary Type, CI 12-6  
         Tertiary Sort, SA 8-17  
         The day of the month Expected (1..31), AC 8-13  
         Time  
             Backdate Discharge Time To..., CI 7-7  
             Modify Due Date, CI 6-21  
         Title, AC 6-40, AC 9-17, CI 4-62, CI 4-72, CI 4-90, CI 4-98, CI 4-104, CI 4-105, CI 5-2, CI 5-26, CI 5-29, CI 5-43, CI 5-47, CI 5-50, CI 5-55, CI 5-51, CI 5-59, CI 5-71, CI 5-76, CI 6-6, CI 8-6, CI 8-54, CI 10-21, CI 11-3, CI D-13  
             Bindery Maintenance work space, AC 14-6  
             Item Record dialog box, AC 10-21  
             Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, AC 9-10  
             Serials History - Details work space, AC 9-33  
             Subscription Maintenance work space, AC 8-5

Title/Dept., [AC 4-7](#), [AC 4-24](#)  
 To, [CI 10-21](#)  
 Total, [CI 4-62](#)  
   Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-84](#)  
   Invoice Fees dialog box, [AC 12-29](#)  
 Total Adjustments, [AC 6-43](#)  
 Total Amount  
   New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#), [AC 12-15](#)  
 Total Distributed, [CI 11-13](#), [CI 11-28](#)  
 Total Due, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
 Total fines displayed, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
 Total Records, [AC 6-24](#)  
 Total Students, [CI 8-56](#)  
 Transfer fines/fees greater than or equal to, [TC 17-26](#)  
 Transit/Routing, [AC 4-16](#), [AC 4-35](#)  
 Type, [CI 4-38](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 5-76](#)  
 Under, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-38](#)  
 Under Commit Report %  
   Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
   Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
 Under Expend Report %  
   Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
   Override Rules tab, [AC 5-50](#)  
 Undercommit percentage, [SA 2-23](#)  
 Underexpend percentage, [SA 2-23](#)  
 UPC, [AC 6-65](#)  
 Updated by/at, [CI 8-67](#)  
 Updated/by/at, [CI 5-9](#), [CI 10-18](#)  
 Use Demerits, [CI D-4](#)  
 User Name, [TC 17-6](#)  
 Valid Records, [AC 6-23](#)  
 Vendor, [SA 2-5](#)  
   Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
   Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
 Vendor Account, [AC 6-73](#)  
 Vendor Code  
   Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
   New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-45](#), [AC 4-49](#), [AC 15-9](#)  
   Order tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
   Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
   Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-4](#)  
 Vendor Name  
   Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
   incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
   outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
   Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
   Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-4](#)  
   Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-4](#)  
   Vendor Reference Number, [AC 6-63](#), [AC 6-66](#)  
   Vendor Report, [AC 11-37](#)  
   Vendor Title #, [AC 6-63](#), [AC 6-66](#)  
   Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
   Vendor title #  
     Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
   Vendor Type, [SA 2-50](#)  
   Vendor Type Code, [SA 2-65](#)  
   Vendor Type Name, [SA 2-65](#)  
   Volume Notes, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
   Volumes to create, [AC 14-15](#), [AC 14-24](#), [AC 14-26](#), [AC 14-27](#)  
   Voucher ID, [AC 12-12](#)  
   Year, [CI 4-98](#), [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-51](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-31](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
   Zip, [AC 4-8](#), [AC 4-17](#)  
     Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-25](#)  
     Bank Information tab, [AC 4-35](#)  
   Zip/Postal, [CI 4-21](#), [CI 4-40](#)  
   Zip/Postal Code, [SA 10-20](#), [SA 10-55](#)  
 field codes, [CS 4-21](#), [CA 4-22](#), [CI B-5](#)  
 Field Definitions tab, [SA 8-43](#)  
   Bib Linking, [SA 8-13-??](#)  
 field indicators  
   error, [TC B-11](#)  
 Field Override field, [SA 8-44](#)  
   Bib Linking, [SA 8-14-SA 8-16](#)  
   decision table, [SA 8-9](#)  
 field variables  
   Bib tab, [CI 5-39](#)  
 fieldState/Province, [CI 4-21](#)  
 file  
   Access database  
     Reports.mdb, [TC 4-36](#)  
   callslip.ini, [CS 1-2](#), [CS 4-7](#)  
   callslipmsg\_CODE.htm, [SA 7-6](#)  
   circ.ini, [CS 1-2](#)  
 configuration  
   acqbib, [AC 6-19](#), [AC 6-20](#)  
   Acqbib.cfg, [TC 4-37](#)  
   Bmarcfix.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
   bursar transfer program, [TC 7-5](#)  
   Circbib.cfg, [TC 4-37](#)  
   circbib.cfg, [CI 5-32](#), [CI 5-33](#), [CI 5-39](#)  
   Country.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
   EditBook.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
   EditSerial.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)

emailf.cfg, [TC 15-12](#)  
 exceptdates.cfg, [CI D-24](#), [CI D-26](#), [CI D-26](#),  
[TC 8-6](#)  
 Lang.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
 MARC21 Repertoire.cfg, [TC 4-37](#)  
 NewBook.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
 NewSerial.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
 noticeEmail.cfg, [RP 5-12](#), [RP 5-14](#)  
 prebulk program, [TC 11-5](#)  
 promote.cfg, [TC 8-7](#)  
 Special Characters.cfg, [TC 4-37](#)  
 spinelabel, [AC 1-15](#)  
 Spinelabel.cfg, [TC 4-38](#)  
 spinelabel.cfg, [CI B-1](#)  
 delete.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-14](#)  
 discard.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-14](#)  
 err.burs.yymmdd.hhmm, [TC 7-10](#)  
 err.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-15](#)  
 err.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 11-23](#)  
 err.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 6-8](#)  
 err.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 5-6](#)  
 error, [RP 4-7](#), [RP 4-18](#), [RP 4-19](#)  
 executable  
     VoyagerInstall.exe, [RP 1-3](#), [TC 4-2](#), [TC 4-5](#),  
[TC 4-11](#), [TC 4-16](#), [TC 4-20](#)  
     VoyagerMedia.exe, [TC 4-11](#)  
     VoyagerSystem.exe, [TC 4-5](#)  
 httpd2.conf, [TC 17-5](#)  
 index.html, [TC 17-7](#)  
 initialization  
     Callslip.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
     Circ.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
     circ.ini, [CI A-3](#), [CI A-3](#), [CI A-3](#)  
     CircSC.ini, [CI C-1](#), [CI C-6](#), [TC 4-37](#)  
     EDI\_msg.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
     Limits.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
     Mediashelp.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
     opac.ini, [CI D-23](#), [TC 15-5](#)  
     sdiemail.ini, [TC 15-9](#), [TC 15-12](#)  
     Template.ini, [TC 4-36](#)  
     template.ini, [CA D-5](#)  
     UseMARCON, [TC B-3](#)  
     voyager, [AC 13-16](#), [CI 5-65](#)  
     voyager.ini, [CI 1-7](#), [TC 4-11](#), [TC 4-20](#), [TC 4-20](#), [TC 4-29](#), [TC 15-4](#)  
     Z39.50 server, [TC B-15](#), [TC B-17](#)  
 initialization  
     limits.ini, [AC 2-62](#), [CA 3-79](#), [CI 3-56](#)  
     voyager.ini, [RP 1-3](#), [RP 1-4](#), [RP 1-5](#), [RP 1-11](#)  
     input, [RP 2-2](#)  
     acqnotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#),  
[RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
     acqrptrs.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP](#)  
[2-8](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
     catrptrs.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-16](#),  
[RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-26](#), [RP 2-30](#)  
     crcnotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-33](#),  
[RP 2-44](#)  
     crcrptrs.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#),  
[RP 2-44](#)  
     mednotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
     medrptrs.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
     log, [RP 2-3](#), [TC B-6](#)  
     acqjob, [AC 11-5](#), [AC 11-7](#), [AC 11-9](#), [AC 11-10](#)  
     acqjob.log, [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-7](#), [RP 2-9](#)  
     bulk import (UseMARCON), [TC B-13](#)  
     catjob.log, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-18](#), [RP 2-20](#), [RP 2-22](#), [RP 2-22](#), [RP 2-23](#), [RP 2-26](#), [TC 13-2](#)  
     circjob.log, [RP 2-33](#), [RP 2-34](#), [RP 2-35](#), [RP 2-35](#), [RP 2-37](#), [RP 2-38](#), [RP 2-39](#), [RP 2-40](#), [RP 2-42](#), [TC 8-1](#)  
     MARC Export, [TC B-14](#)  
     mediajob.log, [RP 2-49](#), [RP 2-50](#), [TC 9-3](#)  
     Z39.50, [TC B-17](#)  
     log.bursar.yymmdd.hhmm, [TC 7-9](#)  
     log.exp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 10-10](#)  
     log.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-13](#)  
     log.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 11-22](#)  
     log.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 6-7](#)  
     log.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 5-5](#)  
     log.strgvfy.date.time, [TC 14-9](#)  
     marc.exp.yymmdd.hhmm, [TC 10-10](#)  
     message, [RP 4-7](#), [RP 4-18](#), [RP 4-19](#)  
     offline capture, [CI 6-28](#)  
     opac.ini, [CS 1-2](#)  
     Oracle9\_Client\_CD.zip, [RP 1-32](#)  
     out.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 11-22](#)  
     reject.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-15](#)  
     replace.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-14](#)  
     sif.burs.yymmdd.hhmm, [TC 7-8](#)  
     SQLNET.ORA, [RP 1-51](#), [RP 1-53](#)  
     standard interface  
         acquisitions notice, [TC 23-1](#)  
         acquisitions report, [TC 24-1](#)  
         cataloging report, [TC 25-1](#)  
         charge transaction record, [TC 20-1](#)  
         circulation notice, [TC 26-1](#)  
         circulation report, [TC 27-1](#)  
         item delete, [TC 21-1](#)  
         media scheduling notice, [TC 28-1](#)

media scheduling report, [TC 29-1](#)  
 patron record, [TC 19-1](#)  
 vendor record, [TC 22-1](#)

text  
     errlog.txt, [TC B-5](#)  
[TNSNAMES.ORA](#), [RP 1-51, RP 1-53](#)  
[Voyager.ini](#), [AC 2-29, CA 3-47, CI 3-33](#)  
[z3950svr.ini](#), [WV 3-5](#)

File Archive Options  
     Always, [RP 3-3](#)  
     Global preferences, [RP 3-3](#)  
     Never, [RP 3-3](#)  
     Query, [RP 3-3](#)

File menu, [CA 10-18](#)  
 file menu, [AC 1-11, CI 14-4](#)

File Name field  
     incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)

File Upload dialog box, [TC 17-15](#)

filed  
     Call Number, [CI 4-62](#)

files  
     log  
         UseMARCON Bulk Import log, [TC B-6](#)  
         UseMARCON MARC Export log, [TC B-6](#)  
         UseMARCON Z39.50 log, [TC B-6](#)

files on a server examples, [CA 2-23](#)

filesystem  
     data, [TC 3-15](#)  
     mounting  
         AIX server, [TC 3-21](#)  
         Sun server, [TC 3-21](#)

[Filing] stanza, [AC 6-21](#)

filling call slip request, [CS 3-8](#)

Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-98](#)

Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-108](#)

Find Line Items with Fund Warnings button, [AC 5-59](#)

Find Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-3, AC 12-18](#)

Find Purchase Order search dialog box, [AC 15-16](#)

Find radio button, [AC 2-17, CA 3-34, CI 3-21](#)

Find Results in list, [WV 5-3](#)

find search, [AC 2-20, AC 2-44, CA 3-37, CA 3-62, CI 3-24, CI 3-47](#)

Find This field, [WV 5-3](#)

fine  
     accept payments, [CI 7-11](#)  
     accepting payment, [CI 7-10](#)  
     prompt off, [CI 7-10](#)

Fine and Fee Transactions, [RP 7-8](#)  
 Fine Fee Reason Name field, [SA 10-25](#)  
 Fine Fee tab, [SA 10-23](#)  
 Fine Interval field, [SA 5-82, SA 5-104](#)  
 Fine Rate field, [SA 5-83, SA 5-104](#)

fine/fee  
     adding, [CI 4-73, CI 4-77](#)  
     from Charge/Renew window, [CI 4-80](#)  
     posting against, [CI 4-73, CI 4-81](#)  
     from Charge/Renew window, [CI 4-84](#)  
     from Discharge window, [CI 4-85](#)  
     from Patron window, [CI 4-83](#)  
     printing fine/fee statement, [CI 4-85](#)

fine/fee information, [CI 4-71](#)

fine/fee notice, [RP 2-31, RP 2-31, RP 2-34, RP A-9](#)

fine/fee notice suffix segment  
     circulation notice, [TC 26-7](#)

[Fine/Fee Payment Receipt] stanza, [CI A-17](#)

fine/fee reason  
     accrued demerit, [SA 10-23](#)  
     accrued fine, [SA 10-23](#)  
     creating, [SA 10-27](#)  
     deleting, [SA 10-29](#)  
     demerit, [SA 10-23](#)  
     editing, [SA 10-28](#)  
     equipment replacement, [SA 10-23](#)  
     lost equipment processing, [SA 10-23](#)  
     lost item processing fee, [SA 10-23](#)  
     lost item replacement cost, [SA 10-23](#)  
     media booking late charge, [SA 10-23](#)  
     media booking usage fee, [SA 10-23](#)  
     overdue fine, [SA 10-23](#)

Fine/Fee Reason Code field, [SA 10-25](#)

Fine/Fee Reason tab, [CI D-10](#)

fine/fee reasons, [SA 10-22](#)

Fine/Fee Reasons screen, [CI D-9](#)

fine/fee statement, [RP 2-32, RP 2-37](#)

[Fine/Fees Statement] stanza, [CI A-20](#)

Fines and Fees, [RP 7-8](#)

fines and fees, [WV 9-87, WV 9-87](#)

Fines, Fees and Demerits for Location field, [CI 4-72, CI 4-74, CI D-13](#)

Fines/Fees button, [CI 4-3, CI 4-6, CI 6-5](#)

Fines/Fees History tab, [CI 4-72, TC 7-11](#)

Fines/Lost Item Fee Apply check box, [SA 5-68](#)

firm order purchase order type, [AC 16-12, AC 17-5](#)

First Copy Numbered As option  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Item Creation tab, [AC 19-11](#)

First field, [CI 3-3, CI 4-3, CI 4-17, CI 4-33](#)

First Issue's Expected Date field, [AC 8-13](#)  
First Name field, [CI 8-54](#), [SA 9-17](#)  
First Overdue Interval field, [SA 5-91](#), [SA 5-107](#)  
Fiscal Close Operations check box, [SA 9-46](#)  
fiscal period, [SA 2-14](#)  
    creating, [SA 2-16](#)  
    deleting, [SA 2-18](#)  
    editing, [SA 2-17](#)  
fiscal period close  
    adjusting fund begin/end dates, [AC 16-32](#)  
    analyzing the results, [AC 16-31](#)  
batch jobs, [AC 16-34](#)  
    checking ledgers/funds, [AC 16-31](#)  
    checking open order rollover, [AC 16-31](#)  
defining  
    next fiscal period, [AC 16-3](#)  
    rollover rule, [AC 16-7](#)  
disabling  
    online operators, [AC 16-26](#), [AC 16-34](#)  
enabling  
    online operators, [AC 16-32](#)  
identifying open orders, [AC 16-4](#)  
line item commitments, [AC 16-28](#)  
multiple copy line items, [AC 16-30](#)  
preparing, [AC 16-3](#)  
processing, [AC 16-27](#)  
restoring acquisitions data, [AC 16-25](#), [AC 16-34](#),  
    [AC 16-36](#)  
reviewing  
    fund snapshot report, [AC 16-22](#)  
    open order report, [AC 16-23](#)  
reviewing fund names, [AC 16-4](#)  
running fpc, [AC 16-32](#)  
    with reports, [AC 16-35](#)  
    without reports, [AC 16-35](#)  
saving acquisitions data, [AC 16-25](#), [AC 16-34](#),  
    [AC 16-34](#), [AC 16-35](#)  
system back-up before running fpc, [AC 16-25](#)  
    what it does not do, [AC 16-2](#)  
fiscal period close (FPC) program, [AC 16-1](#), [AC 16-11](#)  
Fiscal Period Close program, [RP 2-8](#)  
Fiscal Period field, [AC 5-12](#), [AC 5-19](#), [AC 5-24](#), [AC 16-9](#)  
Fiscal Period Name field, [SA 2-15](#)  
fiscal year, [AC 5-1](#)  
fix exchange rates, [RP 2-5](#), [TC 16-1](#)  
fix exchange rates acqjob 5, [AC 3-13](#)  
Fixed Due Date, [SA 5-77](#)  
Fixed Due Date field, [SA 5-14](#)  
fixed due times, [SA 5-15](#)  
    in effect, [SA 5-15](#)  
    overnight loans due, [SA 5-15](#)  
    short loan, [SA 5-17](#)  
folder  
    Catalog, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
    default  
        using to create new record, [CA 5-26](#)  
    defining a default, [CA 5-23](#)–[CA 5-25](#)  
    MARCTemplate, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
    Tag Tables, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
    Template, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
folder button  
    Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-85](#)  
    Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-44](#)  
Folders section  
    Folders/Files tab, Cataloging module, [CA 5-23](#)  
    Template field, [CA 5-24](#), [CA 5-26](#)  
Folders/Files tab, [CA 5-18](#)–[CA 5-25](#)  
    defining a default folder, [CA 5-23](#)–[CA 5-25](#)  
    defining a default template, [CA 5-19](#)–[CA 5-23](#)  
Folders section, [CA 5-23](#)  
    Template field, [CA 5-24](#), [CA 5-26](#)  
Templates section, [CA 5-21](#)  
    bib field, [CA 5-22](#)  
Font  
    bold, [CA 10-18](#)  
    size, [CA 10-18](#)  
font  
    barcode 3 of 9, [CI B-7](#)  
Font drop-down list, [CI 5-64](#)  
Footer tab  
    Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-7](#)  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)  
    Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-7](#)  
Footprint drop-down list, [WV 15-2](#), [WV 15-4](#)  
For Items At field, [CI 5-72](#)  
forgive demerits, [CI D-3](#), [TC 8-14](#)  
    running circulation batch job, [TC 8-15](#)  
Forgive/Error/Refund Fines/Fees check box, [SA 9-76](#)  
form  
    Remote Retrieval, [SA 7-35](#)  
format  
    download, [WV 4-33](#)  
    e-mail, [WV 4-33](#)  
    print, [WV 4-33](#)  
    save, [WV 4-33](#)  
Format field, [AC 8-47](#), [AC 8-61](#)  
Format for Print/Save button, [WV 5-43](#)  
[Format] stanza, [AC 6-21](#)

- Forms Control  
 All Notices/Reports on same paper, [RP 3-4](#)  
 Forms Types, [RP 3-17](#)  
 Global preferences, [RP 3-4](#), [RP 3-17](#), [RP 3-18](#)  
 Notices/Reports require paper changes, [RP 3-4](#)  
 preferences, [RP 3-1](#)
- Forms Control preferences, [RP 3-17](#)  
 Forms Control tab, [RP 3-17](#)  
 Forms Types  
   Forms Control, [RP 3-17](#)  
 FPC program, [AC 16-1](#)  
 Free Text field, [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-51](#)  
   Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-31](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
   Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
 Free text keyword search, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-80](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-97](#), [CI 3-71](#), [CI 3-74](#)  
 Free Text radio button, [AC 2-13](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-17](#)  
 Free-text box, [AC 4-14](#)  
 Freeze Date field, [AC 5-17](#), [AC 5-18](#), [AC 5-38](#), [AC 5-39](#)  
   Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#), [AC 5-26](#)  
   Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#), [AC 5-50](#)  
   Session Defaults dialog box  
     Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#), [AC 17-18](#)  
     Ledger tab, [AC 17-21](#), [AC 17-21](#)  
 Frequency field, [AC 8-46](#), [AC 8-59](#)  
 From field, [CI 10-21](#)  
 fssnap, [TC 3-21](#)  
 FTP dialog box, [TC 4-3](#)  
 full-text articles  
   locating using WebVoyage and OpenURL, [WV 12-2](#)  
 function of locations in Voyager, [SA 10-38](#)  
 functions  
   circulation window, [CI 14-2](#)  
   course reserve, [CI 8-1](#)  
   item distribution, [CI 11-1](#)  
 functions menu, [CI 14-5](#)  
 fund, [AC 5-30](#)  
   adding  
     extended fund allocation, [AC 6-112](#)  
   adding money, [AC 5-40](#), [AC 5-51](#)  
   allocated, [AC 5-30](#), [AC 5-34](#)  
   allocations, [AC 5-35](#)  
   begin date, [AC 5-31](#)  
   changing allocation, [AC 5-51](#)  
   checking after running fpc, [AC 16-31](#)  
   choosing  
     for price adjustment, [AC 12-29](#)  
     commitments, [AC 5-35](#)  
       after a return, [AC 6-78](#), [AC 11-27](#)  
     crediting, [AC 5-40](#)  
     deleting, [AC 5-55](#)  
     deleting invoice, [AC 12-38](#)  
     deleting Purchase Order, [AC 6-116](#)  
     displaying, [AC 9-56](#)  
       from Payment History tab, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 6-73](#)  
     editing, [AC 5-54](#)  
       extended fund allocation, [AC 6-114](#)  
     end date, [AC 5-31](#)  
     expenditures, [AC 5-35](#)  
       after a return, [AC 6-78](#), [AC 11-27](#)  
     line item, [AC 6-27](#)  
       viewing, [AC 6-59](#)  
     locations, [AC 5-3](#)  
     more than one, [AC 6-49](#)  
     overview, [AC 5-2](#)  
     removing  
       extended fund allocation, [AC 6-115](#)  
     reporting, [AC 5-31](#), [AC 5-34](#)  
     selecting, [AC 6-109](#), [AC 6-112](#)  
     session defaults, [AC 17-16](#)  
     setting identical allocations, [AC 6-53](#)  
     subtracting money, [AC 5-40](#), [AC 5-51](#)  
     summary, [AC 5-30](#), [AC 5-34](#)  
     transferring allocated funds, [AC 5-52](#)  
     transferring money, [AC 5-40](#)  
     types, [AC 5-30](#)  
   Fund Category field, [AC 5-34](#), [AC 5-47](#)  
   fund code, [AC 5-34](#), [AC 5-43](#), [AC 5-53](#)  
   Fund Code field  
     Ledger dialog box (Fund), [AC 5-47](#)  
   Fund field  
     Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49](#)  
     Extended Fund Allocation section  
       Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
       Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-43](#), [AC 5-53](#)  
   Fund Name, [AC 5-34](#)  
   Fund Name field, [AC 5-47](#), [SA 2-21](#)  
   fund rollover status report, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-20](#)  
   fund snapshot after rollover report suffix segment  
     acquisitions report, [TC 24-12](#)  
   fund snapshot before rollover report suffix segment  
     acquisitions report, [TC 24-12](#)  
   Fund Snapshot Report, [RP 7-8](#)  
   fund snapshot report, [AC 16-22](#), [AC 16-22](#), [AC 16-27](#), [AC 16-31](#)  
   Fund Snapshot Report - All Transactions, [RP 7-8](#)

---

Fund Snapshot Report - without Commitments, [RP 7-8](#)  
fund snapshot report after rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
fund snapshot report before rollover, [RP 2-8, RP A-26](#)  
fund snapshot report suffix segment  
    acquisitions report, [TC 24-10](#)  
fund snapshot report-global, [RP 2-5, RP 2-5, RP 2-7, RP A-25](#)  
Fund tab, [AC 17-16](#)  
Fund Transactions - All, [RP 7-8](#)  
Fund Transactions - without Commitments, [RP 7-8](#)  
Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-51, AC 5-52](#)  
fund type, [SA 2-19](#)  
    creating, [SA 2-23](#)  
    deleting, [SA 2-25](#)  
    editing, [SA 2-24](#)  
    endowment, [SA 2-20](#)  
    general, [SA 2-20](#)  
    gift, [SA 2-20](#)  
    grant, [SA 2-20](#)  
Fund Type field, [AC 5-34, AC 5-48](#)  
Fund Warnings/Blocks dialog box, [AC 5-58](#)  
Fundledger\_vw, [TC 30-12](#)  
Funds by Ledger Name, [RP 7-8](#)

---

## G

general note, [CI 4-110, CI 4-111](#)  
[General] stanza, [CS 4-15, CA D-9, CA D-13, CI C-6](#)  
Generate Cancel  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
Generate Cancel button  
    Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
    Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
    Marked Line Items, [AC 11-27](#)  
    Marked Line Items tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
Generate Claim button  
    Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-26](#)  
    Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-26](#)  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-33, AC 19-18](#)  
Generate Return  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-78](#)  
Generate Return button  
    Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
    Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-27](#)

generating  
    cancel, [AC 11-40](#)  
        marked line item copy, [AC 6-77](#)  
    claim for a monographic item, [RP 2-4](#)  
    claim for a serial item, [RP 2-4](#)  
    claim from Problems tab  
        marked line item copy, [AC 6-77](#)  
    claim from the Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-33, AC 11-36](#)  
    claim from the Claimed Line Items tab, [AC 11-33, AC 11-36](#)  
    claim from the problems list, [AC 11-32](#)  
    input files to create reports and notices, [RP 2-1](#)  
    return, [AC 11-42, RP 2-4](#)  
        marked line item copy, [AC 6-78, AC 6-78, AC 11-27](#)  
generic field code, [CI B-8](#)  
Geospatial Search  
    page  
        configuration diagram, [WV 16-1](#)  
Geospatial Searching, [WV 15-1–WV 15-10](#)  
get call number from bib record, [CA 2-49](#)  
Get\_price\_adjustments (sub), [RP 7-9](#)  
GetAuthBlob, [RP 7-28](#)  
GetBibBlob, [RP 7-28](#)  
GetField, [RP 7-29](#)  
GetFieldAll, [RP 7-30](#)  
GetFieldRaw, [RP 7-29](#)  
GetMFHDBlob, [RP 7-29](#)  
GetNewHits variable, [TC 15-11](#)  
GetSubField, [RP 7-30](#)  
Getting Started, [AC 1-1, CA 1-1, CI 1-1, RP 1-1, SA 1-1, TC 1-1, WV 1-1](#)  
    before you begin, [RP 1-2](#)  
    prerequisite skills and knowledge, [AC 1-2, CA 1-1, CI 1-1, RP 1-2, SA 1-1, TC 1-1, WV 1-1](#)  
GHC program  
    parameters  
        -d database name, [TC 13-2](#)  
        -h help, [TC 13-4](#)  
        -j job number, [TC 13-3](#)  
        -l list job options, [TC 13-3](#)  
        -L location code, [TC 13-3, TC 13-6](#)  
        -O operator, [TC 13-6](#)  
        -o operator name, [TC 13-3](#)  
        -u username and password, [TC 13-3](#)  
        -v version, [TC 13-3](#)  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-22](#)  
gift purchase order type, [AC 16-12, AC 17-5](#)  
GKEY, [SA 8-78](#)

global circulation statistics report, [RP A-39](#)  
global circulation statistics report suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-7, TC 27-8](#)  
global circulation transaction statistics report, [RP 2-32](#)  
global headings change, [CA 9-6](#)  
    batch job, [CA 9-16](#)  
Global Headings Change (GHC) program, [TC 13-1](#)  
Global Headings Change check box, [SA 9-64](#)  
global open orders report, [RP 2-5, RP A-21](#)  
global open orders report suffix segment  
    acquisitions report, [TC 24-9](#)  
Global preferences, [RP 3-1, RP 3-2](#)  
    Data File Path, [RP 3-5](#)  
    Database Path file, [RP 3-6, RP 3-8, RP 3-10, RP 3-16, RP 3-18](#)  
    File Archive Options, [RP 3-3](#)  
    Forms Control, [RP 3-4, RP 3-17, RP 3-18](#)  
    Processing Locations, [RP 3-5](#)  
    Save setup selections as Initialization defaults, [RP 3-2](#)  
    setting up, [RP 3-6, RP 3-8, RP 3-10, RP 3-18](#)  
global report, [SA 10-85](#)  
Global tab, [RP 1-10](#)  
global transaction statistics report, [RP 2-32, RP 2-40](#)  
[GlobalLog stanza, [TC 4-22, TC 4-28](#)  
GPO Item Number field, [AC 6-41](#)  
grace period  
    no grace period allowed, [SA 5-86, SA 5-105](#)  
    no recall grace period allowed, [SA 5-88](#)  
Grace Period field, [SA 5-86, SA 5-105](#)  
graphic  
    representation, alternate, [WV 1-16](#)  
Group, [CI 5-71](#)  
Group field, [CI 5-71, CI 6-4](#)  
Group tab, [SA 5-154](#)

---

## H

happening location, [SA 10-39](#)  
    acquisitions, [SA 10-39](#)  
    cataloging, [SA 10-40](#)  
    circulation, [SA 10-41](#)  
    linking print locations, [SA 10-91](#)  
    multiple, [SA 9-13](#)  
    operator profile, [SA 9-12](#)  
header information

Currency Maintenance work space, [AC 3-4](#)  
Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-11](#)  
Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-33](#)  
Publication Pattern work space, [AC 8-59](#)  
Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-3](#)  
Header tab  
    Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-5](#)  
    New Order dialog box, [AC 12-5](#)  
    Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-5](#)  
heading  
    index  
        simultaneous search (Z39.50), not available  
        with, [WV 6-70](#)  
Heading column  
    Headings List, [AC 2-37, CA 3-54, CI 3-40](#)  
Heading Filters, [SA 8-36](#)  
Heading Type column  
    Headings List, [AC 2-37, CA 3-54, CI 3-40](#)  
Heading Types Filter, [AC 2-18, AC 2-44, CA 3-35, CA 3-62, CI 3-22, CI 3-47](#)  
Heading\_vw, [TC 30-14](#)  
headings  
    classification  
        type, [WV 6-78](#)  
headings browse list, [WV 5-27](#)  
    search results, viewing, [WV 5-25](#)  
Headings button, [WV 5-25, WV 5-27](#)  
Headings Index, [CA 4-11](#)  
Headings List, [CI 3-86](#)  
    Bibs column, [AC 2-37, CA 3-54, CI 3-40](#)  
    Heading column, [AC 2-37, CA 3-54, CI 3-40](#)  
    Heading Type column, [AC 2-37, CA 3-54, CI 3-40](#)  
headings list, [WV 5-25, WV 5-25-WV 5-27](#)  
    search results, viewing as, [WV 5-25](#)  
Headings List button, [CA 3-53](#)  
Headings List dialog box, [AC 2-34, AC 2-45, AC 2-48, AC 2-56, AC 2-84, AC 2-85, CA 3-52, CA 3-63, CA 3-65, CA 3-73, CA 3-101, CA 3-102, CI 3-37, CI 3-48, CI 3-51, CI 3-78, CI 3-79](#)  
headings search  
    keyword, [WV 6-10](#)  
    results, [AC 2-36, CA 3-54, CI 3-39](#)  
headings searching, [AC 2-16, AC 2-43, AC 2-84, AC 2-84, CA 3-33, CA 3-61, CA 3-101, CI 3-20, CI 3-46, CI 3-78](#)  
help  
    About Call Slip Daemon, [CS 2-4](#)  
    Endeavor on the Web, [CS 2-4](#)  
    Help Topics, [CS 2-4](#)

Help button, [AC 1-9](#)  
Help menu, [CA 10-24](#)  
help menu, [AC 1-14](#), [CI 14-7](#)  
Help text  
    Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI), customizing, [WV 6-40](#)  
hexadecimal color code, [WV C-9](#)  
hierarchy  
    Copies/Funds tab, [AC 6-56](#)  
    copy and fund, [AC 6-56](#)  
hierarchy of line item, [AC 7-7](#)  
hierarchy used by Voyager for canceling a purchase order, [SA 2-51](#)  
Historical Bookings field, [CI 5-9](#)  
Historical Browses field, [CI 5-9](#)  
Historical Call Slips counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
Historical Charges counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
Historical Charges field, [CI 5-9](#)  
Historical Distributions, [CI 11-29](#)  
Historical Distributions counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
Historical Reserve Charges field, [CI 5-9](#)  
Historical Short Loans counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
History (search) page, [WV 5-8](#), [WV 5-9](#), [WV 5-20](#)  
    customizing, [WV 6-28](#)  
    Search, [WV 5-20](#)  
History button, [AC 9-25](#), [AC 9-30](#), [WV 5-20](#), [WV 5-21](#)  
History tab, [AC 2-25](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-48](#), [CS 3-21](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CA 3-66](#), [CA 3-66](#), [CI 3-29](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 4-4](#), [TC 12-10](#), [TC 14-1](#), [TC 14-3](#), [TC 14-7](#), [WV 9-35](#)  
    authority record, [CA 2-39](#)  
    sorting, [CA 2-40](#)  
    bibliographic record, [CA 2-28](#)  
    sorting, [CA 2-29](#)  
    holdings record, [CA 2-59](#)  
    sorting, [CA 2-60](#)  
    patron record, [CI 4-14](#)  
history tab  
    searching, [AC 2-25](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CI 3-29](#)  
HKEY, [SA 8-78](#)  
hold  
    canceling, [CI 4-92](#)  
    charging, [CI 4-94](#)  
    request, [CI 4-87](#), [CI 5-68](#)  
        maintaining, [CI 5-77](#)  
        placing hold request, [CI 5-73](#)  
Hold Life, [SA 5-60](#)  
Hold Mail check box, [CI 4-39](#), [CI 4-43](#), [CI 4-133](#)  
Hold permission check box, [SA 5-80](#)  
hold recall available notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)  
hold recall canceled notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#)  
Hold Recalls tab  
    accessing, [CI 4-91](#)  
hold request  
    activating, [CI 5-68](#)  
Hold Request item status, [CI 5-18](#)  
hold request placed status, [WV 7-36](#)  
hold shelf expired report, [RP A-40](#)  
hold shelf expired report suffix segment circulation report, [TC 27-5](#)  
Hold Slip Print check box, [SA 5-59](#)  
hold slip printing, [CI 7-6](#)  
[Hold Slip] stanza, [CI A-11](#)  
Hold/Recall Information button, [CI 4-90](#)  
Holding Location field, [CI 12-5](#)  
Holding Record section  
    Add check box, [SA 9-60](#)  
    Delete check box, [SA 9-60](#)  
    OK to Export check box, [SA 9-60](#)  
    Update check box, [SA 9-60](#)  
    View check box, [SA 9-61](#)  
holdings, [SA 7-8](#)  
    displaying multiple, [CI 3-87](#)  
    field codes, [CI B-9](#)  
    record  
        adding, [CI 5-31](#)  
        viewing, [CI 5-66](#)  
    summary  
        columns, [WV 7-22](#)  
Holdings Boolean keyword search, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-82](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-99](#), [CI 3-72](#), [CI 3-75](#)  
Holdings Boolean radio button, [AC 2-13](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-18](#)  
holdings boolean search  
    results, [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-33](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-51](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-37](#)  
Holdings button, [AC 13-14](#)  
Holdings Index  
    Holdings Record column, [AC 2-33](#), [CA 3-51](#), [CI 3-37](#)  
Holdings Index dialog box, [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-43](#), [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-83](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-60](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-99](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-46](#), [CI 3-72](#), [CI 3-76](#)  
holdings information  
    saving  
        configuration, [WV 4-37](#)  
Holdings Jump Bar, [WV 7-12](#)  
holdings keyword definition

SPAC, [AC 2-75](#), [CA 3-92](#), [CI 3-69](#)  
Holdings Keyword Definitions, [SA 8-77](#)  
Holdings Keyword Definitions Tab  
    Definitions, [SA 8-79](#)  
    Index tab, [SA 8-78](#)  
    Search Results, [SA 8-80](#)  
    Sort Order, [SA 8-79](#), [SA 8-82](#)  
holdings keyword indexes, [SA A-15](#)  
holdings location, [SA 10-43](#)  
Holdings Location Code field, [TC 17-15](#)  
Holdings Location field, [CI 4-99](#)  
Holdings Record column  
    Holdings Index, [AC 2-33](#), [CA 3-51](#), [CI 3-37](#)  
holdings record id searching, [AC 2-77](#)  
Holdings records  
    007 field, [CA 2-43](#), [CA 2-43](#)  
    008 field, [CA 2-46](#)–[CA 2-48](#)  
    colors of, [CA 10-15](#)  
    create, [CA 3-5](#)  
    description, [CA 2-40](#)  
    get call number from bib record, [CA 2-49](#)  
    History tab, [CA 2-59](#)  
    leader, [CA 2-42](#)–[CA 2-43](#)  
    linking to other records, [CA 3-122](#), [CA 3-123](#), [CA 3-125](#)  
    locations, [CA 3-121](#)–[CA 3-121](#)  
    MARC tab, [CA 2-41](#)  
    retrieving, [CA 3-117](#)–[CA 3-118](#)  
    suppress from OPAC, [CA 2-41](#)  
    System tab, [CA 2-56](#)  
    unlinking from bibs, [CA 3-124](#)–[CA 3-125](#)  
    variable field, [CA 2-48](#)  
    Verify Hypertext links, [CA 2-24](#)  
holdings records  
    hypertext links, [CA 2-55](#)  
    sorting, [WV 5-30](#)  
Holdings tab, [CI 5-33](#)  
    Add Bib/Item dialog box, [CI 5-44](#)  
    item record, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-5](#)  
Holdings/Item tab, [CI 5-54](#)  
Holds and Recalls tab, [CI 4-89](#)  
Holds Placed counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
Holds Placed field, [CI 5-9](#)  
holds/recalls, [WV 10-2](#)  
Home circulation cluster  
    The home Circulation Cluster is the Circulation Cluster to which a patron or an item belong., [CI 2-5](#)  
home circulation cluster  
    definition, [CI 2-5](#)

hook to (local) holdings, [WV 3-10](#)  
Hook To Holdings, [SA 8-39](#)–[SA 8-45](#)  
    Field Override field, [SA 8-44](#)  
profile  
    022a to 773x, [SA 8-43](#)  
    adding in System Administration, [SA 8-39](#)–[SA 8-42](#)  
    profile, deleting, [SA 8-45](#)  
    Subfield Override field, [SA 8-44](#)  
horizontal rules  
    WebVoyage, in  
        enabling and disabling, [WV 4-10](#)  
hot backup, [TC 3-12](#)  
Hours tab, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-13](#), [SA 5-24](#)  
How to Apply field  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-44](#)  
how to use this document, [AC 0-lviii](#), [CS 0-xiii](#), [CA 0-xxxviii](#)  
HTML  
    View Record page, on, [WV A-9](#)  
        label, [WV A-9](#)  
html file  
    callslipmsg\_CODE.htm, [SA 7-6](#)  
http POST request, [AC 13-16](#), [CI 5-65](#)  
http verification all new links, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-23](#)  
http verification within date range, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-23](#)  
httpd2.conf file, [TC 17-5](#)  
hyperlink  
    text  
        size of, [WV 6-78](#), [WV 6-83](#), [WV 6-97](#)  
hypertext links - authority records, [CA 2-36](#)  
hypertext links - bibliographic records, [CA 2-24](#)  
hypertext links - holdings records, [CA 2-55](#)

---

**I**

IB suffix, [SA D-4](#)  
ID number  
    record, [TC B-11](#)  
    UseMARCON record, [TC B-11](#)  
ID Range radio button, [TC 17-19](#)  
Identification (ID) field, [SA 9-18](#)  
identifying  
    open orders, [AC 16-4](#)  
identifying data filesystem/volume, [TC 3-15](#)  
image  
    displaying as page background, [WV 4-11](#), [WV 6-](#)

11  
View Record page, on, WV A-9  
Image Server  
    creating bibliographic record, CA 3-25  
Image Server link examples, CA 2-23  
implementing  
    demerits, CI D-15  
    short loan, CI 10-3  
Import button  
    Select Bib Records for Import list box, AC 6-24  
Import Code field, TC 17-15  
Import From File field, AC 6-23  
Import/Replace Profile field, AC 6-23  
importance  
    weighing search terms for in keyword search, WV 5-3  
important terms  
    keyword search, in, WV 5-4  
Importing records, CA 3-11–CA 3-14  
in effect, SA 5-15  
In Process item status, CI 5-17  
in process, requests pending status, WV 7-38  
in transit  
    items  
        display, WV 6-99  
In transit discharged item status, CI 5-17  
in transit discharged status, WV 7-37  
in transit discharged, requests pending status, WV 7-37  
In Transit Interval field, SA 5-60  
In transit item status, CI 5-17  
In transit on hold item status, CI 5-18  
in transit on hold status, WV 7-37  
in transit on hold, requests pending status, WV 7-37  
in transit status, WV 7-36  
in transit, requests pending status, WV 7-37  
Inactive Barcodes field, CI 5-24  
Include Already Invoiced Line Items check box, AC 12-19  
Include Lost Item Processing Fee check box, SA 5-61  
Include Max Fine Amount for Lost Item check box, SA 5-63  
incoming message fields  
    EDI, AC 15-17  
incoming messages, AC 4-41  
Incoming tab, AC 15-3  
Incorrect File Version, RP 4-16  
indefinite loan period, SA 5-81  
index  
    decision table, SA 8-9  
    left-anchored, WV C-2  
Index List, WV 5-29, WV 5-29–WV 5-33  
Index New Zealand, SA 7-37  
    request form  
        editing, WV 11-12  
index selection  
    searching, AC 2-16, AC 2-43, CA 3-33, CA 3-61, CI 3-20, CI 3-46  
index selection tab, AC 2-16, AC 2-43, CA 3-33, CA 3-61, CI 3-20, CI 3-46  
index subscription component type, AC 8-6  
index.html file, TC 17-7  
indexes  
    020A, SA 4-26  
    020N, SA 4-26  
    020R, SA 4-26  
    020Z, SA 4-26  
    024I, SA D-2  
    024Y, SA D-2  
    ISB3, SA D-2, SA D-3  
Information about... section  
    Voyager Connection Options dialog box, AC 2-51, CA 3-69  
informational messages, WV 14-15, WV 14-22  
ini path not valid message, TC B-13, TC B-14, TC B-17  
initialization file  
    voyager.ini, AC 13-16, CI 5-65  
initial (WebVoyage) page, WV 1-4  
    customizing, WV 4-6  
    default screen (webvoy.htm), WV 4-5, WV 4-6  
    setting, WV 4-3, WV 4-3  
    using search page as, WV 4-3  
initial allocation options  
    cash balance, AC 16-11  
    original allocation, AC 16-11  
    original allocation+cash balance, AC 16-11  
    zero, AC 16-11  
Initial Persistent Location Limit  
    feature, WV 6-107  
initialization file  
    Callslip.ini, TC 4-37  
    Circ.ini, TC 4-37  
    circ.ini, CI A-3, CI A-3, CI A-3  
    CircSC.ini, CI C-1, CI C-6, TC 4-37  
    EDI\_msg.ini, TC 4-37  
    Limits.ini, TC 4-37  
    limits.ini, AC 2-62, CA 3-79, CI 3-56  
    Mediahelp.ini, TC 4-37

opac.ini, [CI D-23](#), [TC 15-5](#)  
sdiemail.ini, [TC 15-9](#), [TC 15-12](#)  
Template.ini, [TC 4-36](#)  
template.ini, [CA D-5](#)  
UseMARCON, [TC B-3](#)  
voyager.ini, [CI 1-7](#), [TC 4-11](#), [TC 4-20](#), [TC 4-20](#),  
[TC 4-29](#), [TC 15-4](#)  
Z39.50 server, [TC B-15](#), [TC B-17](#)

initiating  
    action codes, [CI B-6](#)

initialization file  
    voyager.ini, [RP 1-3](#), [RP 1-4](#), [RP 1-5](#), [RP 1-11](#)

input file, [RP 2-2](#)  
    acqnotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
    acqrpts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
    bulk import program, [TC 12-10](#)  
    catprts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-26](#), [RP 2-30](#)  
    crcnotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-33](#), [RP 2-44](#)  
    crcrpts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-44](#)  
    mednotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
    medprts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
    patron update program, [TC 6-3](#)  
    prebulk program, [TC 11-5](#)  
    pstrgvfy program, [TC 14-4](#)  
    restore, [RP 6-3](#)

Insert URL from Browser, [CA 4-3](#)

Inside Address field, [AC 4-45](#), [AC 4-49](#), [AC 4-50](#)

installation  
    modifying, [TC 4-11](#)

installing  
    Oracle client, [RP 1-32](#)  
    the prepackaged Access report .mdb files, [RP 1-17](#)  
    voyager client, [CI 1-2](#)  
    WebVoyáge, [WV 1-3](#)  
        separate server from Voyager (Oracle) data-  
            base, on, [WV 1-9](#)

Institution ID, [WV 9-1](#), [WV 9-16](#)

Institution ID field, [AC 4-23](#), [CI 3-4](#), [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-17](#),  
[CI 4-34](#)  
    Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-35](#), [AC 5-48](#)  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-6](#)

Institution Id field  
    Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)

institution id number

searching by, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
Instructions to Vendor field, [AC 6-9](#)  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-71](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
Instructor field, [CI 8-7](#)  
Instructor radio button, [CI 8-13](#)  
Instructor section, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-53](#)  
intended audience  
    of this document, [AC 0-lvii](#), [CS 0-xiii](#), [CA 0-xxxvii](#)  
intended location, [SA 10-45](#), [SA 10-45](#)  
    changing for a single copy, [AC 6-112](#)  
    changing for all copies, [AC 6-112](#)  
    line item, [AC 6-27](#)

Intended Location field, [AC 6-49](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
Session Defaults dialog box  
    Line Item Copies/Funds tab, [AC 17-10](#)

Inter-cluster active charges (local database only) by  
    home patron id, [RP 7-9](#)

Inter-cluster active request by home patron id (x days),  
[RP 7-9](#)

Inter-cluster charges (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)

Inter-cluster fines/fees (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)

Inter-cluster fines/fees by home patron id (local data-  
    base only), [RP 7-9](#)

Inter-cluster fines/fees by home patron id grouped by  
    database, [RP 7-9](#)

Inter-cluster historical charges by cluster (local data-  
    base only), [RP 7-9](#)

Inter-cluster historical charges by home patron group  
    and holding cluster, [RP 7-9](#)

Inter-cluster historical charges by home patron id and  
    holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)

Inter-cluster historical charges by stub patron group  
    (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)

Inter-cluster historical request by stub patron group  
    (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)

Inter-cluster historical requests by cluster (local data-  
    base only), [RP 7-10](#)

Inter-cluster historical requests by home patron group  
    and holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)

Inter-cluster historical requests by home patron id and  
    holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)

Inter-cluster items in transit (local database only) (over  
    x days), [RP 7-10](#)

Inter-cluster items in transit (local database only)(all),  
[RP 7-10](#)

Inter-cluster shipping statistics (local database only),  
[RP 7-10](#)

Inter-cluster stub patrons (local database only), [RP](#)

7-10  
Inter-Library Loan, [SA 7-36](#)  
International Standard Book Number, [SA D-1](#)  
Internet Explorer® 6.0, [TC 4-2](#)  
interval  
    claim, [AC 11-9](#), [AC 11-10](#)  
Intervals tab, [SA 5-89](#), [SA 5-106](#)  
In-Transit Details dialog box, [CI 7-18](#)  
In-Transit Discharged item status, [CI 7-17](#)  
In-Transit item status, [CI 7-17](#)  
In-Transit items  
    tracking, [CI 7-17](#), [CI 7-20](#)  
    tracking exceptions, [CI 7-19](#)  
In-Transit on Hold item status, [CI 7-17](#)  
Intro Music  
    Session Preferences dialog box  
        Sounds and Animation tab, [AC 18-18](#)  
Invalid records, [CA 3-24](#)–[CA 3-24](#)  
Inventory button, [CI 11-4](#), [CI 11-16](#)  
inventory information  
    updating, [CI 11-23](#)  
inventory report, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-49](#)  
inventory reports option  
    acquisitions  
        -i inventory reports #, [RP 2-52](#)  
invoice  
    adding  
        line item, [AC 12-17](#)  
        price adjustment, [AC 12-27](#)  
    approving, [AC 12-32](#)  
    block, [AC 12-33](#)  
    completing, [AC 12-37](#)  
    creating, [AC 12-10](#)  
        from purchase order, [AC 6-118](#)  
    crediting, [AC 12-27](#)  
    deleting, [AC 12-38](#)  
        fund information, [AC 12-38](#)  
    displaying, [AC 9-55](#)  
        from Payment History tab, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 6-73](#)  
    fund information, [AC 5-57](#)  
item record  
    creating, [AC 12-40](#)  
    maintaining, [AC 12-40](#)  
processing  
    claimed items, [AC 12-36](#)  
    marked items, [AC 12-36](#)  
searching for line item, [AC 2-107](#), [AC 12-27](#)  
selecting line items, [AC 12-21](#)  
session defaults, [AC 17-12](#)  
Invoice Against Any Vendor check box, [AC 12-18](#)  
Invoice button, [AC 11-46](#)  
Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-28](#)  
Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-28](#)  
Related Invoices tab, [AC 6-101](#)  
Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-5](#)  
Invoice Fees dialog box, [AC 12-27](#)  
invoice line item, [AC 12-17](#)  
    adding, [AC 12-17](#)  
    entering information, [AC 12-24](#)  
Invoice Number column  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
Invoice Piece Identifier field  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-71](#)  
invoice search, [AC 12-2](#)  
Invoice tab, [AC 17-12](#)  
Invoice\_receiving\_report, [RP 7-10](#)  
invoices  
    dummy EDI, [AC 6-63](#)  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-10](#)  
Invoices work space, [AC 12-2](#)  
IP address  
    of LinkFinder program on server, [WV 12-3](#)  
IP address tab, [SA 10-8](#)  
IP range tab, [SA 10-10](#)  
ISB3, [SA D-2](#), [SA D-3](#)  
ISBN, [SA D-1](#)  
ISBN field, [AC 6-41](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-43](#)  
ISBN-13 support, [SA D-1](#)  
ISO currency code standards, [AC 3-8](#), [AC 17-5](#), [AC 17-14](#)  
ISSN field, [AC 6-41](#), [CI 5-5](#)  
ISSN radio button, [AC 2-96](#)  
issue  
    adding, [AC 8-17](#)  
        to volume, [AC 14-34](#)  
    adding extra, [AC 8-19](#)  
    changing enumeration/chronology, [AC 8-20](#)  
    changing expected date, [AC 8-19](#)  
    collapsing in a volume, [AC 14-47](#)  
    combine/omit, [AC 8-14](#)  
    removing, [AC 8-20](#)  
        from volume, [AC 14-34](#)  
    reordering  
        in a volume, [AC 14-38](#)  
issue cycle tab grid, [AC 8-88](#)  
Issue field, [AC 8-23](#)  
Issue(s) in Hand field, [AC 9-7](#), [AC 9-10](#), [AC 9-19](#)  
Issues Available for Binding list box, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-34](#)

- Issues Available for Binding list box fields, [AC 14-14](#)  
 Issues Bound in this Volume list box, [AC 14-13](#), [AC 14-36](#)  
 Issues in each volume field, [AC 14-16](#), [AC 14-24](#), [AC 14-26](#), [AC 14-27](#)  
 Issues\_vw, [TC 30-15](#)  
 Item, [CI 10-17](#)  
 item  
   adding information, [CI 5-12](#)  
   adding/editing record, [CI 5-48](#)  
   definition, [CI 2-4](#)  
   displaying multiple items, [CI 3-88](#)  
   distribute, [SA 9-81](#)  
   e-items (electronic items), [CI 8-3](#)  
   field codes, [CI B-9](#)  
   lost, [CI 4-118](#)  
   physical, [CI 8-3](#)  
   renewing, [CI 6-11](#)  
   request, [WV 12-1](#)  
     media, [WV 13-1](#)  
   searching by barcode, [CI 3-11](#)  
   statistical categories, [CI 5-13](#)  
   status, [CI 5-16](#)  
   viewing circulation histroy, [CI 5-28](#)  
   viewing outstanding fines, [CI 5-29](#), [CI 5-30](#)  
 item available notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP A-10](#)  
 Item Available Notice Sent field, [CI 5-77](#)  
 item available notice suffix segment  
   circulation notice, [TC 26-6](#)  
 Item Barcode, [CI 5-46](#)  
 Item Barcode dialog box, [CI 5-22](#)  
 Item Barcode field, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 4-76](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 6-6](#)  
   Charge window, [CI 7-5](#), [CI 7-9](#)  
 Item Barcode radio button, [CI 8-13](#)  
 item barcodes  
   Session Workflows dialog box  
     Item Creation tab, [AC 19-13](#)  
 item block, [SA 9-83](#)  
   multiple blocks, [SA 9-85](#)  
   overriding, [CI 9-3](#)  
 item blocks, [CI 9-1](#), [SA 6-2](#)  
 Item Blocks and Information dialog box, [SA 9-83](#)  
 Item Blocks tab, [SA 9-82](#)  
 Item button, [AC 9-13](#), [CI 3-12](#)  
   Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-20](#), [AC 14-52](#)  
   Copy Status tab, [AC 6-61](#), [AC 10-7](#)  
   Receipt History tab, [AC 9-49](#)  
   Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-8](#), [AC 10-5](#)  
 Item Circulation History dialog box, [CI 5-25](#)  
 Item Count - Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-11](#)  
 Item Count - Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-11](#)  
 Item Count - National Library of Medicine Classification, [RP 7-11](#)  
 Item Count - SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-11](#)  
 Item Count by Location and Type, [RP 7-11](#)  
 Item Count by Location, Type and Create Date, [RP 7-11](#)  
 Item Count field, [CI 8-5](#)  
 item creation from invoice  
   Workflows dialog box  
     Item Creation tab, [AC 19-12](#)  
 item creation from order  
   Workflows dialog box  
     Item Creation tab, [AC 19-11](#)  
 item creation from serials check-in  
   Workflows dialog box  
     Item Creation tab, [AC 19-13](#)  
 item creation session workflows, [AC 19-10](#)  
 Item Creation tab  
   Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-10](#)  
 Item Details tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-7](#)  
 item distribution  
   automatic ordering, [CI 11-25](#)  
   creating order defaults, [CI 11-15](#)  
   deleting a distributable item, [CI 11-26](#)  
   distributing an item  
     from the Charge work space, [CI 11-6](#)  
     from the Item Distribution window, [CI 11-8](#)  
 function, [CI 11-1](#)  
 Historical Distributions, [CI 11-29](#)  
 making items distributable, [CI 11-15](#)  
 manually ordering distributable items, [CI 11-19](#)  
 printing distributable item list, [CI 11-30](#)  
 receiving orders, [CI 11-20](#)  
 searching, [CI 11-4](#)  
 updating inventory information, [CI 11-23](#)  
 viewing, [CI 11-4](#)  
 viewing items distributed, [CI 11-27](#)  
 viewing items distributed to specific patron, [CI 11-28](#)  
 Item Distribution Inventory dialog box, [CI 11-12](#), [CI 11-16](#), [CI 11-23](#)  
 Item Distribution Order dialog box, [CI 11-19](#)  
 Item Distribution Receive dialog box, [CI 11-21](#), [CI 11-21](#)  
 [Item Distribution] stanza, [CI A-47](#)  
 Item Distribution work space, [CI 11-2](#)  
 Item Distributions (historical) counter, [CI 4-119](#)

Item does not Circulate, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item has a loan period of 0, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item has been withdrawn, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item has call slip request for another patron, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item History button, [AC 10-27](#)  
Item History tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-8](#)  
Item ID field  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-52](#)  
Item Info... button, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 4-73](#), [CI D-14](#)  
item information  
    deleting, [CI 5-12](#)  
Item is at renewal limit, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item is damaged, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item is not allowed to circulate from this location, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item is not authorized for discharge at this location, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item is not authorized for renewal, [SA 9-83](#)  
item level  
    request form, [SA 7-37](#), [SA 7-37](#)  
Item Location, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Location field, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
Item menu, [CA 10-22](#)  
item menu, [CI 14-15](#)  
Item Most Recent Charge Date, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item No. column, [WV 5-26](#), [WV 5-28](#)  
Item Note button, [AC 10-26](#)  
Item Note Search, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item on hold for another patron, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item Options tab, [CI 12-4](#), [CI 12-9](#)  
item record, [CI 3-14](#), [CI 5-1](#)  
    accessing  
        from line item, [AC 6-61](#)  
    adding, [CI 5-31](#), [CI 5-48](#)  
    applying an item statistical category, [CI 5-14](#)  
    applying an item status, [CI 5-20](#)  
    assigning new barcode, [CI 5-22](#)  
    Bib Brief tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-4](#)  
    creating, [AC 10-19](#), [AC 12-40](#)  
        from Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-52](#)  
        from Receipt History tab, [AC 9-48](#), [AC 10-17](#)  
        from Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 10-3](#)  
        from Receive/Mark tab, [AC 10-8](#)  
        from serials check-in, [AC 10-16](#)  
        from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 10-12](#)  
        from the copy status tab, [AC 10-6](#)  
    creating for monographic items, [AC 10-1](#)  
    creating for serials, [AC 10-11](#)  
creation options, [AC 7-8](#)  
deleting, [AC 10-28](#), [AC 10-29](#), [CI 5-57](#)  
deleting a barcode, [CI 5-24](#)  
editing, [CI 5-56](#), [CI 5-56](#)  
field display  
    non-predictive publication pattern, [AC 10-32](#)  
    predictive publication pattern, [AC 10-30](#)  
Holdings tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-5](#)  
Item Details tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-7](#)  
Item History tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-8](#)  
Item/Holdings tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-6](#)  
linking to existing holdings, [CI 5-52](#)  
maintaining, [AC 10-19](#), [AC 12-40](#)  
maintaining for monographic items, [AC 10-1](#)  
maintaining for serials, [AC 10-11](#)  
removing an item statistical category, [CI 5-16](#)  
removing an item status, [CI 5-22](#)  
resequencing, [CI 5-58](#)  
viewing, [CI 5-2](#)  
Workflows dialog box  
    Item Creation tab, [AC 19-11](#)  
Item Record dialog box, [AC 14-20](#), [AC 14-51](#)  
Item Record section  
    Add check box, [SA 9-61](#)  
    Delete check box, [SA 9-61](#)  
    Update check box, [SA 9-62](#)  
    View check box, [SA 9-62](#)  
Item records  
    create, [CA 3-8](#)  
    description, [CA 2-61](#)–[CA 2-61](#)  
    linking to other records, [CA 3-122](#), [CA 3-123](#), [CA 3-125](#)  
    resequencing, [CA 3-120](#)  
    retrieving, [CA 3-119](#)  
    statistical categories, [CA 2-70](#)–[CA 2-71](#)  
    statuses, [CA 2-65](#)–[CA 2-68](#)  
item related exceptions report, [RP A-41](#)  
Item scheduled for a short loan request, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item scheduled, cannot be charged or renewed, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item Settings dialog box, [SA 5-74](#)  
Item Stati, Lost, missing etc., [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Statistical Categories dialog box  
    accessing, [CI 5-14](#)  
Item Statistical Categories dialog box, [AC 10-25](#)  
item statistical category  
    applying, [AC 10-26](#)  
    removing, [AC 10-26](#), [CI 5-16](#)  
Item Statistical Category button, [AC 10-25](#)  
Item status

The item status describes the state of the item. For example, lost, charged, or withdrawn are some possible item statuses., [CI 5-16](#)

item status

- applying, [AC 10-24](#), [CI 5-20](#)
- At bindery, [CI 5-17](#)
- at bindery, [WV 7-38](#)
- at bindery, requests pending, [WV 7-38](#)
- Call Slip Request, [CI 5-18](#)
- call slip request, [WV 7-38](#)
- Catalog Review, [CI 5-18](#)
- Charged, [CI 5-17](#)
- charged, [WV 7-36](#)
- charged, with requests pending, [WV 7-36](#)
- Circulation Review, [CI 5-18](#)
- Claims returned, [CI 5-18](#)
- Damaged, [CI 5-19](#)
- Discharged, [CI 5-18](#)
- discharged in transit, [WV 7-37](#)
- discharged in transit, requests pending, [WV 7-37](#)
- discharged, requests pending, [WV 7-37](#)
- display
  - customizing, [WV 7-33](#)
  - displaying in module, [CI 5-17](#)
- Hold Request, [CI 5-18](#)
- hold request placed, [WV 7-36](#)
- In Process, [CI 5-17](#)
- in process, requests pending, [WV 7-38](#)
- In transit, [CI 5-17](#)
- in transit, [WV 7-36](#)
- In transit discharged, [CI 5-17](#)
- In transit on hold, [CI 5-18](#)
- in transit on hold, [WV 7-37](#)
- in transit on hold, requests pending, [WV 7-37](#)
- in transit, requests pending, [WV 7-37](#)
- In-Transit, [CI 7-17](#)
- In-Transit Discharged, [CI 7-17](#)
- In-Transit on Hold, [CI 7-17](#)
- lost, library applied, [WV 7-37](#)
- lost, library applied, requests pending, [WV 7-38](#)
- lost, system applied, requests pending, [WV 7-38](#)
- Lost-Library Applied, [CI 5-17](#)
- Lost-System Applied, [CI 5-17](#)
- Missing, [CI 5-17](#)
- missing, [WV 7-37](#)
- missing, requests pending, [WV 7-37](#)
- Not Charged, [CI 5-18](#)
- On hold, [CI 5-17](#)
- on hold, [WV 7-36](#)
- on hold, requests pending, [WV 7-36](#)

Overdue, [CI 5-17](#)  
 overdue, [WV 7-36](#)  
 overdue, requests pending, [WV 7-36](#)  
 rank, [CI 5-17](#)  
 Recall Request, [CI 5-18](#)  
 recall request placed, [WV 7-36](#)  
 Remote Storage Request, [CI 5-18](#)  
 remote storage request, [WV 7-39](#)  
 removing, [AC 10-24](#), [CI 5-22](#)  
 removing when discharging, [CI 7-13](#)  
 Renewed, [CI 5-17](#)  
 renewed, [WV 7-36](#)  
 renewed, requests pending, [WV 7-36](#)  
 Scheduled, [CI 5-17](#)  
 scheduled, [WV 7-38](#)  
 Short Loan Request, [CI 5-18](#)  
 short loan request, [WV 7-39](#)  
 Withdrawn, [CI 5-19](#)  
 Item Status - At Bindery, [RP 7-11](#)  
 Item Status - Cataloging Review, [RP 7-12](#)  
 Item Status - Circulation Review, [RP 7-12](#)  
 Item Status - Claims Returned, [RP 7-12](#)  
 Item Status - Damaged, [RP 7-12](#)  
 Item Status - In Process, [RP 7-12](#)  
 Item Status - In Transit, [RP 7-12](#)  
 Item Status - Lost Library Applied, [RP 7-12](#)  
 Item Status - Lost System Applied, [RP 7-12](#)  
 Item Status - Missing, [RP 7-12](#)  
 Item Status - Withdrawn, [RP 7-12](#)  
 Item Status button, [AC 10-23](#)  
 Item Status Clear All check box, [CI 12-6](#)  
 Item Status dialog box, [AC 10-23](#), [CI 5-20](#), [CI 5-20](#)  
 accessing, [CI 5-19](#)  
 Item Status field, [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-59](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 10-17](#),  
[CI 10-21](#), [CI 12-6](#)  
 item statuses, [CI 5-17](#)  
 Item tab, [SA 10-97](#)

- Add Bib/Item dialog box, [CI 5-45](#)
- Add Item dialog box, [CI 5-54](#)

 item type, [SA 10-33](#)

- bulk import program, [TC 12-13](#)
- creating, [SA 10-35](#)
- definition, [CI 2-4](#)
- deleting, [SA 10-37](#)
- editing, [SA 10-36](#)
- statistical category, [SA 10-97](#)
  - creating, [SA 10-102](#)
  - deleting, [SA 10-104](#)
  - editing, [SA 10-103](#)
- tracking usage of, [SA 10-97](#)

---

Item Type Code field, [SA 10-35](#)  
Item Type column, [SA 5-80](#)  
Item Type field, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-51](#), [CI 5-59](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 10-17](#)  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
Item type field, [CI 5-3](#)  
Item Type Name field, [SA 10-35](#)  
Item Type Statistical Category Code field, [SA 10-99](#)  
Item Type Statistical Category Name field, [SA 10-99](#)  
Item/E-Item Creation, [CI 13-2](#)  
Item/Holdings tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-6](#)  
Item\_vw, [TC 30-16](#)  
items  
    charging, [CI 6-7](#)  
    in transit  
        display, [WV 6-99](#)  
    In-Transit tracking, [CI 7-17](#), [CI 7-20](#)  
    In-Transit tracking exceptions, [CI 7-19](#)  
        renewing, [WV 9-55](#)  
Items Available for Pickup list, [CI 4-91](#)  
Items Borrowed (historical) counter, [CI 4-117](#)  
Items Browsed, [RP 7-12](#)  
Items field, [CI 5-77](#)  
Items Recalled counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
Items tab, [CI 5-33](#), [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-23](#), [CI 12-4](#), [SA 5-74](#)  
Items with hold requests may not be renewed, [SA 9-83](#)  
Items with recall requests may not be renewed, [SA 9-83](#)  
IV (invoice/credit memo) check box, [AC 4-46](#)

---

## J

job option codes  
    acquisitions  
        -e ledger, [RP 2-8](#)  
        -f fiscal period, [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-25](#)  
        -h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-9](#)  
        -j job #, [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-24](#), [RP 2-41](#), [RP 2-51](#), [RP 2-51](#), [RP 2-52](#)  
        -l list job options, [RP 2-8](#)  
        -n run number, [RP 2-8](#)  
        -o location, [RP 2-8](#)  
        -r roll date, [RP 2-8](#)  
        -v display version information, [RP 2-8](#)  
    cataloging

-e end date, [RP 2-25](#)  
-f from heading, [RP 2-25](#)  
-h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-25](#)  
-l list job options, [RP 2-25](#)  
-s start date, [RP 2-24](#)  
-t to heading, [RP 2-25](#)  
-v display version information, [RP 2-25](#)  
circulation  
    -e end date, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -l list job options, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -o generate orders, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -s start date, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -v display version information, [RP 2-41](#)  
media scheduling  
    -e end date, [RP 2-51](#)  
    -h display help/usage information, [RP 2-51](#)  
    -l list job options, [RP 2-51](#)  
    -s start date, [RP 2-52](#)  
    -v display version information, [RP 2-52](#), [RP 2-52](#)  
Job Scheduler page, [RP 2-14](#), [RP 2-30](#), [RP 2-47](#), [RP 2-57](#), [TC 17-12](#)  
Job Scheduler screen, [TC 17-16](#), [TC 17-22](#), [TC 17-23](#), [TC 17-26](#), [TC 17-29](#), [TC 17-31](#)  
journal index searching, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-41](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
[Journal] stanza, [AC 6-21](#)  
jump bar, [WV 5-26](#), [WV 6-4](#), [WV 7-12](#)  
    holdings, [WV 7-12](#)

---

## K

Key  
    Port, [RP 1-4](#)  
    Server, [RP 1-4](#)  
key  
    ChargeTimeout, [CI 1-7](#)  
    ResetTime, [CI C-21](#)  
keyboard commands  
    summary, [SA 1-4](#)  
keyboard equivalents  
    entering information, [CI 14-2](#)  
    selecting options, [CI 14-2](#)  
keyboard shortcuts, [CI 14-2](#)  
keyword  
    search, [WV 5-2](#), [WV 5-3](#)  
        essential terms in, [WV 5-4](#)

excluding terms from, [WV 5-4](#)  
important terms in, [WV 5-4](#)  
weighing search terms for, [WV 5-3](#)  
search results, [WV 5-33](#)  
keyword condition, [AC 2-4](#)  
keyword index files  
    disabling generation during bulk import, [TC 12-6](#)  
keyword search, [AC 2-4](#)  
    Boolean, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-78](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CI 3-71](#)  
    Free text, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-80](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-97](#),  
        [CI 3-71](#), [CI 3-74](#)  
    headings, [WV 6-10](#)  
    Holdings Boolean, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-82](#), [CA 3-94](#),  
        [CA 3-99](#), [CI 3-72](#), [CI 3-75](#)  
    results, [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-27](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CI  
        3-30](#), [CI 3-31](#)  
keyword searching, [AC 2-11](#), [AC 2-41](#), [AC 2-41](#), [CA  
        3-29](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CI 3-16](#), [CI 3-44](#), [CI 3-44](#)  
Acquisitions, [AC 2-77](#)  
Cataloging, [CA 3-94](#)  
Circulation, [CI 3-71](#)  
Keyword tab, [AC 2-11](#), [AC 2-41](#), [CA 3-29](#), [CA 3-59](#),  
    [CI 3-16](#), [CI 3-44](#)  
Keyword Title List, [WV 5-33](#)  
KornShell window, [TC 3-24](#)

---

## L

label  
    action codes, [CI B-5](#), [CI B-6](#)  
    changing font size, [CI B-8](#)  
    field codes, [CI B-5](#)  
    inserting a blank line, [CI B-8](#)  
    inserting a tab, [CI B-8](#)  
    piece, [AC 1-15](#)  
    printing, [CI B-16](#)  
    printing field information, [CI B-7](#)  
    spine, [AC 1-15](#)  
    spine and piece, [CI B-1](#)  
View Record page  
    HTML, [WV A-9](#)  
Labels, spine and piece, [CA 4-14](#)  
Lang.cfg file, [TC 4-36](#)  
language  
    directory, [WV 1-22](#)  
    using multiple language versions of WebVoyáge,  
        [WV 1-22](#)

Language field, [CI 5-43](#)  
language search limit, [AC 2-60](#), [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-77](#),  
    [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
[Language] stanza, [AC 2-65](#), [CA 3-82](#), [CI 3-58](#), [CI C-  
        10](#)  
Last Charged (All Time), [RP 7-12](#)  
Last Charged (Range), [RP 7-12](#)  
Last field, [CI 3-3](#), [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-17](#), [CI 4-33](#)  
Last Name field, [CI 8-54](#), [SA 9-18](#)  
Last Transaction field, [CI 5-9](#)  
Last Updated section, [CI 11-14](#)  
LCclass\_vw, [TC 30-18](#)  
LCClassFull, [RP 7-13](#)  
LCCN field, [AC 6-41](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
Lead Days field, [SA 5-20](#)  
Leader  
    authority, [CA 2-31](#)–[CA 2-32](#)  
    bibliographic, [CA 2-4](#)–[CA 2-6](#)  
    holdings, [CA 2-42](#)–[CA 2-43](#)  
Leader control field  
    position 06, [AC 2-68](#), [CA 3-85](#), [CI 3-62](#)  
    position 07, [AC 2-68](#), [CA 3-85](#), [CI 3-62](#)  
ledger  
    adding location, [SA 10-61](#)  
    checking after running fpc, [AC 16-31](#)  
    creating, [AC 5-21](#)  
    deleting, [AC 5-28](#)  
    disappearing, [AC 5-4](#)  
    editing, [AC 5-27](#)  
    list of available, [SA 10-45](#)  
    location, [AC 5-3](#), [AC 5-3](#)  
    overview, [AC 5-2](#)  
    rules, [AC 5-3](#)  
    session defaults, [AC 17-19](#)  
Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-25](#), [AC 6-59](#)  
    header information, [AC 5-11](#)  
    Locations tab, [AC 5-13](#)  
Ledger dialog box (fund)  
    header information, [AC 5-33](#)  
    Override Rules tab, [AC 5-36](#)  
    Summary tab, [AC 5-35](#)  
    Transactions tab, [AC 5-39](#)  
Ledger field  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49](#)  
        drop-down hierarchy display, [AC 6-50](#)  
    Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-43](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
Ledger Name field, [AC 5-12](#), [AC 5-24](#)  
Ledger tab, [AC 17-19](#)  
ledger/fund data

changing, [AC 6-112](#)  
ledger/fund hierarchy, [AC 5-44](#), [AC 6-109](#), [AC 6-112](#), [AC 12-30](#)  
ledgers  
    associated funds, [AC 5-30](#)  
Ledgers and Funds tab, [AC 3-8](#), [AC 3-11](#), [AC 5-22](#), [AC 16-8](#)  
Ledgers for Fiscal Period list, [AC 16-15](#)  
Left-Anchored Indexes, [SA A-15](#)  
    Authority Indexes, [SA A-16](#)  
    Call Number Indexes, [SA A-16](#)  
    Composite Indexes, [SA A-17](#)  
    Name Indexes, [SA A-19](#)  
    Remaining LA Indexes, [SA A-20](#)  
    Subject Indexes, [SA A-19](#)  
Left-anchored search, [WV 5-4](#)  
left-anchored search  
    results, [AC 2-27](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CI 3-31](#)  
left-anchored searching, [AC 2-16](#), [AC 2-43](#), [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-87](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CA 3-61](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CA 3-105](#), [CI 3-20](#), [CI 3-46](#), [CI 3-78](#), [CI 3-81](#)  
Level field, [CI 5-76](#)  
library address field codes, [CI B-10](#)  
Library Administrative Request check box, [CI 5-71](#)  
library envelope address, [AC 4-41](#), [AC 15-18](#)  
library envelope address code, [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-45](#), [AC 4-49](#)  
Library field, [CI 3-3](#), [CI 7-3](#)  
library information  
    page, [WV 4-7](#)  
library inside address code, [AC 4-45](#), [AC 4-46](#), [AC 4-49](#)  
Library instructions field, [AC 14-18](#)  
Library Name field, [SA 10-19](#)  
Library section  
    New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-43](#)  
Limit  
    button, [WV 5-24](#)  
limit  
    code, [WV 6-106](#)  
    location  
        initial, [WV 6-107](#)  
        maximum items borrowed, [CI 6-11](#)  
Limit button, [AC 2-15](#), [AC 2-19](#), [AC 2-24](#), [AC 2-70](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CA 3-36](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CA 3-87](#), [CI 3-19](#), [CI 3-23](#), [CI 3-28](#), [CI 3-64](#)  
limiting your search, [AC 2-60](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CI 3-54](#)  
    not allowed, [AC 2-60](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CI 3-54](#)  
limits  
    search, [WV 5-22](#), [WV 5-25](#), [WV 5-36](#)

customizing, [WV 5-25](#)  
enabling/disabling, [WV 6-14](#)  
sets  
    order of, [WV 6-106](#)  
[Limits] stanza, [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
Limits.ini file, [TC 4-37](#)  
limits.ini file, [AC 2-61](#), [AC 2-62](#), [CA 3-78](#), [CA 3-79](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-56](#)  
LIN segment, [SA D-3](#), [SA D-4](#), [SA D-4](#)  
Line 1 address field, [CI 4-20](#), [CI 4-39](#)  
line break  
    WebVoyage, in  
        enabling and disabling, [WV 4-10](#)  
line item  
    accessing item record, [AC 6-61](#)  
    adding, [AC 6-16](#)  
        by bibliographic ID, [AC 6-26](#)  
        by bibliographic searching, [AC 6-17](#)  
        by creating a brief bibliographic record, [AC 6-19](#)  
        by importing a bibliographic record, [AC 6-22](#)  
        by searching remote database, [AC 6-18](#)  
        to invoice, [AC 12-17](#)  
    adding brief information, [AC 6-27](#)  
    additional notes, [AC 6-28](#)  
    by bibliographic search, [AC 6-16](#)  
    deleting  
        copies and funds, [AC 6-57](#)  
    detailed, [AC 6-33](#)  
    displaying item record, [AC 6-61](#)  
    editing data on approved PO, [AC 6-106](#), [AC 6-111](#)  
    editing using quick line item, [AC 6-29](#)  
    eligible for rollover, [AC 16-5](#)  
    entering  
        other charges, [AC 12-27](#)  
    entering price information, [AC 6-44](#)  
    extended fund allocation, [AC 6-53](#)  
    fund, [AC 6-27](#)  
    hierarchy, [AC 7-7](#)  
    intended location, [AC 6-27](#)  
    link to holdings, [AC 6-57](#)  
    number, [AC 6-27](#)  
    number of copies, [AC 6-27](#)  
    piece identification, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
    prediction pattern information, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
    prepay, [AC 6-30](#)  
    price adjustment, [AC 6-27](#)  
    printing  
        piece label, [AC 6-61](#)

- spine label, [AC 6-61](#)
- purchase order, [AC 6-15](#)
- searching, [AC 2-98](#)
- searching from a PO, [AC 2-98](#)
- searching from an invoice, [AC 2-107, AC 12-27](#)
- selecting copies for invoice, [AC 12-21](#)
- session defaults, [AC 17-6](#)
- session workflows, [AC 19-5](#)
- status, [AC 6-27](#)
- title, [AC 6-27](#)
- total amount, [AC 6-27](#)
- type, [AC 6-27, AC 6-36, AC 6-62](#)
  - approval, [AC 6-64](#)
  - blanket order, [AC 6-64](#)
  - membership, [AC 6-64](#)
  - multi-part, [AC 6-64](#)
  - multiple part, [AC 6-64](#)
  - regular, [AC 6-63](#)
  - single part, [AC 6-64](#)
  - standing order, [AC 6-64](#)
  - subscription, [AC 6-64](#)
- unreceiving
  - monograph, [AC 6-61](#)
- vendor reference number, [AC 6-36, AC 6-62](#)
- vendor title number, [AC 6-36, AC 6-62](#)
- viewing
  - fund, [AC 6-59](#)
- line item (monograph)
  - receiving/marking, [AC 7-1](#)
    - from purchase order, [AC 7-3](#)
    - from Receive/Mark tab, [AC 7-9, AC 7-17](#)
- Line Item and MARC View Font
  - Session Preferences dialog box
  - Colors and Fonts tab, [AC 18-6](#)
- Line Item Colors
  - Session Preferences dialog box
  - Colors and Fonts tab, [AC 18-8](#)
- line item copies/funds
  - session defaults, [AC 17-8](#)
- line item copy
  - marked, [AC 6-77](#)
  - unmarking, [AC 11-31](#)
- Line Item dialog box, [AC 7-10, AC 7-18, AC 10-6, AC 12-26](#)
  - Bib Record tab, [AC 6-39](#)
  - Copies/Funds tab, [AC 6-46, AC 6-47](#)
  - Copy Status tab, [AC 6-60, AC 6-60](#)
  - Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-68](#)
  - detailed, [AC 6-33](#)
  - Notes tab, [AC 6-70](#)
- Order tab, [AC 6-72](#)
- Payment History tab, [AC 6-73](#)
- Price tab, [AC 6-42, AC 6-43](#)
- Problems, [AC 6-76](#)
- Properties tab, [AC 6-79](#)
- Receive/Mark tab, [AC 6-74](#)
- Type tab, [AC 6-62](#)
- line item information
  - extended fund allocation, [AC 6-53, AC 6-112](#)
- line item relations
  - Workflows dialog box
    - Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)
- Line Item Subtotal field
  - Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)
  - New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)
- Line Item tab, [AC 17-6](#)
- Line Item Total field
  - Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-43](#)
- Line Item Type field, [AC 6-63](#)
  - Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)
  - Type tab, [AC 6-64](#)
- Line Items field
  - incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)
  - outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)
- Line Items tab
  - Open Line Item Details After Saving, [AC 19-7](#)
  - Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-5](#)
- Lines element, [CA D-27](#)
- Link button, [AC 6-58, CI 8-52](#)
- Link Caption field, [CI 8-42, CI 8-45, CI 8-47](#)
- Link dialog box, [RP 1-68](#)
- Link Item to Request, [CS 3-10](#)
  - add barcode to item, [CS 3-14](#)
  - create new item, [CS 3-12](#)
- Link Reserve List to Courses dialog box, [CI 8-51, CI 8-57](#)
- Link Tables dialog box, [RP 1-70](#)
- link text, [CA 2-20](#)
- link text examples, [CA 2-22](#)
- link to holdings
  - line item
    - copies and funds, [AC 6-57](#)
- Link to Holdings dialog box, [AC 6-57, AC 6-58](#)
- Link to Holdings field
  - Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49, AC 6-57, AC 13-15](#)
  - Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)
- Link/URL field, [CI 8-6, CI 8-42, CI 8-45, CI 8-47](#)
- link-capable fields/subfields, [CA 2-20](#)
- Linked Courses section, [CI 8-3, CI 8-7](#)

LinkFinder  
button, [WV 12-3](#)  
configuring for Citation Server, [WV 12-2](#)  
database parsing profile stanza, [WV 12-5](#)  
MARC field parsing specification variables, [WV 12-6](#)  
    element descriptions, [WV 12-16](#)  
    format of, [WV 12-16](#)  
parsing profiles for MARC information extraction, [WV 12-5](#)  
server, [WV 12-3](#)  
SID (service identifier)  
    including in OpenURL, [WV 12-5](#), [WV 12-6](#)

LinkFinder button, [WV 12-6](#)

linking  
    item record to existing holdings, [CI 5-52](#)  
OpenURL, [WV 12-1](#)  
publication pattern to a component, [AC 8-47](#)  
reserve lists to course information, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-56](#)  
subscription component to publication pattern, [AC 8-10](#)  
    to WebVoyage, [WV 1-24](#)

Linking records, [CA 3-122](#), [CA 3-123](#), [CA 3-125](#)  
    unlinking holdings from bibs, [CA 3-124](#)–[CA 3-125](#)

links  
    active  
        color of, setting, [WV 4-11](#), [WV 6-12](#)  
    DOI and URN link examples, [CA 2-23](#)  
    files on a server, [CA 2-23](#)  
    Image Server, [CA 2-23](#)  
    link text examples, [CA 2-22](#)  
    overview, [CA 2-21](#)  
    table of contents, [CA 2-25](#)  
    thumbnail images, [CA 2-26](#)  
    unvisited  
        color of, setting, [WV 4-11](#), [WV 6-12](#)  
    URL examples, [CA 2-22](#)  
    visited  
        color of, setting, [WV 4-11](#), [WV 6-12](#)

list  
    Find Results in, [WV 5-3](#)  
    Footprint, drop-down, [WV 15-4](#)  
    Posting Type, [CI D-36](#)  
    recipients, [AC 8-24](#)  
    routing, [AC 8-21](#)

list bar  
    session preferences, [AC 18-9](#)

List Bar Appearance  
    Session Preferences dialog box

    List Bar tab, [AC 18-11](#)  
    List Bar tab, [AC 18-9](#)  
list box  
    Available Locations, [AC 5-14](#)  
    Available Operators, [SA 9-8](#)  
    Current Currency, [AC 3-10](#)  
    Edit Volume, [AC 14-10](#)  
    Issues Available for Binding, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-34](#)  
    Issues Bound in this Volume, [AC 14-13](#), [AC 14-36](#)  
    New Volumes, [AC 14-17](#), [AC 14-25](#)  
    Operator may Override, [CI 9-3](#)  
    Restricted Patron Groups, [SA 9-89](#), [SA 9-102](#),  
        [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#)  
    Select Bib Records for Import, [AC 6-23](#), [AC 6-26](#)  
        fields and buttons, [AC 6-23](#)  
    Select Locations for Account, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
    Selected Locations, [AC 5-25](#)  
    Selected Operators, [SA 9-8](#)  
    Unrestricted Patron Groups, [SA 9-89](#), [SA 9-102](#)

    List Dates radio button, [CI 8-13](#)  
    List Name field, [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-8](#), [CI 8-67](#)  
        Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)  
    List Name radio button, [CI 8-13](#)

list price  
    changing, [AC 6-111](#)

List Price field  
    Line Item window, [AC 6-43](#)  
        Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)

listbar  
    acquisitions, [SA 2-2](#)  
    circulation, [CI 2-5](#)  
    Security, [SA 9-3](#)

Load button, [AC 15-13](#)

Load Date field  
    incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)

Load Summary Report dialog box, [AC 15-13](#)

loaded message status, [AC 15-17](#)

loading  
    authority data, [TC 2-2](#)  
    bibliographic data, [TC 2-2](#)  
    circulation data (transactions), [TC 2-3](#)  
    EDI messages into the database, [AC 15-12](#)  
    patron data, [TC 2-3](#)  
    report, [AC 15-13](#)  
    vendor data, [TC 2-4](#)

loan period  
    recalls, [SA 5-77](#)

Loan Period field, [SA 5-81](#), [SA 5-103](#)

local database  
     connecting back to, [WV 4-16](#)  
 Local Filename field, [TC 17-15](#)  
 location, [SA 10-38](#)  
     adding to circ policy definition for self check, [CI C-4](#)  
     adding to ledger, [SA 10-61](#)  
     adding to policy group, [SA 10-60](#)  
     adding to security profile, [SA 10-60, SA 10-60](#)  
     address, [SA 10-51](#)  
     circulation happening, [SA 5-57](#)  
     creating, [SA 10-46, SA 10-46](#)  
     deleting, [SA 10-62](#)  
     destination, [SA 10-44](#)  
     editing, [SA 10-61](#)  
     enabling use of new location, [SA 10-59](#)  
     funds, [AC 5-3](#)  
     happening, [SA 10-39](#)  
     holdings, [SA 10-43](#)  
     ledger, [AC 5-3](#)  
     ledgers, [AC 5-3](#)  
     limit group, [SA 10-64, SA 10-64](#)  
         WebVoyage, [SA 10-68](#)  
     permanent, [SA 10-43](#)  
     print, [SA 10-82](#)  
     reporter  
         processing, [SA 10-91](#)  
     routing list  
         adding, [AC 8-24](#)  
     selecting circulation location, [CI 1-3](#)  
     self check, [CI C-3](#)  
     storage (shelving), [SA 10-42](#)  
     telephone number information, [SA 10-51](#)  
     temporary, [SA 10-44](#)  
         display, [WV 7-22](#)  
 location (happening)  
     operator profile, [SA 9-12](#)  
 Location Code field, [SA 10-48, TC 2-2, TC 17-15](#)  
 Location field, [CI 1-6, CI 4-72, CI 5-2, CI 5-7, CI 5-45, CI 5-50, CI 5-59, CI 8-5, CI 8-6, CI 11-4, CI D-13](#)  
     Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-9](#)  
     Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
     incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
     New EDI Connection Profile window, [AC 4-43, AC 4-49](#)  
     New EDI Connection Profiles dialog box, [AC 15-10](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)

Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
 Location Group field, [CI 5-77](#)  
 Location Name field, [CI 5-6, CI 5-59, SA 10-48](#)  
 location search limit, [AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57](#)  
 Location Settings dialog box  
     Alerts tab, [SA 5-58](#)  
     Settings tab, [SA 5-57](#)  
 Location tab, [SA 5-155](#)  
 Locations  
     holdings, [CA 3-121–CA 3-121](#)  
 locations  
     acquisitions/serials policy group, [SA 2-44](#)  
     happening  
         circulation, [SA 5-57](#)  
     locations and security, [SA 10-46](#)  
     Locations Filter, [AC 2-44, CA 3-62, CI 3-47](#)  
     Locations Filter List, [AC 2-18, CA 3-35, CI 3-22](#)  
     Locations list box field, [CI 1-4](#)  
     [LOCATIONS] stanza, [TC 11-13](#)  
     Locations tab, [SA 2-44, SA 5-54, SA 9-5](#)  
         acquisition/serials profile, [SA 9-37](#)  
         cataloging profile, [SA 9-55](#)  
         circulation profile, [SA 9-72](#)  
         master profile, [SA 9-9, SA 9-24](#)  
 log (audit) file  
     prebulk program, [TC 11-22](#)  
 Log Export  
     see OPAC Log Export program  
 log file, [RP 2-3, TC B-6](#)  
     acqjob.log, [AC 11-5, AC 11-7, AC 11-9, AC 11-10](#)  
     acquisitions, [RP 2-6, RP 2-7, RP 2-9](#)  
     bulk import (UseMARCON), [TC B-6, TC B-13](#)  
     bulk import program, [TC 12-13](#)  
     cataloging, [RP 2-16, RP 2-18, RP 2-20, RP 2-22, RP 2-22, RP 2-23, RP 2-26, TC 13-2](#)  
     circulation, [RP 2-33, RP 2-34, RP 2-35, RP 2-35, RP 2-37, RP 2-38, RP 2-39, RP 2-40, RP 2-42, TC 8-1](#)  
     MARC Export, [TC B-14](#)  
     MARC export (UseMARCON), [TC B-6](#)  
     media scheduling, [RP 2-49, RP 2-50, TC 9-3](#)  
     Pfixexchangerates, [TC 16-6](#)  
     pstrgvfy program, [TC 14-9](#)  
     Z39.50, [TC B-17](#)  
     Z39.50 (UseMARCON), [TC B-6](#)  
 log file utility  
     WebAdmin, [TC 17-31](#)  
 log in

first, [RP 1-7](#), [RP 1-12](#)  
Log in dialog box, [AC 1-2](#), [RP 1-8](#), [RP 4-2](#)  
`log.bursar.yymmdd.hhmm` file, [TC 7-9](#)  
`log.exp.date.time` file, [TC B-14](#)  
`log.exp.yyyymmdd.hhmm` file, [TC 10-10](#)  
`log.imp.date.time` file, [TC B-13](#), [TC B-13](#)  
`log.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm` file, [TC 12-13](#)  
`log.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM` file, [TC 11-22](#)  
`log.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM` file, [TC 6-7](#)  
`log.ptr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM` file, [TC 5-5](#)  
`log.strgvfy.date.time` file, [TC 14-9](#)  
`LOGBIBUSAGE=` variable, [TC 15-5](#)  
Logging in, [CA 1-4](#)  
logging in, [AC 1-2](#), [AC 1-2](#), [CI 1-2](#), [SA 1-5](#)–[SA 1-6](#)  
    acquisitions module, [SA 9-13](#)  
    cataloging module, [SA 9-14](#)  
    circulation module, [SA 9-15](#)  
    single client login, [CI 1-5](#)  
    system administration, [SA 9-2](#)  
    unable to log in to a module, [SA 9-12](#)  
    using Single Client login, [TC 4-28](#)  
logging in to Reporter, [RP 4-1](#)  
Logging In to WebVoyáge, [WV 8-1](#)  
Login  
    page, [WV 9-50](#)  
        editing, [WV 9-59](#)  
        error messages, [WV 9-15](#), [WV 9-15](#)  
        PIN field name on, [WV 9-11](#)  
login  
    patron  
        ID options, [WV 9-1](#)  
        viewing information, [CI 1-5](#)  
login information  
    viewing, [AC 1-4](#)  
Login Information dialog box, [AC 1-4](#), [AC 1-4](#), [CI 1-5](#)  
`LOGSEARCH=` variable, [TC 15-4](#)  
lost interval, [CI 4-118](#)  
Lost Interval field, [SA 5-92](#), [SA 5-109](#)  
lost item, [CI 4-118](#)  
Lost Item Processing Fee field, [SA 5-61](#)  
Lost Items counter, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-118](#)  
Lost items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
lost, library applied status, [WV 7-37](#)  
lost, library applied, requests pending status, [WV 7-38](#)  
lost, system applied, requests pending status, [WV 7-38](#)  
Lost-Library Applied item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
Lost-System Applied item status, [CI 5-17](#)

## M

mailto URL  
    creating, [CI 1-10](#)  
maintaining  
    item record, [AC 10-19](#), [AC 12-40](#)  
    item records for monographic items, [AC 10-1](#)  
    item records for serials, [AC 10-11](#)  
    item requests, [CI 5-75](#)  
    short loan, [CI 10-16](#)  
Maintenance button, [AC 9-17](#), [AC 9-27](#)  
making  
    item distributable, [CI 11-15](#)  
    item short loanable, [CI 10-5](#)  
Manually Map Remote Patrons check box, [SA 9-77](#)  
Map Search  
    page, [WV 16-1](#)  
        cannot connect message, [WV 16-13](#)  
        configuration diagram, [WV 16-1](#)  
map search  
    corridor/route, [WV 15-7](#)  
    performing, [WV 15-1](#)–[WV 15-10](#)  
    point and radius, [WV 15-5](#)  
    polygon, [WV 15-3](#)  
    range, [WV 15-10](#)  
    rectangle, [WV 15-2](#)  
Map\_i\_currency\_conversion, [RP 7-13](#)  
Map\_i\_line\_item\_fund (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
Map\_i\_line\_item\_PO\_bib (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
Map\_price\_adjustments (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
Map\_vendor\_address (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
mapping  
    bulk import program, [TC 12-13](#)  
[MAPPING] stanza, [TC 11-15](#)  
Maps button, [WV 15-1](#)  
MARC  
    button, [AC 2-28](#), [AC 2-34](#)  
    record, [AC 2-28](#), [AC 2-34](#)  
MARC bibliographic record  
    accessing, [AC 13-4](#)  
    viewing  
        from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-22](#)  
MARC bibliographic record, viewing, [CI 5-62](#)  
MARC button, [AC 2-78](#), [AC 8-62](#), [AC 12-22](#)  
    Bib Record tab, [AC 13-5](#)  
Find Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 13-6](#)  
Link To Holdings dialog box, [AC 13-12](#)

- Link To Holdings list box, [AC 6-58](#)
- purchase order, [AC 13-4](#)
- Select Bib Records for Import dialog box, [AC 13-11](#)
- Select Bib Records for Import list box, [AC 6-24](#)
- Titles Index dialog box, [AC 13-7](#)
- MARC Export, [TC B-13–TC B-14](#)
  - log file, [TC B-14](#)
  - sample script with UseMARCON switch, [TC B-14](#)
  - UseMARCON error reporting with, [TC B-14](#)
- MARC export command, [TC B-14](#)
- MARC Export error reporting, [TC B-14](#)
- MARC Export record type switch, [TC B-14](#)
- MARC field parsing specification variables, [WV 12-6](#)
  - element descriptions, [WV 12-16](#)
  - format of, [WV 12-16](#)
- MARC fields, [WV 12-5](#)
  - in [Bibinitialization] stanza, [CA D-16](#)
  - in [BibMarcMapping] stanza, [CA D-32](#)
- MARC Formats
  - supported by UseMARCON, [TC B-2](#)
- MARC holdings record
  - accessing, [AC 13-12](#)
  - viewing
    - from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-23](#)
- MARC holdings record, viewing, [CI 5-66](#)
- MARC leader field, [CA D-14, CA D-31](#)
- [MARC POSTing stanza, [TC 4-24, TC 4-33](#)
- MARC record, [AC 2-45, AC 2-78, AC 13-16, CI 3-48, CI 5-65](#)
  - editing, [AC 13-1](#)
  - send to web server, [AC 13-16, CI 5-65](#)
  - viewing, [AC 13-1](#)
  - view-only, [AC 2-28, AC 2-34](#)
- MARC Record Derivation
  - derivation field, [CA 5-9–CA 5-17](#)
    - example, [CA 5-12–CA 5-16](#)
    - format, [CA 5-9](#)
    - multiple subfields, [CA 5-12](#)
    - non-matching subfield, [CA 5-12](#)
    - reading, [CA 5-11–CA 5-11](#)
    - rule, [CA 5-12–CA 5-16](#)
  - explanation, [CA 5-8–CA 5-9](#)
  - overview, [CA 5-8–CA 5-12](#)
  - using cataloguing template, [CA 5-8–CA 5-18](#)
    - example, [CA 5-16–CA 5-17](#)
    - saving record, [CA 5-17](#)
- [MARC Record] stanza, [CI A-37](#)
- MARC records, [TC B-13](#)
- MARC standards, [AC 2-65, CA 3-82, CI 3-58](#)
- MARC tab, [CA 2-4, CA 3-96, CA 3-98, CA 3-100, CA 3-106, CA 3-108](#)
  - authority record, [CA 2-30](#)
  - holdings record, [CA 2-41](#)
- MARC tag tables, [CA A-1–CA A-23](#)
- MARC variable data, [CS 4-23](#)
- MARC... button, [AC 2-45, CI 3-48](#)
- marc.exp.yymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 10-10](#)
- MARC21 format, [TC B-1, TC B-12](#)
- MARC21 Repertoire.cfg file, [TC 4-37](#)
- Marcbook\_vw, [TC 30-19](#)
- Marccomputer\_vw, [TC 30-19](#)
- marcexport program, [TC 10-1](#)
  - audit file, [TC 10-10](#)
  - output file, [TC 10-10](#)
  - parameters
    - a assign character mapping, [TC 10-8](#)
    - L Latin-1, [TC 10-8](#)
    - M MARC21 MARC8, [TC 10-8](#)
    - O OCLC, [TC 10-8](#)
    - Voyager Legacy, [TC 10-8](#)
    - c system control identifier, [TC 10-4](#)
    - h help, [TC 10-9](#)
    - I ignore suppressed bibliographic records, [TC 10-7](#)
    - L library, [TC 10-7](#)
    - m export mode, [TC 10-4](#)
    - B both create and update dates, [TC 10-4](#)
    - C create dates only, [TC 10-4](#)
    - I ISBN input file, [TC 10-4](#)
    - K OK to export file, [TC 10-4](#)
    - M MARC ID input file, [TC 10-4](#)
    - R MARC ID number range, [TC 10-4](#)
    - S suppressed, [TC 10-4](#)
    - U update dates only, [TC 10-4](#)
    - n create control number (001) from LCCN 9010a), [TC 10-4](#)
    - O only OCLC records, [TC 10-8](#)
    - o USMARC output filename, [TC 10-3](#)
    - q quiet, [TC 10-9](#)
    - r record type, [TC 10-3](#)
    - A authority records, [TC 10-3](#)
    - B bibliographic records, [TC 10-3](#)

E series authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
G Bib-MFHD record group, [TC 10-3](#)  
H holdings records, [TC 10-3](#)  
M main or added entry authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
S subject authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
-s modifying agency, [TC 10-4](#)  
-t export target, [TC 10-4](#)  
-v version information, [TC 10-9](#)  
-w MFHD 852\$a updating, [TC 10-8](#)  
-X exclude, [TC 10-6](#)  
WebAdmin, [TC 17-16](#)  
Marcmaps\_vw, [TC 30-20](#)  
Marcmusic\_vw, [TC 30-20](#)  
Marcserial\_vw, [TC 30-21](#)  
MARCTemplate directory, [CA D-5](#)  
MARCTemplate folder, [CA 5-21, CA 5-24](#)  
Marcvisual\_vw, [TC 30-22](#)  
mark  
    processing, [AC 11-10](#)  
Mark button, [AC 7-17, AC 7-20](#)  
    Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-18](#)  
mark reason, [AC 6-77, AC 11-3](#)  
    cancel, [AC 11-3, AC 11-4, AC 11-40, SA 2-27](#)  
    claim, [AC 11-3, AC 11-4, AC 11-32, SA 2-27](#)  
    creating, [AC 11-4, SA 2-29](#)  
    deleting, [SA 2-32](#)  
    editing, [SA 2-30](#)  
    for monograph line item copy, [AC 11-4](#)  
    for serial issues, [AC 11-4](#)  
Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
return, [AC 11-3, AC 11-4, AC 11-42, SA 2-27](#)  
system cancel, [AC 11-3, AC 11-4, AC 11-40, SA 2-27](#)  
system claim, [AC 11-3, AC 11-32, SA 2-27](#)  
system claim (monograph), [AC 11-6](#)  
system claim (serial), [AC 11-6](#)  
user-defined, [AC 11-3](#)  
Mark Reason column  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
Mark Reason field  
    Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-17](#)  
    Receive/Mark tab, [AC 7-20](#)  
    Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-17](#)  
Mark Reason Name field, [SA 2-29](#)  
Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-17, AC 11-18, AC 11-20, AC 11-33](#)  
marked line item  
    functions available, [AC 11-3](#)  
    processing  
        from approved purchase order, [AC 11-28](#)  
    search result, [AC 2-102](#)  
    searching, [AC 2-100](#)  
marked line item copy, [AC 6-77](#)  
    generating a cancel, [AC 6-77](#)  
    generating a claim from Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
    generating a return, [AC 6-78](#)  
        fund commitments or expenditures, [AC 6-78, AC 11-27](#)  
    processing, [AC 6-77](#)  
    unmarking, [AC 6-77](#)  
Marked Line Items tab, [AC 11-17, AC 11-18, AC 11-19, AC 11-33](#)  
marked serial issue  
    functions available, [AC 11-3](#)  
    search result, [AC 2-102](#)  
marking  
    by operator, [AC 11-3](#)  
    by system, [AC 11-4](#)  
    criteria  
        for system cancel, [AC 11-4](#)  
        for system claim (monograph), [AC 11-6](#)  
        for system claim (serial), [AC 11-6](#)  
    serial issue, [AC 9-17](#)  
marking records, [WV 5-31](#)  
    on search results page, [WV 5-31](#)  
Mask Patron Social Security Number check box, [SA 9-75, SA 9-77](#)  
masking  
    social security number, [CI 3-4](#)  
    social security number (SSN), [CI 4-4, CI 4-10, CI 4-18, CI 4-34](#)  
mass changes (Pick and Scan), [CA 7-1](#)  
master security profile, [SA 10-60](#)  
    creating, [SA 9-23, SA 9-29](#)  
    deleting, [SA 9-23, SA 9-35](#)  
    editing, [SA 9-23, SA 9-34](#)  
Matches found for Input Cancel Record. Import Record Discarded! message, [TC 12-16](#)  
Material Type, [SA 8-89](#)  
Matrix tab, [SA 5-78](#)  
Max Demerit field  
    Patron Group Definitions dialog box, [CI D-5, CI D-6, CI D-19](#)  
Max Demerits field, [SA 5-42](#)

Circulation Matrix Definitions dialog box, [CI D-8](#), [CI D-21](#)  
 Max Recall Demerits field  
   Circulation Matrix Definitions dialog box, [CI D-9](#), [CI D-21](#)  
 Maximum # (Number) of Sequential Renewals field, [SA 5-82](#), [SA 5-103](#)  
 Maximum Call Slip Requests Apply check box, [SA 5-71](#)  
 Maximum Call Slip Requests field, [SA 5-71](#)  
 Maximum Claimed Returns Apply check box, [SA 5-70](#)  
 Maximum Claimed Returns field, [SA 5-70](#)  
 Maximum Demerits field, [SA 5-83](#), [SA 5-104](#)  
 Maximum demerits limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
 Maximum field, [AC 8-60](#)  
 Maximum Fine Amount field, [SA 5-83](#), [SA 5-104](#)  
 Maximum Fine for Recalls field, [SA 5-83](#)  
 Maximum fines limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
 Maximum Items Borrowed Apply check box, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Maximum Items Borrowed field, [SA 5-69](#)  
 maximum items borrowed limit, [CI 6-11](#)  
 Maximum Lost Items Apply check box, [SA 5-70](#)  
 Maximum Lost Items field, [SA 5-71](#)  
 Maximum Number of Items Per E-Mail Message, [RP 1-12](#)  
 Maximum Number of Items per E-mail Message, [RP 3-7](#)  
 Maximum Number of Recalls Apply check box, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Number of Recalls field, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Outstanding Balance field, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Maximum Overdue Item Apply check box, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Overdue Item field, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Maximum Overdue Recalled Items Apply check box, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Overdue Recalled Items field, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Recall Demerits field, [SA 5-83](#)  
 Maximum Self-Shelve Returns field, [SA 5-70](#)  
 Maximum Self-Shelves Returns Apply check box, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Apply check box, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Per Day Apply check box, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Per Day field, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Title Apply check box, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Titles field, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loans field, [SA 5-72](#)  
 media  
   booking, [WV 13-1](#)  
 equipment request, [WV 13-1](#)  
 item request, [WV 13-1](#)  
   placing, [WV 13-5](#)  
 media booking  
   configuration, [WV 14-1](#)  
 media booking charge statistics report, [RP A-56](#)  
 media booking equipment inventory report, [RP A-53](#)  
 media booking exceptions report, [RP A-55](#)  
 Media Booking Forms preferences, [RP 3-1](#)  
 media booking statistics report, [RP A-54](#)  
 media equipment inventory report, [RP 2-48](#)  
 media equipment inventory report suffix segment  
   media scheduling report, [TC 29-4](#)  
 Media Jobs utility, [RP 2-55](#)  
 Media Policy Groups check box, [SA 9-29](#)  
 media scheduling  
   batch job  
     booking statistics, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-50](#)  
     charge statistics, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-50](#)  
     inventory report, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-49](#)  
     overdue notice, [RP 2-48](#)  
     overdue notice and lost processing, [RP 2-49](#)  
     retain media patron, [SA 10-72](#)  
     retain patron id, [RP 2-48](#)  
     retain patron IDs, [TC 9-1](#)  
     running batch jobs, [RP 2-52](#)  
   batch job number  
     mediajob 1, [RP 2-48](#)  
     mediajob 2, [RP 2-48](#)  
     mediajob 3, [RP 2-48](#)  
     mediajob 4, [RP 2-48](#)  
     mediajob 5, [RP 2-48](#)  
 creating input files  
   batch job, [RP 2-48](#)  
 job option codes  
   -e end date, [RP 2-51](#)  
   -h display help/usage information, [RP 2-51](#)  
   -l list job options, [RP 2-51](#)  
   -s start date, [RP 2-52](#)  
   -v display version information, [RP 2-52](#), [RP 2-52](#)  
 notice  
   input file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
   overdue, [RP 2-48](#), [RP A-16](#)  
 notice standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-49](#)  
 report  
   input file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
   media booking charge statistics, [RP A-56](#)  
   media booking equipment inventory, [RP A-53](#)

media booking exceptions, [RP A-55](#)  
media booking statistics, [RP A-54](#)  
media equipment inventory, [RP 2-48](#)  
media scheduling charge statistics, [RP 2-48](#)  
media scheduling statistics, [RP 2-48](#)  
standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-49](#)  
running batch jobs, [RP 2-51](#)  
Media Scheduling batch jobs, [TC 9-4](#)  
media scheduling charge statistics report, [RP 2-48](#)  
Media Scheduling check box, [SA 10-85](#)  
media scheduling notice  
Access database file  
mednotes.mdb, [RP 5-2, RP 5-9, RP 5-9, RP 5-10](#)  
base segment, [TC 28-3](#)  
overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 28-5](#)  
standard interface file (SIF), [TC 28-1](#)  
suffix segment, [TC 28-4](#)  
media scheduling report  
Access database file  
medrptrs.mdb, [RP 5-2, RP 5-6, RP 5-6, RP 5-10](#)  
base segment, [TC 29-3](#)  
booking charge statistics report suffix segment, [TC 29-5](#)  
booking exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 29-5](#)  
booking statistics report suffix segment, [TC 29-4](#)  
media equipment inventory report suffix segment, [TC 29-4](#)  
standard interface file (SIF), [TC 29-1](#)  
suffix segment, [TC 29-3](#)  
media scheduling reports and notices  
WebAdmin, [TC 17-27](#)  
media statistics report, [RP 2-48](#)  
Media Type field, [CI 5-8, CI 5-46, CI 5-51, CI 12-6](#)  
Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
Mediahelp.ini file, [TC 4-37](#)  
mediajob 1, [RP 2-48, RP 2-49](#)  
mediajob 2, [RP 2-48, RP 2-49](#)  
mediajob 3, [RP 2-48, RP 2-50](#)  
mediajob 4, [RP 2-48, RP 2-50](#)  
mediajob 5, [RP 2-48, SA 10-72, TC 9-1](#)  
parameter  
-n number of IDs to retain, [TC 9-3](#)  
running  
command line, [TC 9-4](#)  
interactively, [TC 9-5](#)  
Mediajob Reports and Processes, [RP 2-57](#)  
mediajob.log file, [RP 2-49, RP 2-50, TC 9-3](#)

medium search limit, [AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57](#)  
[Medium] stanza, [AC 2-67, CA 3-84, CI 3-60](#)  
mednotes.mdb file, [RP 5-2, RP 5-9, RP 5-10](#)  
mednotes.xxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2, RP 2-48, RP 2-48](#)  
medrptrs.mdb file, [RP 5-2, RP 5-6, RP 5-10](#)  
medrptrs.xxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2, RP 2-48, RP 2-48](#)  
membership line item type, [AC 6-64, AC 8-7](#)  
menu  
File, [CI 14-3](#)  
file, [AC 1-11](#)  
Help, [CI 14-7](#)  
help, [AC 1-14](#)  
Options, [CI 14-6](#)  
tools, [AC 1-14](#)  
view, [AC 1-12](#)  
Menus  
description of, [CA 10-18](#)  
Display, [CA 10-23](#)  
Edit, [CA 10-19](#)  
File, [CA 10-18](#)  
Help, [CA 10-24](#)  
Item, [CA 10-22](#)  
Options, [CA 10-23](#)  
Window, [CA 10-24](#)  
Merge Fields tab - Authority Duplicate Detection, [SA 4-30](#)  
message  
END non OK, [TC B-9](#)  
Failed to retrieve record, [TC B-18](#)  
ini path not valid, [TC B-13, TC B-14, TC B-17](#)  
Matches found for Input Cancel Record. Import  
Record Discarded, [TC 12-16](#)  
no happening locations, [SA 9-13](#)  
No item option in use - No item records created, [TC 12-16](#)  
no patron information, [CI 5-26](#)  
no security profile, [SA 9-12](#)  
no USEMARCON ini entry for this OID, [TC B-17](#)  
Non-Bib Record detected! Holdings record written  
to error file, [TC 12-17](#)  
oid error, [TC B-17](#)  
only one type of USEMARCON conversion allowed  
per session, [TC B-18](#)  
record not translated, [TC B-13, TC B-14, TC B-17](#)  
WARNING, [TC B-9](#)  
message file, [RP 4-7, RP 4-18, RP 4-19](#)  
Message Number field  
incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)

outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Message Status field  
     incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Message Type field  
     incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 message, call slip request, [CI 5-79](#)  
 Messages  
     record not translated, [TC B-13](#)  
 messages  
     Bookbag  
         customizing, [WV 6-52](#)  
     Call Slip, [SA 7-2](#)  
     disabling, [WV B-2](#)  
     error  
         Login page, [WV 9-15](#)  
     exiting WebVoyage, [WV 1-27](#)  
 MyOPAC  
     customizing, [WV 9-29](#)  
 Patron Self-Registration, [WV 9-39](#)  
 PIN, [WV 9-15](#)  
 Method field, [CI 4-83, CI 7-13](#)  
 MFHD  
     creating, [SA 4-59](#)  
 MFHD Count - Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
 MFHD Count - National Library of Medicine Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
 MFHD Count - SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
 MFHD Count-Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
 MFHD keyword index searching, [AC 2-24, CA 3-41, CI 3-28](#)  
 MFHD, viewing, [CI 5-66](#)  
 MFHD-Bibliographic Combined Keyword Search, [AC 2-73, CA 3-90, CI 3-67, WV 5-12](#)  
 MFHDBlob, [RP 7-13](#)  
 MfhdBlob, [RP 7-27](#)  
 MFHDblob\_vw, [TC 30-22](#)  
 MFHDhistory\_vw, [TC 30-23](#)  
 [MFHDTAG] stanza, [TC 11-11](#)  
 Microsoft ODBC for Oracle driver, [RP 1-17](#)  
 middle dot character, [TC 10-9](#)  
 Middle field, [CI 3-3, CI 4-3, CI 4-17, CI 4-33](#)  
 middle initial (M.I.) field, [SA 9-18](#)  
 Minimum Balance for Notice field, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Minimum Loan for Courtesy field, [SA 5-92, SA 5-108](#)  
 Minimum Loan Period for Recalled Items, [SA 5-77](#)  
 Minimum Loan Period of Recalled Items field, [SA 5-84](#)  
 Minus button, [CI 8-52](#)  
 Miscellaneous dialog box, [SA 5-33](#)  
 Miscellaneous screen, [CI D-4](#)  
 missing in transit report, [RP 2-32, RP 2-32, RP 2-38, RP A-42](#)  
 missing in transit report suffix segment circulation report, [TC 27-6](#)  
 Missing item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
 missing status, [WV 7-37](#)  
 missing, requests pending status, [WV 7-37](#)  
 Modify Due Date dialog box, [CI 6-20](#)  
 Modify EDI Outgoing Messages check box, [SA 9-48](#)  
 modifying  
     previous search, [WV 5-31](#)  
 modifying a login/password WebAdmin, [TC 17-4](#)  
 modifying claim information, [AC 8-18](#)  
 modifying due dates  
     Modify Due Dates dialog box, [CI 6-19](#)  
 modifying installation, [TC 4-11](#)  
 monograph  
     unreceiving, [AC 6-61](#)  
 monographic receive processing  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)  
 Monthly variable, [TC 15-12](#)  
 mounting  
     filesystem  
         AIX server, [TC 3-21](#)  
         Sun server, [TC 3-21](#)  
 mouse-over text  
     of LinkFinder button, [WV 12-3, WV 12-3](#)  
         default, [WV 12-3](#)  
 multi-part line item type, [AC 6-64, AC 8-7](#)  
 multi-part orders  
     considerations, [AC 8-52](#)  
 multi-part subscription  
     example, [AC 8-53](#)  
 multiple discharge conditions, [SA 5-150](#)  
 multiple funds for copies, [AC 6-49](#)  
 Multiple Items Found dialog box, [CI 8-18](#)  
 multiple items match search criteria, [CI 3-86](#)  
 multiple part line item types, [AC 6-64](#)  
 multiple patrons match search criteria, [CI 3-10](#)  
 Multiple Reserve Lists Found dialog box, [CI 8-16](#)  
 MyOPAC, [WV 8-5-WV 8-6, WV 9-18-WV 9-34](#)  
     configuration, [WV 9-21-WV 9-34](#)  
     databases section of, [WV 9-24](#)  
     disk space requirements  
         determining, [WV 9-18](#)

---

enabling (sections of), WV 9-22  
messages  
    customizing, WV 9-29  
Patron Information page, linking to, WV 9-29  
Preferences, WV 9-19  
    available, WV 9-19  
    button, WV 9-32, WV 9-34  
    configuration, WV 9-21  
    disabling, WV 9-22  
Preferences page  
    layout, WV 9-25  
Records Per Page section of, WV 9-24  
Saved Search (Queries), WV 5-35–WV 6-34  
    configuring, WV 6-30  
    enabling, WV 6-31, WV 6-32  
    Patron Information page, linking to, WV 6-34  
    using, WV 5-36  
search type section of, WV 9-23  
setting name of in title bar, WV 6-53, WV 9-25  
toolbar, adding buttons/links to, WV 9-30  
toolbars, adding buttons/links to, WV 4-12, WV 6-45  
using, WV 8-5

---

## N

name  
    searching by, CI 3-5, CI 3-9  
Name field, AC 6-99, AC 6-100, CI 4-62, CI 4-72, CI 4-90, CI 4-98, CI 4-104, CI 4-122, CI 5-70, CI D-13, SA 5-155  
Name tab, CI 4-16, CI 4-17, CI 4-33, CI 4-33  
Name Type field, CI 4-3, CI 4-17, CI 4-34  
narrower term, AC 2-39, CA 3-57, CI 3-42  
Netscape 6.2, TC 4-2  
New Barcode field, CI 4-19  
New Bib Count, RP 7-14  
New EDI Connection Profile button, AC 4-48  
New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, AC 4-48, AC 4-52, AC 15-8  
New Enumeration/Chronology field, AC 8-20, AC 9-20, AC 9-36  
new fiscal period, AC 16-28  
New Fiscal Period field, AC 16-9  
New Fund button, AC 5-10, AC 5-46  
New Hits  
    option in SDI, WV 5-38  
New Invoice dialog box, AC 12-2, AC 12-4, AC 12-12, AC 12-14  
New Item button, AC 1-7, AC 6-12, AC 12-11  
New Item Record dialog box, AC 10-5, AC 10-7, AC 10-16, AC 14-52  
New Ledger button, AC 5-22  
New Ledger dialog box, AC 5-23  
new ledger name, AC 16-28  
New Ledger Name field, AC 16-16  
New line item by Bib record id dialog box, AC 6-26  
new message status, AC 15-17  
New Operator button, CI C-2  
New Order dialog box, AC 6-3  
New PIN field, CI 4-58  
New Publication Pattern button, AC 8-58  
New Purchase Order button, AC 6-12  
New Rollover Rule button, AC 16-8  
New Routing List dialog box, AC 8-23  
New Service Name field, RP 1-66  
[New Template] stanza, CA D-7  
New Transaction button, AC 5-51  
New Vendor button, AC 4-21  
New Volumes list box, AC 14-17, AC 14-25  
New Zealand, National Library of  
    BibU request form  
        editing, WV 11-12  
NewBook.cfg file, TC 4-36  
NewHits variable, TC 15-11  
NewSerial.cfg file, TC 4-36  
next button, WV 5-26  
Next Expected Issue field, AC 9-17  
Nlmclass\_vw, TC 30-23  
NLNZ, SA 7-37  
    see New Zealand, National Library of  
nnnn variable, TC B-11  
no fill reasons, CS 3-8  
No item option in use - No item records created message, TC 12-16  
no patron information message, CI 5-26  
No Reports of Notices for Selected Application, RP 4-11  
No USEMARCON ini entry for this OID message, TC B-17  
no valid e-mail when sending notices, SA 5-36  
No. Continuity field, AC 8-47, AC 8-60  
No. Scheme field, AC 8-46, AC 8-60, AC 8-60  
No-Fill Reason field, CI 4-99  
No-Fill Reasons, SA 3-2  
nohup command, TC 5-2, TC 6-2, TC 7-3, TC 10-2, TC 12-3

NOISEWORDFILTER, [AC 2-16](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CI 3-20](#)  
 noisewordfilter, [TC 18-12](#)  
 Non-Bibliographic Record detected! Holdings record  
     written to error file message, [TC 12-17](#)  
 None variable, [TC 15-11](#)  
 non-fatal error, [TC B-8](#)  
 [NonFiling] stanza, [CA D-8](#)  
 non-keyword searching  
     Acquisitions, [AC 2-84](#)  
     Cataloging, [CA 3-101](#)  
     Circulation, [CI 3-78](#)  
 Non-MARC21 format, [TC B-1](#), [TC B-12](#)  
 Non-MARC21 records, [TC B-15](#)  
 non-predictive component pattern  
     adding an issue, [AC 8-17](#)  
 Non-Predictive Component Pattern tab, [AC 8-16](#)  
 non-predictive publication pattern  
     item record  
         field display, [AC 10-32](#)  
 non-standard 035 field  
     stripping, [TC 11-10](#)  
 Not Charged item status, [CI 5-18](#)  
 not needed after date, [AC 11-5](#)  
 note  
     address, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
     barcode, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
     general, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
     patron record, [CI 4-109](#)  
     phone, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
     pop-up, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
 Note additional references, [AC 2-37](#), [AC 2-38](#), [CA 3-55](#), [CA 3-56](#), [CI 3-40](#), [CI 3-41](#)  
 Note button, [WV 5-26](#), [WV 5-28](#)  
     Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-26](#)  
 Note dialog box, [AC 10-26](#)  
 Note field, [CI 5-77](#), [CI 10-18](#)  
     Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
     Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-52](#)  
 Note tab  
     Add Vendor Account dialog box, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
 Note Type field, [CI 4-111](#)  
 notes  
     adding to routing list, [AC 8-33](#)  
     EDI  
         detail report, [AC 15-18](#)  
         loading claim response, [AC 15-20](#)  
         loading EDI invoices, [AC 15-19](#)  
         receiving EDI files, [AC 15-18](#)  
         routing list

adding, [AC 8-27](#)  
 sending EDI claims, [AC 15-20](#)  
 sending EDI purchase orders, [AC 15-20](#)  
 Notes button, [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-7](#), [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-12](#), [CI 6-5](#)  
 Notes dialog box, [CI 4-7](#), [CI 4-109](#), [CI 5-12](#)  
     accessing, [CI 4-111](#)  
 Notes field, [AC 6-9](#), [AC 6-71](#), [AC 12-9](#), [AC 12-16](#)  
 Notes tab  
     Edit Routing List, [AC 8-27](#)  
     Edit Routing List window, [AC 8-24](#)  
     Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-8](#)  
     Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-20](#), [AC 5-44](#)  
     Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-70](#)  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-16](#)  
     Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-9](#)  
     Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-18](#)  
 Notice Archive Processing Options  
     Both, [RP 3-10](#)  
     E-mail, [RP 3-10](#)  
     Notices preferences, [RP 3-10](#)  
     Print, [RP 3-10](#)  
 notice database file, [RP 5-2](#)  
 notice name  
     cancellation, [RP 2-4](#)  
     cancellation notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
     courtesy (due) notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
     fine/fee notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
     item available notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
     order claim notice, [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#)  
     overdue notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
     overdue notice-media, [RP 2-48](#)  
     recall notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
     recall overdue notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
     return notice, [RP 2-4](#)  
     serial claim notice, [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#)  
     statement of fines/fees, [RP 2-32](#)  
     voucher/check request, [RP 2-4](#)  
 noticeEmail.cfg file, [RP 5-12](#), [RP 5-14](#)  
 Notices Archive  
     setting path, [RP 1-9](#)  
 Notices Archive Path, [RP 3-10](#)  
 Notices preferences, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-9](#)  
     Maximum Number of Items Per E-Mail Message, [RP 1-12](#)  
 Notice Archive Processing Options, [RP 3-10](#)  
 Notices Archive Path, [RP 3-10](#)  
 NoValue element, [CA D-33](#)  
 number  
     line item, [AC 6-27](#)  
 Number field

New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
number of copies  
line item, [AC 6-27](#)  
Number of Copies field, [AC 1-16](#)  
Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
Number of Lead Days field, [SA 5-28](#)  
Number of Records  
drop-down box, [WV 4-19](#)

Only one type of USEMARCON conversion allowed per session message, [TC B-18](#)  
on-the-fly  
adding records, [CI 5-31](#)  
creating bib/item records, [CI 8-30](#)  
suppressing records in the OPAC, [CI 8-30](#)  
OPAC  
OPAC Miscellaneous Definitions, [SA 7-19](#)  
OPAC request form, [SA 7-23](#)  
Suppressing records when added in acquisitions, [SA 2-47](#)

Table of Contents in, [CA 2-25–CA 2-25](#)

Verify Hypertext links, [CA 2-24](#)

OPAC - Local Z3950 Mappings to Voyager Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)

OPAC and Staff Composite Left-Anchored Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)

OPAC and Staff Keyword Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)

OPAC and Staff Left-Anchored Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)

OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program, [TC 15-1](#), [TC 15-15](#), [TC 17-29](#)

running as cron, [TC 15-17](#)

running interactively, [TC 15-15](#)

OPAC Call Slip Messages dialog box, [CI 5-79](#)

OPAC Circ desk, [SA 5-9](#)

OPAC Circ Desk field, [CI 10-20](#), [SA 5-9](#)

OPAC Display Name field, [SA 10-49](#)

OPAC Display of Temp Records check box, [AC 6-24](#), [SA 2-46](#)

OPAC headings search, [AC 2-18](#), [CA 3-35](#), [CI 3-22](#)

OPAC Log Export program, [TC 15-1](#), [TC 17-29](#)

OPAC reports

WebAdmin, [TC 17-29](#)

OPAC Request Export template, [SA 7-39](#)

OPAC request form

bibliographic level, [SA 7-39](#)

blank, [SA 7-39](#)

item level, [SA 7-37](#)

OPAC Request Forms

blank request form, [WV 10-16](#)

OPAC Search Log Export program, [TC 15-6](#)

running as cron, [TC 15-8](#)

running interactively, [TC 15-7](#)

OPAC Search Log Total Searches by Day, [RP 7-14](#)

OPAC search logging

configuring, [TC 15-4](#)

OPAC server

IP address and port

Patron Self-Registration, setting for, [WV 9-38](#)

OPAC Suppress for Item on the Fly check box, [SA 5-](#)

- 59**
- OPAC Suppressed Record, [RP 7-14](#)  
 OPAC, suppress from  
   bibliographic records, [CA 2-28, CA 2-58](#)  
   holdings records, [CA 2-41](#)  
 opac.ini file, [CI D-23, TC 15-5](#)  
 OPAC\_Search\_Log table, [TC 15-2](#)  
 Open dialog box, [AC 6-25](#)  
 Open Line Item Details After Saving check box  
   Workflows dialog box  
     Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)  
 open order, [AC 16-5, AC 16-28](#)  
   checking rollover after running fpc, [AC 16-31](#)  
 open order report, [AC 16-5, AC 16-7, AC 16-23, AC 16-27](#)  
   anomalous line item copy/invoice item status combinations, [AC 16-24](#)  
   repeated copy sequence numbers, [AC 16-23](#)  
   repeated line item numbers, [AC 16-23](#)  
 open orders after rollover report suffix segment  
   acquisitions report, [TC 24-12](#)  
 open orders before rollover report suffix segment  
   acquisitions report, [TC 24-12](#)  
 open orders report, [RP 2-5, RP 2-5, RP 2-7, RP 2-7, RP A-22](#)  
 open orders report after rollover, [RP 2-8, RP A-24](#)  
 open orders report before rollover, [RP 2-8, RP A-23](#)  
 open orders report suffix segment  
   acquisitions report, [TC 24-8](#)  
 Open radio button, [SA 5-19](#)  
 Open Time field, [SA 5-15, SA 5-19](#)  
 Opening  
   records, [CA 3-8—CA 3-10](#)  
 OpenURL, [WV 12-1, WV 12-2, WV 12-2, WV 12-10](#)  
   item request, [WV 12-10](#)  
   SID (service identifier)  
     including in URL, [WV 12-5, WV 12-6](#)  
     Voyager, [WV 12-6](#)  
 operator  
   disabling before running fpc, [AC 16-26, AC 16-34](#)  
   enabling before running fpc, [AC 16-32](#)  
   self check, [CI C-2](#)  
 Operator column  
   Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
 Operator field, [CI 11-3](#)  
   Claims work space, [AC 2-106](#)  
   Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)  
   Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-109](#)  
   Problems work space, [AC 2-102](#)  
 Operator ID field, [AC 1-2, CI 1-3, CI 1-6](#)  
 Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
 Operator may Override list box, [CI 9-3](#)  
 Operator Name field, [CI 1-6, TC 17-15](#)  
 operator profile  
   creating, [SA 9-4, SA 9-15, SA 9-19](#)  
   deleting, [SA 9-15, SA 9-22](#)  
   editing, [SA 9-15, SA 9-19, SA 9-21](#)  
   happening locations, [SA 9-12](#)  
   system administration, [SA 9-2](#)  
 Operator tab, [SA 9-5, SA 9-8, SA 9-16, SA 9-24, SA 9-37, SA 9-55, SA 9-72, SA 9-99](#)  
 operators  
   available, [SA 9-8](#)  
   selected, [SA 9-8](#)  
 option  
   authority  
     OK to export, [CA 2-38](#)  
   bibliographic  
     OK to export, [CA 2-27](#)  
     Suppress from OPAC, [CA 2-27](#)  
   holdings  
     OK to export, [CA 2-57](#)  
     Suppress from OPAC, [CA 2-58](#)  
 Options, [CA 10-1](#)  
   File Archive, [RP 3-3](#)  
 Options menu, [CA 10-23](#)  
 options menu, [CI 14-6](#)  
 Oracle  
   client, [RP 1-32](#)  
   Oracle9i client, [RP 1-17](#)  
   Oracle9i client install, [RP 1-32](#)  
   SQL\*Net, [RP 1-32](#)  
   uninstalling old client, [RP 1-18](#)  
   updating the character set, [RP 1-53](#)  
 Oracle Net8 Easy Config dialog box, [RP 1-66](#)  
 Oracle8 ODBC Driver Setup dialog box, [RP 1-63, RP 1-64](#)  
 Oracle9\_Client\_CD.zip file, [RP 1-32](#)  
 Oracle9i client, [RP 1-17](#)  
 order  
   search results, of, [WV 6-100](#)  
 Order button, [AC 11-44, CI 11-15, CI 11-19](#)  
   Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
   Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
 order claim notice, [RP 2-4, RP 2-5, RP A-5](#)  
 order claim notice suffix segment  
   acquisitions notice, [TC 23-7](#)  
 order claim/cancel processing, [RP 2-5, RP 2-6](#)

---

order claim/cancel processing acqjob 1, [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-6](#), [AC 11-6](#)  
 Order Date field, [AC 6-73](#)  
 Order Default Item Type check box, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Order Maintenance tab, [AC 2-100](#), [AC 2-104](#)  
 Order Number field  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
     Order tab, [AC 6-72](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance, [AC 8-5](#)  
 Order Quantity field, [CI 11-14](#), [CI 11-17](#), [CI 11-24](#),  
[SA 5-76](#)  
 Order Site field, [AC 6-73](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
     Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-4](#)  
 order status  
     approved, [WV 7-41](#)  
     claimed, [WV 7-41](#)  
     pending, [WV 7-41](#)  
     received complete, [WV 7-41](#), [WV 7-41](#)  
 Order Status section, [CI 11-15](#)  
 Order tab  
     Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-72](#)  
 Order Type field, [AC 6-72](#), [SA 2-35](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
     Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-5](#)  
 Order/Claim/Pay Location check box, [AC 12-13](#), [SA 2-46](#)  
 ordering  
     distributable items, [CI 11-19](#)  
 ordering automatically  
     item distribution, [CI 11-25](#)  
 orders  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-9](#)  
 Orders bar, [AC 6-12](#)  
 original allocation, [AC 16-28](#)  
     initial allocation option, [AC 16-11](#)  
 Original Allocation field, [AC 5-49](#)  
 original allocation+cash balance  
     initial allocation option, [AC 16-11](#)  
 Other (Overdue) Notice Count field, [SA 5-91](#), [SA 5-107](#)  
 Other (Overdue) Notice Interval field, [SA 5-93](#), [SA 5-109](#)  
 other charges  
     line item entering, [AC 12-27](#)  
 Other Charges field  
     Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)  
     Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-86](#), [AC 6-86](#)  
         Other check box, [SA 10-54](#)  
         Other control property, [CA D-25](#)  
         Other element, [CA D-26](#)  
         [Other] stanza, [AC 6-21](#)  
         Other Volume Data field, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
         out.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, [TC 11-22](#)  
         outgoing message, [AC 15-27](#)  
         outgoing message fields  
             EDI, [AC 15-24](#)  
         outgoing messages, [AC 4-42](#)  
         Outgoing tab, [AC 15-21](#)  
         output  
             ufsdump, [TC 3-17](#)  
         output file  
             bursar transfer program, [TC 7-8](#)  
             circjob 34, [TC 8-10](#)  
             circjob 35, [TC 8-12](#)  
             circjob 36, [TC 8-13](#)  
             marcexport program, [TC 10-10](#)  
             patron extract program, [TC 5-5](#)  
             prebulk program, [TC 11-22](#)  
         Outstanding Demerits tab, [CI D-11](#), [CI D-35](#)  
         outstanding fines  
             viewing, [CI 5-29](#), [CI 5-30](#)  
         Outstanding Fines for this Item dialog box, [CI 5-29](#),  
[CI 5-30](#)  
         Outstanding Fines/Fees tab, [CI 4-72](#)  
         Outstanding recalls limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
         Over Commit Allowed check box, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-37](#)  
             Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-25](#)  
             Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
             Session Defaults dialog box  
                 Fund tab, [AC 17-17](#)  
                 Ledger tab, [AC 17-20](#)  
         Over Commit Limit % field, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-38](#)  
             Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
             Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
             Session Defaults dialog box  
                 Fund tab, [AC 17-17](#)  
                 Ledger tab, [AC 17-20](#)  
         Over Commit Warning % field, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-38](#)  
             Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-25](#)  
             Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
             Session Defaults dialog box  
                 Fund tab, [AC 17-17](#)  
                 Ledger tab, [AC 17-20](#)  
         Over Expend Allowed check box, [AC 5-17](#), [AC 5-38](#)  
             Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
             Override Rules tab, [AC 5-50](#)  
             Session Defaults dialog box

Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#)  
Ledger tab, [AC 17-21](#)

Over Expend Limit % field, [AC 5-18](#), [AC 5-39](#)  
Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)

Overrides tab, [AC 5-50](#)

Session Defaults dialog box  
Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#)  
Ledger tab, [AC 17-21](#)

Over Expend Warning % field, [AC 5-17](#), [AC 5-39](#)  
Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)

Overrides tab, [AC 5-50](#)

Session Defaults dialog box  
Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#)  
Ledger tab, [AC 17-21](#)

Overcommit, [SA 2-27–??](#)

Overcommit Limit check box, [SA 2-21](#)

Overcommit Limit percentage field, [SA 2-21](#)

Overcommit Warning check box, [SA 2-22](#)

Overcommit Warning percentage field, [SA 2-22](#)

Overdue, [CI 5-17](#)

overdue  
no fines, [SA 5-83](#)

Overdue item status, [CI 5-17](#)

Overdue items limit, [SA 9-87](#)

Overdue items may not be renewed, [SA 9-83](#)

overdue notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-33](#), [RP A-11](#)  
overdue notice and lost processing, [RP 2-49](#)

Overdue Notice Apply check box, [SA 5-68](#)

overdue notice suffix segment  
circulation notice, [TC 26-6](#)  
media scheduling notice, [TC 28-5](#)

overdue notice-media, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP A-16](#)

Overdue Recall Notice Count field, [SA 5-91](#)

Overdue Recall Notice Interval field, [SA 5-93](#), [SA 5-97](#), [SA 5-100](#)

Overdue recalled items, [SA 9-87](#)

overdue status, [WV 7-36](#)

overdue, requests pending status, [WV 7-36](#)

Overexpend Limit check box, [SA 2-22](#)

Overexpend Limit percentage field, [SA 2-22](#)

Overexpend Warning check box, [SA 2-22](#)

Overexpend Warning percentage field, [SA 2-22](#)

overnight loans due, [SA 5-15](#)

Overnight Loans Due field, [SA 5-15](#), [SA 5-19](#)

Overnight Loans In Effect field, [SA 5-15](#), [SA 5-19](#)

Override and Approve button, [AC 5-59](#)

Override button, [SA 9-83](#), [SA 9-88](#)

override claim date, [AC 11-8](#), [AC 11-35](#)  
monographic items, [AC 11-8](#)

- serials, AC 11-10
- Override Overcommit Warning check box, SA 9-49
- Override Overexpend Warning check box, SA 9-49
- Override Rules tab
  - Ledger dialog box (fund), AC 5-36
- [Overrides] stanza, TC 11-8
- overriding
  - circulation alerts, SA 5-151
- overview
  - circulation, CI 2-1, SA 5-3
  - processing marks and claims, AC 11-10
- owning library, CA 4-4, SA 10-75
- Owning Library field, CI 5-5, SA 10-49

P

P.O. Number column  
Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)

P.O. Style  
Blank Amounts, [RP 3-12](#)  
landscape, [RP 3-12](#)  
portrait, [RP 3-12](#)

Reports preferences, [RP 3-12](#)  
Sort by Vendor, [RP 3-12](#)

Pacqjob command, [RP 2-9](#)  
page

Acquisitions Reports and Notices, [RP 2-13](#), [TC 17-9](#)  
Bookbag, [WV 5-40](#)  
Cataloging Reports and Processes, [RP 2-29](#)  
Circulation Reports and Notices, [RP 2-47](#)  
color  
    of pages not configured, [WV 4-10](#), [WV 4-11](#)  
configuring, [WV 4-1](#)  
History (search), [WV 5-8](#), [WV 5-9](#), [WV 5-20](#)  
Job Scheduler, [RP 2-14](#), [RP 2-30](#), [RP 2-47](#), [RP 2-57](#), [TC 17-12](#)  
Search History, [WV 5-20](#)  
Voyager Server Utilities (main), [TC 17-7](#)  
webadmin main page, [RP 2-12](#), [RP 2-13](#), [RP 2-28](#), [RP 2-44](#), [RP 2-54](#), [TC 17-9](#)

parameter  
    circjob 38  
        -Tnumber of IDs to retain, [TC 8-17](#)  
    mediajob 5  
        -n number of IDs tp retain, [TC 9-3](#)

parameters

**bulk import program**  
 -a MFHD location code, [TC 12-8](#)  
 -b begin record, [TC 12-8](#)  
 -d delete MFHDs, [TC 12-9](#)  
 -e end record, [TC 12-8](#)  
 -f filename, [TC 12-7](#)  
 -h help, [TC 12-10](#)  
 -i import code, [TC 12-7](#)  
 -k OK to export, [TC 12-10](#)  
 -l location, [TC 12-8](#)  
 -m load MFHDs, [TC 12-8](#)  
 -o operator name, [TC 12-8](#)  
 -x delete bibliographic records, [TC 12-9](#)  
 -X NOKEY, [TC 12-7](#), [TC 12-10](#), [TC 17-12](#)  
  
**bursar transfer program**  
 -c configuration file, [TC 7-6](#)  
 -d database name, [TC 7-6](#)  
 -h help, [TC 7-7](#)  
 -i interval for transfer, [TC 7-7](#)  
 -m minimum fine/fee amount, [TC 7-6](#)  
 o operator ID, [TC 7-7](#)  
 -p patron mode, [TC 7-6](#)  
 -q quiet mode, [TC 7-7](#)  
 -t test mode, [TC 7-7](#)  
 -u username and password, [TC 7-6](#)  
 -v version, [TC 7-7](#)  
  
**circjob 34**  
 -e end date, [TC 8-9](#), [TC 8-11](#)  
 -s start date, [TC 8-9](#), [TC 8-11](#)  
  
**circjob 35**  
 -D due date, [TC 8-11](#)  
 -e end date, [TC 8-11](#)  
 -i operator id, [TC 8-11](#)  
 -L location code, [TC 8-11](#)  
 -P print location, [TC 8-11](#)  
 -s start date, [TC 8-11](#)  
  
**circjob 36**  
 -e end date, [TC 8-13](#)  
 -s start date, [TC 8-13](#)  
  
**circjob 37**  
 -q number of demerits to forgive, [TC 8-15](#)  
  
**GHC program**  
 -d database name, [TC 13-2](#)  
 -h help, [TC 13-4](#)  
 -j job number, [TC 13-3](#)  
 -l list job options, [TC 13-3](#)  
 -L location code, [TC 13-3](#), [TC 13-6](#)  
 -O operator, [TC 13-6](#)  
 -o operator name, [TC 13-3](#)  
 -u username and password, [TC 13-3](#)  
  
**-v version, TC 13-3**  
  
**marcexport program**  
 -a assign character mapping, [TC 10-8](#)  
 L Latin-1, [TC 10-8](#)  
 M MARC21 MARC8, [TC 10-8](#)  
 O OCLC, [TC 10-8](#)  
 Voyager Legacy, [TC 10-8](#)  
 -c system control identifier, [TC 10-4](#)  
 -h help, [TC 10-9](#)  
 -l ignore suppressed bibliographic records, [TC 10-7](#)  
 -L library, [TC 10-7](#)  
 -m export mode, [TC 10-4](#)  
 B both create and update dates, [TC 10-4](#)  
 C create dates only, [TC 10-4](#)  
 I ISBN input file, [TC 10-4](#)  
 K OK to export file, [TC 10-4](#)  
 M MARC ID input file, [TC 10-4](#)  
 R MARC ID number range, [TC 10-4](#)  
 S suppressed, [TC 10-4](#)  
 U update dates only, [TC 10-4](#)  
 -n create control number (001) from LCCN 9010a, [TC 10-4](#)  
 -O only OCLC records, [TC 10-8](#)  
 -o USMARC output filename, [TC 10-3](#)  
 -q quiet, [TC 10-9](#)  
 -r record type, [TC 10-3](#)  
 A authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
 B bibliographic records, [TC 10-3](#)  
 E series authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
 G Bib-MFHD record group, [TC 10-3](#)  
 H holdings records, [TC 10-3](#)  
 M main or added entry authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
 S subject authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
 -s modifying agency, [TC 10-4](#)  
 -t export target, [TC 10-4](#)  
 -v version information, [TC 10-9](#)  
 -w MFHD 852\$a updating, [TC 10-8](#)

-X exclude, [TC 10-6](#)  
 patron extract program  
   -a audit filename, [TC 5-3](#)  
   -d database name, [TC 5-2](#)  
   -e error filename, [TC 5-3](#)  
   -h help, [TC 5-4](#)  
   -m monitor records to process, [TC 5-4](#)  
   -p patron output filename, [TC 5-3](#)  
   -r number of records to process, [TC 5-4](#), [TC 5-4](#)  
   -u username and password, [TC 5-2](#)  
 patron update program  
   -a audit filename, [TC 6-4](#)  
   -d database name, [TC 6-3](#)  
   -e error filename, [TC 6-4](#)  
   -h help, [TC 6-6](#)  
   -i index type, [TC 6-3](#)  
     D program selected, [TC 6-4](#)  
     I institution ID, [TC 6-4](#)  
     S ssan, [TC 6-3](#)  
   -m monitor records to process, [TC 6-6](#)  
   -n notes type, [TC 6-5](#)  
     G general, [TC 6-5](#)  
     P popup, [TC 6-5](#)  
   -n number of records to process, [TC 6-6](#)  
   -o overlay previous notes, [TC 6-5](#)  
     A add new notes, [TC 6-5](#)  
     I ignore notes processing, [TC 6-5](#)  
     R replace existing notes, [TC 6-5](#)  
   -p patron input filename, [TC 6-3](#)  
   -u username and password, [TC 6-3](#)  
   -x extended notes processing, [TC 6-5](#)  
 prebulk program  
   -a append tag for log file, [TC 11-21](#)  
   -c configuration file, [TC 11-20](#)  
   -e error file, [TC 11-20](#)  
   -f force overwrite of output files switch, [TC 11-21](#)  
   -i input file, [TC 11-20](#)  
   -l prebulk log file, [TC 11-21](#)  
   -o output file, [TC 11-20](#)  
   -p parameter file, [TC 11-20](#)  
 pstrgvfy program  
   -a alter mode flag, [TC 14-6](#)  
   -b update MFHD 852b, [TC 14-6](#)  
   -c command filename help, [TC 14-7](#)  
   -d database name, [TC 14-5](#)  
   -g cataloging location, [TC 14-7](#)  
   -h help, [TC 14-8](#)  
   -i input file, [TC 14-5](#)  
   -l log filename, [TC 14-8](#)  
   -m location, [TC 14-5](#)  
   -o operator ID, [TC 14-7](#)  
   -u username and password, [TC 14-5](#)  
   -v verify mode flag, [TC 14-6](#)  
 parent patron record  
   definition, [CI 2-5](#)  
 parsing profiles  
   for LinkFinder MARC information extraction, [WV 12-5](#)  
 password, [SA 1-5](#)–[SA 1-6](#)  
 Password field, [AC 1-2](#), [CI 1-3](#), [RP 1-66](#), [SA 9-18](#), [TC 17-6](#)  
 Passwords, [CA 1-4](#)  
 patron purge, [TC 8-22](#)  
 patron  
   adding to routing list, [AC 8-25](#)  
   authentication, [TC C-1](#)  
   counters  
     editing, [CI 4-119](#)  
     setting, [CI 4-115](#), [CI 4-119](#)  
   definition, [CI 2-4](#)  
   login, [WV 9-1](#)  
   logoff, [WV 8-3](#)  
   proxy  
     adding, [CI 4-128](#)  
     creating, [CI 4-125](#), [CI 4-128](#)  
     deleting, [CI 4-131](#)  
     updating, [CI 4-131](#)  
   record  
     purge date, [WV 9-35](#)  
   self-renewing items, [WV 9-55](#)  
   statistical categories, [CI 4-120](#)  
   statistical information, [CI 4-120](#)  
 Patron address expired, [SA 9-87](#)  
 Patron Authentication Adaptor, [TC C-1](#)  
 Patron Available Item Alerts  
   circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)  
 Patron Barcode field, [CI 5-10](#), [CI 5-26](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
 Proxy Patron tab, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-127](#)  
 patron block, [CI 9-1](#), [SA 5-38](#), [SA 5-66](#), [SA 6-2](#)  
   multiple blocks, [SA 9-88](#)  
   overriding, [CI 9-3](#)  
 Patron Blocked dialog box, [CI D-14](#)  
 Patron Blocks and Information dialog box, [SA 9-88](#)  
 Patron Blocks tab, [SA 9-85](#)  
 [Patron Call Slips] stanza, [CI A-30](#)

Patron Call Slips tab, [CI 4-97](#)  
[Patron Charged Items] stanza, [CI A-24](#)  
patron claims returned, [SA 5-36](#)  
patron data  
    loading, [TC 2-3](#)  
patron extract program, [TC 5-1](#)  
    audit file, [TC 5-5](#)  
    error file, [TC 5-6](#)  
    output file, [TC 5-5](#)  
    parameters  
        -a audit filename, [TC 5-3](#)  
        -d database name, [TC 5-2](#)  
        -e error filename, [TC 5-3](#)  
        -h help, [TC 5-4](#)  
        -m monitor records to process, [TC 5-4](#)  
        -p patron output filename, [TC 5-3](#)  
        -r number of records to process, [TC 5-4](#), [TC 5-4](#)  
        -u username and password, [TC 5-2](#)  
patron record standard interface file (SIF), [TC 5-5](#)  
    running, [TC 5-4](#)  
Patron Fine Fee Alerts  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)  
Patron Fines and Fees, [RP 7-14](#)  
Patron Fines and Fees - UB Stub Patrons, [RP 7-14](#)  
Patron Fines button, [CI 5-29](#)  
Patron Fines/Fees dialog box, [CI 4-6](#), [CI 4-71](#), [CI 7-10](#), [CI D-11](#)  
    accessing, [CI 4-74](#)  
patron group, [SA 5-38](#)  
    creating, [SA 5-44](#)  
    definition, [CI 2-4](#)  
    deleting, [SA 5-48](#)  
    editing, [SA 5-47](#)  
    pseudo, [SA 5-42](#)  
    statistical category, [SA 10-95](#)  
        creating, [SA 10-99](#)  
        deleting, [SA 10-101](#)  
        editing, [SA 10-100](#)  
Patron Group Code field, [SA 5-41](#), [TC 2-3](#)  
Patron Group column, [SA 5-80](#)  
Patron Group field, [CI 4-19](#)  
    Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
    Proxy Patron tab, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-127](#)  
patron group mapping, [SA 5-161](#)  
Patron Group Name field, [SA 5-41](#)  
patron group-item type combinations, [SA 5-78](#)  
[Patron Groups] stanza, [TC 7-5](#)  
Patron Groups tab, [SA 5-40](#), [SA 9-88](#), [SA 10-7](#)  
Patron ID tab, [CI 4-4](#)

Patron Id tab, [CI 4-9](#), [SA 9-78](#)  
[Patron Info Page] stanza, [CI D-23](#)  
patron information  
    display, [WV 14-23](#)  
    fines and fees, [WV 9-87](#)  
    patron self-renewal, [WV 9-54](#)  
Patron Information page, [WV 8-4](#), [WV 14-23](#)  
    Bookbag button on, [WV 6-44](#)  
    Change PIN button on, [WV 9-12](#)  
    MyOPAC, linking to, [WV 9-29](#)  
    saved search queries and, [WV 6-34](#)  
Patron Information Screen, [CI C-21](#)  
Patron is ineligible for UB, [SA 9-87](#)  
Patron is suspended, [SA 9-87](#)  
patron login  
    ID options, [WV 9-1](#)  
Patron Login page, [WV 10-1](#)  
    components of, [WV 9-59](#)  
    editing, [WV 9-59](#)  
patron maintenance button, [CI 3-4](#)  
patron menu, [CI 14-13](#)  
Patron Name, [CI 4-111](#)  
Patron Name field, [CI 4-111](#), [CI 5-26](#), [CI 5-29](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 6-4](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
    Proxy Patron tab, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-127](#)  
patron note  
    adding, [CI 4-112](#)  
    deleting, [CI 4-114](#)  
patron purge, [TC 8-2](#)  
patron record, [CI 4-2](#), [CI 4-2](#)  
    adding, [CI 4-22](#), [CI 6-23](#)  
        multiple addresses, [CI 4-43](#)  
        multiple barcodes, [CI 4-43](#)  
        multiple phone numbers, [CI 4-43](#)  
Address/Phone tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
buttons, [CI 4-4](#)  
Counters tab, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Claims Returned, [CI 4-13](#)  
    Current Call Slips, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Current Short Loans, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Historical Call Slips, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Historical Charges, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Historical Distributions, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Historical Short Loans, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Holds Placed, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Items Recalled, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Lost Items, [CI 4-13](#)  
    Recalls Placed, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Reset Date, [CI 4-13](#)  
    Reset Operator, [CI 4-13](#)

Self-Shelved Items, [CI 4-13](#)  
 Unclaimed Short Loans, [CI 4-12](#)  
 created by Patron Self-Registration, [WV 9-48](#)  
 creating, [CI 4-15](#)  
 deleting, [CI 4-56](#)  
 deleting information, [CI 4-52](#)  
 editing, [CI 4-32](#), [CI 4-41](#)  
 e-mailing patrons, [CI 4-134](#)  
 History tab, [CI 4-14](#)  
     Expires, [CI 4-14](#)  
     Purge, [CI 4-15](#)  
     Registered, [CI 4-14](#)  
     Suspended Until, [CI 4-15](#)  
     Updated by/at, [CI 4-14](#)  
 note, [CI 4-109](#)  
 Patron Id tab, [CI 4-9](#)  
     Barcode field, [CI 4-10](#)  
     Institution Id field, [CI 4-10](#)  
     Operator Id field, [CI 4-10](#)  
     Patron Group field, [CI 4-10](#)  
     social security number (SSN) field, [CI 4-10](#)  
     Status/Date field, [CI 4-10](#)  
 Proxy Patron tab, [CI 4-13](#)  
 searching from the Charge work space, [CI 3-8](#)  
 searching from the Patron work space, [CI 3-2](#)  
 Set Patron Counters dialog box  
     Call Slips Placed (historical), [CI 4-119](#)  
     Claims Returned, [CI 4-117](#)  
     Item Distributions (historical), [CI 4-119](#)  
     Items Borrowed (historical), [CI 4-117](#)  
     Lost Items, [CI 4-118](#)  
     Self-Shelves, [CI 4-118](#)  
     Short Loans Placed (historical), [CI 4-119](#)  
     tabs, [CI 4-9](#)  
 Patron Record box, [CI 4-16](#)  
 Patron Record dialog box, [CI 4-134](#)  
 Patron Record list, [CI 4-50](#)  
 Patron registration expired, [SA 9-87](#)  
 patron related exceptions report, [RP A-43](#)  
 patron request  
     recall, [CI 4-87](#)  
     short loan, [CI 4-88](#), [CI 4-103](#)  
 patron request information, [CI 4-87](#)  
     viewing, [CI 6-25](#)  
 Patron Request Information button, [CI 4-7](#)  
 Patron Request Information dialog box, [CI 4-7](#), [CI 4-88](#), [CI 6-25](#)  
 [Patron Requests] stanza, [CI A-27](#)  
 Patron Rules dialog box, [SA 5-66](#)  
 Patron Search dialog box, [AC 8-25](#), [CI 3-2](#), [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#), [CI 3-10](#), [CI 6-6](#), [CI 11-9](#), [SA 9-77](#)  
 Patron Self-Registration, [WV 9-35](#)  
     configuration, [SA 7-22](#), [WV 9-38](#)  
         Voyager System Administration, in, [WV 9-49](#)  
     enabling, [WV 9-38](#)  
     exit button, changing target of, [WV 9-39](#)  
     messages, [WV 9-39](#)  
     page  
         customizing, [WV 9-40](#)  
     patron record creation with, [WV 9-48](#)  
     purge date, [WV 9-48](#)  
     WebVoyage, adding a link to, [WV 9-50](#)  
 patron self-renewal, [WV 9-54](#)  
 Patron Statistical Categories dialog box, [CI 4-9](#), [CI 4-121](#), [CI 4-123](#), [CI 4-124](#)  
 patron statistical category  
     applying, [CI 4-122](#)  
     removing, [CI 4-123](#), [CI 4-123](#)  
 Patron Statistical Category Code field, [SA 10-97](#)  
 Patron Statistical Category Name field, [SA 10-97](#)  
 patron suspension, [CI D-3](#), [CI D-26](#), [SA 5-42](#), [TC 8-6](#)  
     running circulation batch job, [TC 8-7](#), [TC 8-8](#)  
 Patron Suspension dialog box, [CI D-41](#)  
 Patron tab, [SA 5-66](#), [SA 10-95](#)  
 Patron Title field, [CI 4-34](#)  
 patron update program, [TC 6-1](#)  
     audit file, [TC 6-7](#)  
     error file, [TC 6-8](#)  
     input file, [TC 6-3](#)  
     parameters  
         -a audit filename, [TC 6-4](#)  
         -d database name, [TC 6-3](#)  
         -e error filename, [TC 6-4](#)  
         -h help, [TC 6-6](#)  
         -i index type, [TC 6-3](#)  
             D program selected, [TC 6-4](#)  
             I institution ID, [TC 6-4](#)  
             S ssan, [TC 6-3](#)  
         -m monitor records to process, [TC 6-6](#)  
         -n notes type, [TC 6-5](#)  
             G general, [TC 6-5](#)  
             P popup, [TC 6-5](#)  
         -n number of records to process, [TC 6-6](#)  
         -o overlay previous notes, [TC 6-5](#)  
             A add new notes, [TC 6-5](#)  
             I ignore notes processing, [TC 6-5](#)  
             R replace existing notes, [TC 6-5](#)

-p patron input filename, [TC 6-3](#)  
-u username and password, [TC 6-3](#)  
-x extended notes processing, [TC 6-5](#)  
patron record standard interface file (SIF), [TC 6-3](#)  
running, [TC 6-6](#)

Patron work space  
    searching for a patron record, [CI 3-2](#)  
patron-initiated request, [WV 9-34](#), [WV 9-34](#), [WV 10-5](#)  
    holds/recalls, [WV 10-2](#)

Patrons Created By Operator, [RP 7-14](#)  
Patrons with Overdue Items, [RP 7-15](#)  
Patrons with Paid Lost Items to Discharge, [RP 7-15](#)  
Patrons with Unpaid Lost Items, [RP 7-15](#)

payment  
    accept, [CI 7-11](#)  
Payment History tab, [AC 9-53](#)  
    displaying  
        fund, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 6-73](#)  
        invoice, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 6-73](#)  
    displaying a fund, [AC 9-56](#)  
    displaying invoice, [AC 9-55](#)  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-73](#)

Payment Receipt Print check box, [SA 5-59](#)

Payment tab, [SA 10-25](#)  
payment type, [SA 10-22](#)  
    cash, [SA 10-25](#)  
    check, [SA 10-25](#)  
    creating, [SA 10-30](#)  
    deleting, [SA 10-32](#)  
    editing, [SA 10-31](#)

Payment Type Name field, [SA 10-27](#)

Pbibredirect.cgi script, [TC 4-33](#)  
pbulkimport command, [TC 12-10](#), [TC B-12](#)  
pbursar command, [TC 7-7](#)  
Pcatjob command, [RP 2-26](#)  
Pcircjob command, [RP 2-42](#)  
pending  
    order status, [WV 7-41](#)

pending requests list, [CI 4-93](#)

percent sign (%), [AC 2-14](#), [CA 3-31](#), [CI 3-18](#)

Percentage field, [AC 6-54](#), [AC 6-114](#)

Perform Item Maintenance during Check-In  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-15](#)

Performance tab  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-18](#)

Perm. Loc. field  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)

Perm. Location field, [CI 5-8](#)

Permanent address flagged Hold Mail, [SA 9-87](#)  
permanent address type, [CI 4-11](#), [CI 4-20](#), [CI 4-43](#)  
permanent location, [SA 10-43](#)  
Permanent Location field, [CI 5-76](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 12-5](#)  
Permanent Type field, [CI 12-6](#)

permission  
    change PINs, to  
        giving to staff, [WV 9-5](#)

Personal Identification Number (PIN), [CI 4-57](#)

Personal Identification Number feature  
    See PIN

Pfixexchangerates  
    log file, [TC 16-6](#)

Pfpc\_restore, [AC 16-34](#)  
Pfpc\_run, [AC 16-34](#)  
Pfpc\_run command, [RP 2-8](#)  
Pfpc\_save, [AC 16-34](#)

Phone field, [CI 4-22](#), [CI 4-41](#)  
    Bank Information tab, [AC 4-36](#)

phone note, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)

Phone Number field, [SA 10-56](#)  
    Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-9](#), [AC 4-26](#)

Phone Number Type field, [AC 4-9](#), [AC 4-26](#), [SA 10-55](#)

Phone Numbers dialog box, [SA 10-52](#)

Phone tab, [CI 4-21](#), [CI 4-40](#)

Phone Type field, [CI 4-41](#)  
Phones button, [AC 4-23](#), [AC 4-25](#)

Photocopy form screen  
    editing, [WV 11-12](#)

Photocopy Request, [SA 7-36](#)

photocopying  
    documentation, [AC 0-Ixii](#), [CS 0-xvi](#), [CA 0-xli](#)

Phttplinkresolver.cgi script, [TC 4-33](#)

physical items, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-21](#)

PIA segment, [SA D-3](#), [SA D-4](#)

Pick and Scan, [CA 7-1](#)  
pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
    barcode file, [CI 12-7](#)  
    changing  
        holding location, [CI 12-1](#)  
        item status, [CI 12-1](#)  
        media type, [CI 12-1](#)  
        permanent location, [CI 12-1](#)  
        permanent type, [CI 12-1](#)  
        statistical category, [CI 12-1](#)  
        temporary location, [CI 12-1](#)  
        temporary type, [CI 12-1](#)

printing processing report, [CI 12-13](#)  
processing report, [CI 12-7](#)

save to file, [CI 12-13](#)  
 security, [SA 9-81](#)  
 status  
   processed, [CI 12-8](#)  
   unable to read file format, [CI 12-8](#)  
   unable to update barcode not found, [CI 12-8](#)  
   unable to update duplicate barcodes, [CI 12-8](#)  
   using, [CI 12-9](#)  
 Pick and Scan work space, [CI 12-3](#), [CI 12-9](#)  
 Pick up Location check box, [SA 5-60](#)  
 Pickup At field, [CI 5-72](#)  
 pickup location, [CI 5-75](#)  
 Pickup Location field, [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-98](#), [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-105](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
 piece identification  
   line item, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
 Piece Identification field, [AC 6-63](#)  
 piece label, [AC 1-15](#), [AC 6-61](#)  
 Piece labels, [CA 4-14](#)  
 piece labels, [CI B-1](#)  
 Pieces field, [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#)  
   Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
 PIN, [WV 8-3](#)–[WV 8-5](#), [WV 9-3](#)–[WV 9-18](#)  
   changing, [WV 8-4](#)  
   changing in Circulation module, [CI 4-57](#), [WV 9-7](#)  
   enabling, [WV 9-4](#)  
   entering, [WV 9-5](#)  
   field name on Login page, [WV 9-11](#)  
   giving staff permission to change, [WV 9-5](#)  
   messages, [WV 9-15](#)  
   setting default, [WV 9-4](#)  
   using, [WV 8-3](#)  
 PIN (Personal Identification Number), [CI 4-57](#)  
 Place Call Slip Requests Using the OPAC check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Place field, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-43](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
 Place Holds Using the OPAC check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
 place items on active course reserve list, [TC 8-9](#)  
   running circulation batch job, [TC 8-10](#)  
 Place Items on Active Course Reserve Lists On Reserve batch job, [CI 8-69](#)  
 place of publication search limit, [AC 2-60](#), [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
 place recalls and holds for items on active course reserve list, [TC 8-10](#)  
 Place Recalls and Holds for Items on Active Course Reserve Lists batch job, [CI 8-69](#)  
 Place Recalls Using the OPAC check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Place Request button, [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-70](#), [CI 5-74](#)  
 Place Request dialog box, [CI 5-70](#), [CI 5-74](#), [CI 10-10](#)  
 Place Short Loans Using the OPAC check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
 [Place] stanza, [AC 2-68](#), [CA 3-85](#), [CI 3-62](#)  
 Place/Date field, [CI 5-5](#)  
 placing  
   call slip request, [CI 5-73](#)  
   hold request, [CI 5-73](#)  
   recall request, [CI 5-73](#)  
   remote storage request, [CI 5-73](#)  
   requests, [CI 5-70](#)  
   short loan request, [CI 10-9](#)  
 placing holds/recalls, [WV 10-2](#)  
 Plus button, [CI 8-52](#)  
 plus sign (+), [AC 2-14](#), [CA 3-31](#), [CI 3-18](#)  
 pmrarexport command, [TC 10-9](#), [TC B-13](#)  
 Pmediajob command, [RP 2-53](#)  
 PO (purchase order) check box, [AC 4-46](#)  
 PO Fees dialog box, [AC 6-81](#)  
 PO Type  
   creating, [SA 2-38](#)  
   deleting, [SA 2-39](#)  
   editing, [SA 2-39](#)  
 PO Type field, [SA 2-34](#)  
 PO Type Name field, [SA 2-37](#)  
 Point and Radius search  
   button, [WV 15-5](#)  
   with Geospatial searching tools, [WV 15-5](#)  
 Policies  
   Current  
     Acquisition/Serials Policy Group, [SA 10-50](#)  
     Cataloging Policy Group, [SA 10-50](#)  
     Circulation Policy Group, [SA 10-50](#)  
   Policies tab, [SA 5-61](#)  
   policy definition  
     acquisitions  
       creating, [SA 2-51](#)  
       deleting, [SA 2-56](#)  
       editing, [SA 2-54](#)  
     Policy Definitions, [SA 4-60](#)  
       Default Policies tab, [SA 4-65](#)  
       Duplicate Detection tab, [SA 4-66](#)  
       Locations tab, [SA 4-63](#)  
     policy definitions  
       circulation, [SA 5-50](#)  
     policy group  
       Acquisitions, [AC 5-3](#)  
       adding location, [SA 10-60](#)  
     Policy Group field, [AC 5-12](#), [AC 5-24](#)  
   policy groups  
     media, [WV 14-3](#)

policy matrix  
    circulation, [SA 5-77](#)  
    short loan, [SA 5-100](#)

Policy tab, [SA 2-42](#)

Polygon search  
    button, [WV 15-4](#)  
    with Geospatial searching tools, [WV 15-3](#)

Popacjob, [TC 15-1](#)

Popaclogexp  
    see OPAC Log Export program

populating operator or location on MFHD's history tab, [TC 14-3](#)

pop-up note, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)

Port setting  
    web server, [WV 1-3](#)

Position  
    Session Preferences dialog box  
        List Bar tab, [AC 18-13](#)

position attribute, [SA B-8](#)

Post Against Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 4-73](#), [CI 4-81](#), [CI 7-12](#), [CI D-34](#)

Post Against option button, [CI 7-13](#)

Post button, [TC 7-11](#)

Post Limits button, [WV 5-30](#)

POST request, [AC 13-1](#), [AC 13-16](#), [CI 5-65](#), [TC 4-33](#)

Post... button, [CI 4-73](#)

postal code, [RP 3-15](#)

Postal Mail check box  
    Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-35](#)

posting against  
    demerits, [CI D-34](#)  
    fine/fee, [CI 4-73](#), [CI 4-81](#)  
    fine/fee from Charge/Renew window, [CI 4-84](#)  
    fine/fee from Discharge window, [CI 4-85](#)  
    fine/fee from Patron window, [CI 4-83](#)

Posting field, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)

Posting Type field, [CI 4-82](#), [CI 7-13](#)

Posting Type list, [CI D-36](#)

pprebulk command, [TC 11-21](#)

pptrnextr command, [TC 5-4](#)

pptrnupd command, [TC 6-6](#)

prebulk program, [TC 11-1](#)  
    checking records, [TC 11-3](#), [TC 11-3](#)  
    configuration file, [TC 11-5](#)  
        location, [TC 11-6](#)  
        name, [TC 11-7](#)  
        stanza types, [TC 11-7](#)

creating  
    holdings from interleaved file, [TC 11-5](#)  
    interleaved file, [TC 11-4](#)

creating interleaved bib-MFHD file, [TC 11-4](#)

error file, [TC 11-22](#)

importing interleaved file, [TC 11-4](#)

input file, [TC 11-5](#)

log (audit) file, [TC 11-22](#)

output file, [TC 11-22](#)

parameters  
    -a append tag for log file, [TC 11-21](#)  
    -c configuration file, [TC 11-20](#)  
    -e error file, [TC 11-20](#)  
    -f force overwrite of output files switch, [TC 11-21](#)  
    -i input file, [TC 11-20](#)  
    -l prebulk log file, [TC 11-21](#)  
    -o output file, [TC 11-20](#)  
    -p parameter file, [TC 11-20](#)

running, [TC 11-21](#)

striping fields, [TC 11-3](#), [TC 11-3](#)

prediction pattern information  
    line item, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)

predictive component pattern  
    adding extra issue, [AC 8-19](#)  
    changing enumeration/chronology of issue, [AC 8-20](#)  
    changing expected date of issue, [AC 8-19](#)  
    closing pattern, [AC 8-21](#)  
    combine/omit issues, [AC 8-14](#)  
    removing issue, [AC 8-20](#)

Predictive Component Pattern tab, [AC 8-11](#)

predictive publication pattern  
    item record  
        field display, [AC 10-30](#)

Preferences  
    cataloguing options, [CA 10-1](#)

preferences, [CS 4-1](#)  
    automatically print new call slip requests, [CS 4-3](#)  
    default find method, [CS 4-4](#)  
    force item search on process, [CS 4-4](#)  
    printer options, [CS 4-5](#)  
    session, [AC 18-1](#)  
    sort pending requests, [CS 4-3](#)  
    update and email send interval, [CS 4-3](#)  
    use alert sound, [CS 4-3](#)  
    verify create new item or barcode, [CS 4-5](#)

Preferences dialog box, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 18-2](#), [RP 3-2](#), [RP 3-6](#), [RP 3-8](#), [RP 3-10](#), [RP 3-14](#), [RP 3-16](#), [RP 3-18](#)

[Preferences] stanza, [CS 4-19](#)

Preferences, MyOPAC, [WV 9-19](#)  
    button, [WV 8-5](#)

- enabling, [WV 9-22](#)  
page  
    layout, [WV 9-25](#)  
prefix  
    978, [SA D-1](#)  
    979, [SA D-1](#)  
prepackaged Access reports, [RP 1-1](#), [RP 7-1](#), [RP 7-3](#)  
    accessing the MARC Blob, [RP 7-27](#)  
    installing the .mdb files, [RP 1-17](#)  
report name  
    Acq - Issues Received by Component and Date Range, [RP 7-5](#)  
    Acq - Issues Received by Component and Date Range (no serials), [RP 7-5](#)  
    AuthBlob, [RP 7-5](#)  
    Bib Records Created by Operator, [RP 7-6](#)  
    BibBlob, [RP 7-6](#)  
    Bibs by Pub Decade and Country, [RP 7-6](#)  
    Call Slip Processing by Date Range, [RP 7-6](#)  
    Call Slip Unfilled Requests, [RP 7-6](#)  
    Circulation Transactions (Charges), [RP 7-6](#)  
    Circulation Transactions by Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-6](#)  
    Circulation Transactions by Item Statistical Categories, [RP 7-6](#)  
    Circulation Transactions by Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-6](#)  
    Circulation Transactions by National Library of Medicine, [RP 7-6](#)  
    Circulation Transactions by Patron Group and Item Type, [RP 7-7](#)  
    Circulation Transactions by Patron Statistical Categories, [RP 7-7](#)  
    Circulation Transactions by SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-7](#)  
    Circulation Transactions Titles by Date Range, Minimum Charges, [RP 7-7](#)  
    Circulation Transactions Titles by Minimum Charges, [RP 7-7](#)  
    Decode Searchparm, [RP 7-7](#)  
    Dewey10, [RP 7-7](#)  
    Dewey100, [RP 7-7](#)  
    Donor List, [RP 7-7](#)  
    Duplicate Item Barcodes, [RP 7-7](#)  
    Duplicate Patron Barcode (active), [RP 7-8](#)  
    Duplicate Patron Barcode (all statuses), [RP 7-8](#)  
    Expired Patron Records, [RP 7-8](#)  
    Fine and Fee Transactions, [RP 7-8](#)  
Fines and Fees, [RP 7-8](#)  
Fund Snapshot Report, [RP 7-8](#)  
Fund Snapshot Report - All Transactions, [RP 7-8](#)  
Fund Snapshot Report - without Commitments, [RP 7-8](#)  
Fund Transactions - All, [RP 7-8](#)  
Fund Transactions - without Commitments, [RP 7-8](#)  
Funds by Ledger Name, [RP 7-8](#)  
Get\_price\_adjustments (sub), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster active charges (local database only) by home patron id, [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster active request by home patron id (x days), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster charges (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster fines/fees (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster fines/fees by home patron id (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster fines/fees by home patron id grouped by database, [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by cluster (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by home patron group and holding cluster, [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by home patron id and holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by stub patron group (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical request by stub patron group (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical requests by cluster (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical requests by home patron group and holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical requests by home patron id and holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster items in transit (local database only) (over x days), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster items in transit (local database only)(all), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster shipping statistics (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster stub patrons (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
Invoice\_receiving\_report, [RP 7-10](#)  
Item Count - Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-11](#)

Item Count - Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Count - National Library of Medicine Classification, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Count - SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Count by Location and Type, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Count by Location, Type and Create Date, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Location, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Most Recent Charge Date, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Note Search, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Stati, Lost, missing etc., [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Status - At Bindery, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Status - Cataloging Review, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Circulation Review, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Claims Returned, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Damaged, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - In Process, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - In Transit, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Lost Library Applied, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Lost System Applied, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Missing, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Withdrawn, [RP 7-12](#)  
Items Browsed, [RP 7-12](#)  
Last Charged (All Time), [RP 7-12](#)  
Last Charged (Range), [RP 7-12](#)  
LCClassFull, [RP 7-13](#)  
Map\_i\_currency\_conversion, [RP 7-13](#)  
Map\_i\_line\_item\_fund (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
Map\_i\_line\_item\_PO\_bib (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
Map\_price\_adjustments (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
Map\_vendor\_address (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
MFHD Count - Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
MFHD Count - National Library of Medicine Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
MFHD Count - SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
MFHD Count-Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
MFHDBlob, [RP 7-13](#)  
New Bib Count, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC - Local Z3950 Mappings to Voyager Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC and Staff Composite Left-Anchored Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC and Staff Keyword Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC and Staff Left-Anchored Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC Search Log Total Searches by Day, [RP 7-14](#)  
  
OPAC Suppressed Record, [RP 7-14](#)  
Patron Fines and Fees, [RP 7-14](#)  
Patron Fines and Fees - UB Stub Patrons, [RP 7-14](#)  
Patrons Created By Operator, [RP 7-14](#)  
Patrons with Overdue Items, [RP 7-15](#)  
Patrons with Paid Lost Items to Discharge, [RP 7-15](#)  
Patrons with Unpaid Lost Items, [RP 7-15](#)  
Proxy Patron - Active, [RP 7-15](#)  
Proxy Patron - Expired, [RP 7-15](#)  
Publications Patterns with Components, [RP 7-15](#)  
Requestor List, [RP 7-15](#)  
Routing List Locations, [RP 7-15](#)  
Routing List Locations (sub), [RP 7-15](#)  
Routing List Members (sub), [RP 7-15](#)  
Routing List Patrons, [RP 7-15](#)  
Routing List Patrons (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
Routing Lists, [RP 7-16](#)  
searchfields2, [RP 7-16](#)  
Security  
    All Profiles (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
    All Profiles and Operators, [RP 7-16](#)  
    Short Loans, [RP 7-16](#)  
    Subscription Payment History, [RP 7-16](#)  
    Subtotals (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
    Subtotals\_sub (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
    System Access Tables NOT Linked, [RP 7-17](#)  
    System Linked Tables, [RP 7-17](#)  
    System Query List, [RP 7-17](#)  
    System Report List, [RP 7-17](#)  
    System Reports Available, [RP 7-17](#)  
    Title List - Medium Computer File, [RP 7-17](#)  
    Title List - Medium Globe, [RP 7-17](#)  
    Title List - Medium Map, [RP 7-17](#)  
    Title List - Medium Microform, [RP 7-17](#)  
    Title List - Medium Motion Picture, [RP 7-17](#)  
    Title List - Medium Non-Projected Medium, [RP 7-17](#)  
    Title List - Medium Projected Medium, [RP 7-18](#)  
    Title List - Medium Remote Sensing Image, [RP 7-18](#)  
    Title List - Medium Sound Recording, [RP 7-18](#)  
    Title List - Medium Text, [RP 7-18](#)  
    Title List - Medium Unspecified, [RP 7-18](#)  
    Title List - Medium Video recording, [RP 7-18](#)  
    Title List - Type Computer File, [RP 7-18](#)

- Title List - Type Kit, [RP 7-18](#)  
 Title List - Type Language Material, [RP 7-18](#)  
 Title List - Type Manuscript Language Material, [RP 7-18](#)  
 Title List - Type Manuscript Map, [RP 7-18](#)  
 Title List - Type Manuscript Music, [RP 7-19](#)  
 Title List - Type Mixed Material, [RP 7-19](#)  
 Title List - Type Musical Sound Recording, [RP 7-19](#)  
 Title List - Type Non-musical Sound Recording, [RP 7-19](#)  
 Title List - Type Printed Map, [RP 7-19](#)  
 Title List - Type Printed Music, [RP 7-19](#)  
 Title List - Type Projected Medium, [RP 7-19](#)  
 Title List - Type Three-Dimensional Artifact, [RP 7-19](#)  
 Title List - Type Two-Dimensional Nonprojectable Graphic, [RP 7-19](#)  
 Title List-Bib Level= s, [RP 7-17](#)  
 UB Average Receiving Time by Day (warehouse), [RP 7-19](#)  
 UB Call Slip Processing Statistics by Date Range, [RP 7-20](#)  
 UB Call Slip Processing Statistics by Day (warehouse), [RP 7-20](#)  
 UB Charges by Day (warehouse), [RP 7-20](#)  
 UB Historical Charges by Patron Home Database, [RP 7-20](#)  
 UB Historical Charges by Stub Patron Group, [RP 7-20](#)  
 UB Historical Requests by Patron Home Database, [RP 7-20](#)  
 UB Historical Requests by Stub Patron Group, [RP 7-20](#)  
 UB Holding Library Items in Transit (all), [RP 7-20](#)  
 UB Holding Library Items in Transit (over x days), [RP 7-21](#)  
 UB Home Patrons - Historical Requests by Holding Library, [RP 7-21](#)  
 UB Home Patrons - Historical Requests by Home Patron Group, [RP 7-21](#)  
 UB Home Patrons - UB Fines and Fees (grouped by db), [RP 7-22](#)  
 UB Home Patrons - with Active UB Charges, [RP 7-22](#)  
 UB Home Patrons - with Fees and Demerits, [RP 7-22](#)  
 UB Home Patrons - with Fees and Demerits (grouped by db), [RP 7-22](#)  
 UB Home Patrons - with Outstanding Requests (x days), [RP 7-22](#)  
 UB Home Patrons - with UB Fines and Fees, [RP 7-22](#)  
 UB Home Patrons with Demerits, [RP 7-22](#)  
 UB Home Patrons with Demerits - Sub, [RP 7-21](#)  
 UB Home Patrons with Demerits (Grouped by Db) - Sub, [RP 7-21](#)  
 UB Home Patrons with Fees, [RP 7-22](#)  
 UB Home Patrons with Fees - Sub, [RP 7-21](#)  
 UB Home Patrons with Fees (Grouped by Db) - Sub, [RP 7-21](#)  
 UB Home Patrons with Fees and Demerits, [RP 7-21](#)  
 UB Home Patrons with Fees and Demerits (Grouped by Db), [RP 7-21](#)  
 UB Home Patrons-Historical Charges by Holding Library, [RP 7-21](#), [RP 7-21](#)  
 UB Home Patrons-Historical Charges by Home Patron Group, [RP 7-21](#)  
 UB Inbound Shipping Statistics, [RP 7-22](#)  
 UB Outbound Shipping Statistics, [RP 7-22](#)  
 UB Stub Patrons, [RP 7-22](#)  
 UB Stub Patrons with Active Charges, [RP 7-23](#)  
 UB Stub Patrons with Demerits, [RP 7-23](#)  
 UB Stub Patrons with Demerits (Grouped by Patron), [RP 7-23](#)  
 UB Stub Patrons with Fines and Fees, [RP 7-23](#)  
 URL Host Links, [RP 7-23](#)  
 user\_tab\_columns, [RP 7-23](#)  
 Vendor Copy Order-Receipt Dates, [RP 7-23](#)  
 Vendor Performance - Days to Receipt, [RP 7-23](#)  
 Vendor Type Performance - Days to Receipt, [RP 7-24](#)  
 Voyager Data Dictionary, [RP 7-24](#)  
 Voyager databases (local=0), [RP 7-24](#)  
 Voyager Record Counts, [RP 7-24](#)  
 reports and queries, [RP 7-5](#)  
 setting up, [RP 1-17](#)  
 using, [RP 7-24](#)  
 using the expression builder, [RP 7-27](#)  
 value of prepaid subscriptions report, [RP 7-23](#)  
 Prepaid field  
   Extended Fund Allocation section  
   Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
 preparing  
   fiscal period close, [AC 16-3](#)

prepay, [AC 6-30](#)  
PrePay Amount per copy field  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-44](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
PrePay per copy field, [AC 6-48](#)  
Preview button, [TC 13-5](#)  
previous button, [WV 5-26](#)  
previous search  
    modifying, [WV 5-31](#)  
    re-executing, [WV 5-21](#), [WV 5-31](#)  
price adjustment  
    adding to invoice, [AC 12-27](#)  
    adding to purchase order, [AC 6-86](#)  
    choosing  
        fund, [AC 12-29](#)  
    editing, [AC 6-89](#), [AC 12-31](#)  
    line item, [AC 6-27](#)  
    removing, [AC 6-90](#), [AC 12-32](#)  
Price field, [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#)  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
Price tab  
    Adjustment Details section, [AC 6-46](#)  
    entering line item information, [AC 6-44](#)  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-42](#), [AC 6-43](#)  
Primary Sort field  
    Bib Linking, System Administration, [SA 8-17](#)  
print  
    format, [WV 4-33](#)  
    setup, [WV 5-48](#)  
Print (Processing) Locations  
    Global preferences, [RP 3-5](#)  
Print button, [CI 11-4](#)  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-45](#)  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-46](#)  
    Duplicate Order Information on PO dialog box,  
        [AC 6-96](#)  
    Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-28](#)  
    Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-28](#)  
Print color field, [AC 14-18](#)  
Print dialog box, [CI B-17](#)  
Print Discharge Slips  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)  
Print Due Date Slips  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)  
print file  
    customizing for Citation Server, [WV 4-25](#)  
Print Fine Slips  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)  
Print Hold Slips  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)  
Print Label button, [AC 10-27](#)  
Print Labels dialog box, [AC 1-15](#), [AC 1-15](#)  
    printing labels, [AC 1-15](#)  
print location, [SA 10-82](#)  
    .inp files, [SA 10-86](#)  
    creating, [SA 10-90](#)  
    default, [SA 10-87](#)  
    deleting, [SA 10-93](#)  
    editing, [SA 10-92](#)  
    enabling the use, [SA 10-90](#)  
    linking to happening locations, [SA 10-91](#)  
    selecting, [RP 1-10](#)  
Print Location Code field, [SA 10-84](#)  
print location for each module  
    default, [SA 10-85](#)  
Print Location Name field, [SA 10-84](#)  
Print Notes on Routing List check box, [AC 8-27](#)  
[Print Options] stanza, [CS 4-19](#), [CI B-3](#)  
Print Piece Label check box, [AC 1-16](#)  
Print Pullslip button, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-18](#), [AC 14-46](#)  
Print Purchase Order check box, [AC 6-94](#)  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-9](#)  
Print Routing Slips  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)  
Print Spine Label check box, [AC 1-16](#)  
[Print Template Label] stanza, [CI B-4](#)  
[Print Template Piece] stanza, [CI B-4](#)  
Print Template stanza  
    action codes, [CA 4-19](#)  
    changing font size, [CA 4-21](#)  
    initiating and ending action codes, [CA 4-20](#)  
    inserting a blank line, [CA 4-21](#)  
    inserting a tab, [CA 4-22](#)  
    printing field information, [CA 4-20](#)  
    printing in the alternate font, [CA 4-20](#)  
Print Voucher/Check Request check box, [AC 12-35](#)  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-10](#)  
Printer check box, [AC 11-39](#), [AC 19-19](#)  
printer options, [CS 4-5](#)  
printer settings  
    changing, [CI B-17](#)  
Printing  
    action codes, [CA 4-19](#)  
    alternate font, [CA 4-20](#)  
    field codes, [CA 4-22](#)  
    labels, [CA 4-14](#)  
    records, [CA 4-13](#)  
    spinelabel.cfg, [CA 4-17](#)

- templates, [CA 4-17](#), [CA 4-24](#)
- printing
  - all call slip requests, [CS 3-8](#)
  - all new call slip requests, [CS 3-7](#)
  - bindery notes, [AC 14-45](#)
  - call slip, [CI 4-103](#)
  - charged items
    - Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-66](#)
  - Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 4-73](#)
  - discharge slip, [CI 7-6](#)
  - distributable item list, [CI 11-30](#)
  - hold slip, [CI 7-6](#)
  - items on Claims work space, [AC 11-47](#)
  - items on Problems work space, [AC 11-47](#)
  - label
    - alternate font, [CI B-7](#)
  - label field information, [CI B-7](#)
  - labels, [CI B-1](#)
    - bibliographic record information, [CI B-1](#)
    - from Print Labels dialog box, [AC 1-15](#)
    - item record information, [CI B-2](#)
  - labels, spine and piece, [AC 1-14](#)
  - lables
    - holdings record information, [CI B-2](#)
  - line item
    - piece label, [AC 6-61](#)
    - spine label, [AC 6-61](#)
  - patron fine/fee statement, [CI 4-85](#)
  - pullslips, [AC 14-45](#)
  - records, [WV 5-45–WV 5-49](#)
  - requests, [CI 4-97](#)
  - reserve pick list, [CI 8-68](#)
  - routing list, [AC 8-33](#)
  - routing slip, [CI 7-6](#)
  - short loan, [CI 4-108](#)
  - short loan request, [CI 10-23](#)
  - specific call slip request(s), [CS 3-6](#)
  - spine and piece labels, [CI B-16](#)
  - standard number on a purchase order, [AC 6-41](#)
  - printing a purchase order, [RP 2-4](#)
  - printing a record, [WV 5-47](#)
  - Private Use Area, [TC 12-6](#)
  - privileges
    - circulation, [SA 5-38](#)
  - Problem History tab, [AC 9-51](#), [AC 11-15](#)
  - problem list
    - generating a claim, [AC 11-32](#)
  - Problems button, [AC 2-100](#)
  - Problems List, [AC 6-67](#)
  - Problems tab, [AC 11-13](#)
- Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-76](#)
- Problems work space, [AC 2-100](#), [AC 2-101](#), [AC 11-1](#), [AC 11-11](#), [AC 11-17](#)
- process
  - GHC fields-step 3 catjob 13, [TC 13-6](#)
  - GHC queue-step 1
    - running cataloging batch job, [TC 13-4](#)
  - GHC queue-step 1 catjob 11, [TC 13-4](#)
  - GHC queue-step 2
    - running cataloging batch job, [TC 13-5](#)
  - GHC queue-step 2 catjob 12, [TC 13-5](#)
- Process box, [TC 13-5](#)
- Process Claims from Acquisitions check box, [SA 9-43](#)
- Process Claims from Serials Control check box, [SA 9-43](#)
- Process Course Reserve check box, [CI 8-2](#), [SA 9-76](#)
- Process EDI Messages button, [AC 15-2](#)
- Process File button, [CI 12-7](#), [CI 12-13](#)
- processed call slip requests
  - displaying, [CS 3-21](#)
  - unprocessing, [CS 3-21](#)
- processed status
  - pick and scan, [CI 12-8](#)
- processing
  - claimed items
    - from approved invoice, [AC 12-36](#), [AC 12-36](#)
  - claimed items from approved purchase order, [AC 11-28](#)
  - current call slip requests, [CS 3-8](#)
  - EDI messages, [AC 15-2](#)
  - fiscal period close, [AC 16-27](#)
  - marked items
    - from approved invoice, [AC 12-36](#), [AC 12-36](#)
  - marked line item copy, [AC 6-77](#)
  - marked line items
    - from approved purchase order, [AC 11-28](#)
    - marks and claims, [AC 11-10](#)
- processing archive files, [RP 4-14](#)
- processing location
  - reporter, [SA 10-91](#)
  - selecting, [RP 1-10](#)
- Processing Location field, [RP 1-10](#)
- Processing Locations, [RP 3-5](#)
- processing report, [CI 12-7](#)
  - printing, [CI 12-13](#)
- profile
  - master security, [SA 10-60](#)
- Profile Code field
  - Bib Linking, [SA 8-12](#)

Profile field  
     incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Profile Name field, [SA 9-7](#)  
     Bib Linking, System Administration, [SA 8-12](#)  
 Profile Name tab, [SA 9-5](#), [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-55](#), [SA 9-72](#), [SA 9-99](#)  
 Profile tab  
     Bib Linking, System Administration, [SA 8-12](#)  
 profile value, [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#)  
 Profile Value tab, [SA 9-8](#)  
 Profile Values tab, [SA 9-5](#), [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-55](#)  
 Profiles (value) tab, [SA 9-72](#)  
 program  
     bulk export of MARC records (marcexport), [TC 10-1](#)  
     bulk import, [TC 12-1](#)  
     bursar transfer, [TC 7-1](#)  
         stub patron records, [TC 7-2](#)  
     Fiscal Period Close, [RP 2-8](#)  
     fiscal period close (FPC), [AC 16-1](#), [AC 16-11](#)  
     Global Headings Change (GHC), [TC 13-1](#)  
     marcexport, [TC 10-1](#)  
     patron extract, [TC 5-1](#)  
     patron update, [TC 6-1](#)  
     prebulk, [TC 11-1](#)  
     pstrgvfy, [TC 14-1](#)  
         storage barcode verify (pstrgvfy), [TC 14-1](#)  
 promote history, [CS 4-27](#)  
 promote.cfg file, [TC 8-7](#)  
 promoting, [WV 6-73](#)  
 Prompt Fines/Print Discharge Slips, [CI 7-15](#)  
 prompt if fine or fee, [CI 7-10](#)  
 Prompt to print Bindery Pullslips  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-16](#)  
 prompt to print bindery pullslips, [AC 19-16](#)  
 Properties tab  
     Currency Maintenance dialog box, [AC 3-7](#)  
     Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-9](#)  
     Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-45](#)  
     Ledger dialog box (ledger), [AC 5-20](#)  
     Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-79](#)  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-16](#)  
     Publication Pattern work space, [AC 8-63](#)  
     Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-10](#)  
         Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-19](#)  
 properties tab, [AC 8-79](#)  
 Protect check box, [CI 4-39](#)  
 Proxies for field  
     Proxy Patron tab, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-127](#)  
 Proxy field, [CI 6-4](#), [CI 6-17](#)  
 Proxy patron  
     A proxy patron is a patron who are authorized to charge items for another patron., [CI 4-125](#)  
 proxy patron  
     adding, [CI 4-128](#)  
     charging, [CI 6-15](#)  
     creating, [CI 4-125](#), [CI 4-128](#)  
     deleting, [CI 4-131](#)  
     updating, [CI 4-131](#)  
 Proxy Patron - Active, [RP 7-15](#)  
 Proxy Patron - Expired, [RP 7-15](#)  
 Proxy Patron button, [CI 6-5](#)  
 Proxy Patron field, [CI 5-10](#)  
 Proxy Patron Maintenance dialog box, [CI 4-127](#), [CI 4-129](#)  
 Proxy Patrons button, [CI 6-16](#)  
 Proxy Patrons tab, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-13](#)  
 pseudo-patron groups, [SA 5-42](#)  
 pstrgvfy command, [TC 14-10](#)  
 pstrgvfy program, [TC 14-1](#)  
     changing location codes of item records or MFHDs, [TC 14-2](#)  
     command file, [TC 14-8](#)  
     input file, [TC 14-4](#)  
     log file, [TC 14-9](#)  
     parameters  
         -a alter mode flag, [TC 14-6](#)  
         --b update MFHD 852b, [TC 14-6](#)  
         -c command filename, [TC 14-7](#)  
         -d database name, [TC 14-5](#)  
         -g cataloguing location, [TC 14-7](#)  
         -h help, [TC 14-8](#)  
         -i input file, [TC 14-5](#)  
         -l log filename, [TC 14-8](#)  
         -m location, [TC 14-5](#)  
         -o operator ID, [TC 14-7](#)  
         -u username and password, [TC 14-5](#)  
         -v verify mode flag, [TC 14-6](#)  
     populating operator or location on MFHD's history tab, [TC 14-3](#)  
     verifying barcodes of item records or MFHDs, [TC 14-4](#)  
 PUA, [TC 12-6](#)  
 Pub. No field, [CI 5-5](#)  
 Public Use check box, [WV 2-2](#)  
 Publication Number field, [AC 6-41](#)  
 publication pattern, [AC 8-6](#), [AC 8-10](#), [AC 8-56](#)

alternative chronology, [AC 8-61](#)  
 alternative enumeration, [AC 8-61](#)  
 chronology, [AC 8-61](#)  
 closing, [AC 8-21](#), [AC 8-37](#)  
 copying, [AC 8-65](#)  
 deleting, [AC 8-66](#)  
 editing, [AC 8-63](#)  
 editing a publication pattern, [AC 8-63](#)  
 enumeration, [AC 8-60](#)  
 linking to subscription component, [AC 8-10](#)  
 Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-45](#)  
 Publication Pattern Model field, [AC 8-12](#), [AC 8-49](#),  
[AC 8-85](#)  
   Close Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-42](#)  
 Publication Pattern work space, [AC 8-58](#), [AC 8-67](#)  
   header information, [AC 8-59](#)  
 publication patterns  
   complex, [AC 8-69](#)  
 publication status search limit, [AC 2-60](#), [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
 Publications Patterns with Components, [RP 7-15](#)  
 Publisher field, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
 Publishers identification Number field, [CI 5-44](#)  
 pull slip, [CS 4-7](#)  
 pullslip, [AC 14-3](#)  
   editing, [AC 14-45](#)  
   printing, [AC 14-45](#)  
 punctuation  
   adding, [WV 7-23](#)  
 purchase order, [AC 6-1](#), [RP A-17](#)  
   adding  
     line item by bibliographic searching, [AC 6-17](#)  
     line item by creating a brief bibliographic record, [AC 6-19](#)  
     line item by importing, [AC 6-22](#)  
     line item by searching a remote database, [AC 6-18](#)  
     price adjustment, [AC 6-86](#)  
   adding line items, [AC 6-16](#)  
   approving, [AC 6-92](#), [AC 6-92](#)  
     duplicate order information, [AC 6-95](#)  
   canceling, [AC 6-102](#)  
     blocks, [AC 6-102](#)  
   canceling hierarchy, [SA 2-51](#)  
   changing vendor, [AC 6-97](#)  
   completing, [AC 6-101](#)  
     blocks, [AC 6-102](#)  
   copying, [AC 6-90](#), [AC 6-91](#), [AC 6-91](#)  
   creating  
     invoice, [AC 6-118](#)  
   crediting, [AC 6-7](#), [AC 6-102](#)  
   deleting, [AC 6-115](#)  
     blocks, [AC 6-115](#)  
     fund impact, [AC 6-116](#)  
   editing, [AC 6-103](#)  
   editing line item data, [AC 6-106](#), [AC 6-111](#)  
   fund information, [AC 5-57](#)  
   line item  
     by bibliographic ID, [AC 6-26](#)  
   line item information, [AC 6-27](#)  
   line items, [AC 6-15](#)  
   new, [AC 6-2](#)  
   processing  
     claimed items, [AC 11-28](#)  
     marked line items, [AC 11-28](#)  
   receiving/marketing  
     line item (monograph), [AC 7-3](#)  
   search results list, [AC 12-18](#)  
   searching for line item, [AC 2-98](#)  
   selecting standard number to print, [AC 6-41](#)  
   session defaults, [AC 17-4](#)  
   type  
     approval, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
     continuation, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
     depository, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
     exchange, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
     firm order, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
     gift, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
     user-defined, [AC 17-5](#)  
   viewing  
     from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-24](#)

purchase order - landscape, [RP A-18](#)  
 purchase order (PO) types, [SA 2-33](#)  
 purchase order cancellation notice, [RP A-2](#)  
 Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-4](#)  
 purchase order report, [RP 2-4](#)  
 purchase order report suffix segment  
   acquisitions report, [TC 24-5](#)  
 Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-4](#), [SA 2-35](#)  
 purchase order type  
   approval, [SA 2-33](#)  
   continuation, [SA 2-33](#)  
   depository, [SA 2-33](#)  
   exchange, [SA 2-33](#)  
   firm order, [SA 2-33](#)  
   gift, [SA 2-33](#)  
 Purge (patron record), [CI 4-15](#)  
 purge date  
   patron record, [WV 9-35](#), [WV 9-48](#)  
 Purge field, [CI 4-18](#), [CI 4-35](#)

purge UB patron stub record, [TC 8-4](#), [TC 8-7](#), [TC 8-5](#), [TC 8-5](#)  
purpose  
of this document, [AC 0-lvii](#), [CS 0-xiii](#), [CA 0-xxxvii](#)  
pwebadmin command, [TC 17-3](#)  
Pz3950svr, [TC 18-14](#)

---

## Q

Quality Hierarchy tab - Authority Duplicate Detection, [SA 4-28](#)  
Quantity field, [CI 11-19](#)  
Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-43](#)  
Quantity Received field, [CI 11-22](#)  
queries  
access  
adapting after new release, [RP 1-71](#)  
question mark (?), [AC 2-14](#), [CA 3-31](#), [CI 3-18](#)  
Queues, [SA 3-12](#)  
Quick Check-In button, [AC 9-8](#)  
quick line item  
editing, [AC 6-29](#)  
Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-33](#), [AC 13-12](#)  
Quick Line Item feature, [AC 6-28](#)  
quick line items, [AC 6-28](#), [AC 6-29](#)  
Workflows dialog box  
Line Items tab, [AC 19-6](#)  
quick searches, [AC 2-5](#)  
quick sort, [AC 2-29](#), [CA 3-46](#), [CI 3-32](#)  
Quitting, [CA 1-5](#)–[CA 1-5](#)  
quitting WebVoyage session, [WV 5-50](#)

---

## R

radio button  
Address #, [AC 4-6](#)  
Allocation Change, [AC 5-52](#)  
Boolean, [AC 2-12](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-17](#)  
Browse, [AC 2-18](#), [CA 3-35](#), [CI 3-22](#)  
Check-In Title  
Subscription Maintenance screen, [AC 2-96](#)  
Closed, [SA 5-19](#)  
Course Name, [CI 8-13](#)

Course Number, [CI 8-13](#)  
Create one summary transfer record per patron, [TC 17-26](#)  
Create transfer record for each fine/fee transferred, [TC 17-26](#)  
Date Range, [TC 17-20](#)  
Dept. Code, [CI 8-13](#)  
Dept. Name, [CI 8-13](#)  
Find, [AC 2-17](#), [CA 3-34](#), [CI 3-21](#)  
Free Text, [AC 2-13](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-17](#)  
Holdings Boolean, [AC 2-13](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-18](#)  
ID Range, [TC 17-19](#)  
Instructor, [CI 8-13](#)  
ISSN, [AC 2-96](#)  
Item Barcode, [CI 8-13](#)  
List Dates, [CI 8-13](#)  
List Name, [CI 8-13](#)  
Open, [SA 5-19](#)  
Renew From Original Due Date, [SA 5-88](#), [SA 5-105](#)  
Renew From Renewal Date, [SA 5-88](#), [SA 5-105](#)  
Request Type, [CI 5-71](#)  
Requesting, [CI 5-71](#)  
Section Number, [CI 8-14](#)  
SICI, [AC 2-96](#)  
Social Security Number (SSN), [SA 9-77](#)  
To File, [AC 15-27](#)  
Today, [TC 17-19](#)  
Transfer, [AC 5-52](#)  
UPC, [AC 2-96](#)  
Range search  
button, [WV 15-10](#)  
with Geospatial searching tools, [WV 15-10](#)  
Rank field, [CI 4-90](#), [CI 5-77](#)  
ranking  
item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
Rate (currency) field  
New Order dialog box, [AC 6-14](#)  
Rate field  
New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)  
reassign call slip requests, [CS 3-18](#)  
reassignment history, [CS 3-20](#), [CS 4-23](#), [CS 4-26](#)  
view, [CS 3-20](#)  
rebooting  
Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-24](#)  
recall  
due back immediately, [SA 5-84](#)  
loan period, [SA 5-77](#)  
no fines, [SA 5-85](#)  
Recall Demerits field, [CI D-8](#), [CI D-21](#), [SA 5-85](#)

Recall Fine Interval field, [SA 5-84](#)  
 Recall Fine Rate field, [SA 5-85](#)  
 Recall Grace Period field, [SA 5-88](#)  
 Recall Life, [SA 5-60](#)  
 recall notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#), [RP A-12](#)  
 recall notice suffix segment  
     circulation notice, [TC 26-7](#)  
 recall overdue notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP A-13](#)  
 Recall permission check box, [SA 5-80](#)  
 recall request, [CI 5-68](#)  
     canceling, [CI 4-92](#)  
     charging, [CI 4-94](#)  
     maintaining, [CI 5-77](#)  
     patron request, [CI 4-87](#)  
     placing recall request, [CI 5-73](#)  
 Recall Request items status, [CI 5-18](#)  
 recall request placed status, [WV 7-36](#)  
 Recall Return Interval field, [SA 5-87](#)  
 Recalled field, [CI 5-10](#), [CI 5-26](#)  
 recall-overdue notice suffix segment  
     circulation notice, [TC 26-7](#)  
 Recalls Placed counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
 Recalls Placed field  
     Item History tab, [CI 5-9](#)  
 Recap work space, [AC 9-16](#), [AC 19-14](#)  
 Receipt History tab, [AC 9-34](#), [AC 10-18](#)  
     creating item record from Receipt History tab, [AC 9-48](#)  
     editing  
         enumeration/chronology, [AC 9-35](#)  
     serial issue collapsing, [AC 9-36](#)  
     serial issue displaying, [AC 9-43](#)  
     serial issue re-collapsing, [AC 9-40](#)  
     serial issue unreceiving, [AC 9-45](#)  
 Receive a file button, [AC 15-4](#), [AC 15-6](#)  
 Receive button, [AC 9-12](#), [CI 11-15](#)  
     Receive/Mark tab, [AC 10-9](#)  
 Receive check box, [SA 9-39](#)  
 Receive Default Item Type check box, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Receive Location check box, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Receive on Approve check box, [AC 6-94](#), [AC 12-35](#)  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-10](#), [AC 19-10](#)  
 Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-6](#), [AC 7-16](#)  
 Receive/Mark tab, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 7-11](#), [AC 7-19](#), [AC 10-8](#)  
     Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-74](#)  
     receiving/marketing  
         line item (monograph), [AC 7-9](#), [AC 7-17](#)  
 received complete  
     order status, [WV 7-41](#), [WV 7-41](#)  
 Received Issue(s) field, [AC 9-17](#)  
 received serial issue field code, [CI B-10](#)  
 receiver code, [AC 4-41](#), [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-45](#)  
 Receiver Code field  
     incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
     Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
 Receiving  
     database search status, [WV 5-34](#)  
 receiving  
     EDI messages, [AC 15-4](#)  
     EDIFACT files, [AC 15-6](#)  
     orders of distributable items, [CI 11-20](#)  
     serial issue, [AC 9-12](#)  
 receiving location  
     selecting, [AC 1-3](#), [SA 9-13](#)  
 receiving/marketing  
     monographic line item, [AC 7-1](#)  
         from purchase order, [AC 7-3](#)  
         from Receive/Mark tab, [AC 7-9](#), [AC 7-17](#)  
 Recent Issues label  
     WebVoyage display, [AC 14-47](#)  
 recipient  
     list, [AC 8-24](#)  
     routing list  
         changing priority, [AC 8-32](#)  
         deleting, [AC 8-33](#)  
 re-collapsing  
     serial issue, [AC 9-40](#)  
     volume, [AC 14-50](#)  
 Record  
     authority, [CA 2-30](#)–[CA 2-36](#)  
     bibliographic, [CA 2-3](#)–[CA 2-25](#), [CA 4-2](#)–[CA 4-2](#)  
     closing, [CA 4-30](#)–[CA 4-30](#)  
     colors of, [CA 10-15](#)  
     copying, [CA 4-13](#)–[CA 4-13](#)  
     creating, [CA 3-1](#)–[CA 3-5](#), [CA 3-8](#)  
     deleting, [CA 4-2](#)–[CA 4-3](#)  
     description of, [CA 2-1](#)  
     editing, [CA 4-1](#)–[CA 4-2](#)  
     holdings, [CA 2-40](#)  
     importing, [CA 3-11](#)–[CA 3-14](#)  
     invalid, [CA 3-24](#)–[CA 3-24](#)  
     item, [CA 2-61](#)–[CA 2-61](#)  
     linking, [CA 3-122](#)  
     opening, [CA 3-8](#)–[CA 3-10](#)  
     printing, [CA 4-13](#)  
     retrieving  
         authority, [CA 3-119](#)–[CA 3-119](#)

holdings, CA 3-117–CA 3-118  
item, CA 3-119  
saving, CA 4-5  
templates, CA 8-1–CA 8-5, CA 10-13  
types, CA 2-2  
unlinking, CA 3-122  
validate heading, CA 4-11  
validation, CA 9-1–CA 9-2

record  
bibliographic, TC B-14  
creating with a default template, CA 5-25  
creating with template, CA 5-25–CA 5-27  
display  
customization, WV C-12–WV C-15  
holdings  
viewing, CI 5-66  
item, CI 5-1  
adding, CI 5-48  
deleting, CI 5-57  
editing, CI 5-56, CI 5-56  
linking to existing holdings, CI 5-52  
resequencing, CI 5-58  
viewing, CI 5-2  
patron  
created by Patron Self-Registration, WV 9-48  
returning to from request, WV 11-7  
searching for, AC 2-1  
suppressing from OPAC when added in acquisitions, SA 2-47

Record Details, WV 5-34

Record display  
button list, WV 7-42  
editing, WV 7-2  
search results, viewing as, WV 5-25

Record does not match format for "change your import rule message, TC 12-17

Record History dialog box, AC 10-27

record ID number, TC B-11

Record nnn discarded -- no matching records in the database message, TC 12-17

Record not translated message, TC B-13

record not translated message, TC B-13, TC B-14, TC B-17

Record Options box, WV 4-34, WV 5-36, WV 5-39, WV 5-43, WV 5-45  
of search results page, WV 6-49

Record Parse Failure message, TC 12-17

Record Retrieval Failure message, TC 12-17

Record screen, WV 12-3

record type

creating template, CA 5-6  
Recordcount\_vw, TC 30-24  
records  
e-mailing, WV 5-48  
marking, WV 5-31  
per page  
MyOPAC, setting in, WV 9-24  
saving, WV 5-45  
selecting, WV 5-30  
selecting for view from Title List page, WV 5-30  
suppression when using bulk import, SA 2-49

Rectangle search  
button, WV 15-2  
with Geospatial searching tools, WV 15-2

redirecting  
search to another database, WV 6-73  
re-executing previous searches, WV 5-21

Ref/Note additional references, AC 2-37, CA 3-55, CI 3-40

Reference # Qualifier field  
Session Defaults dialog box  
Line Item tab, AC 17-8

Reference additional references, AC 2-37, AC 2-38, CA 3-55, CA 3-56, CI 3-40, CI 3-41

Reference Information dialog box, AC 2-37, AC 2-38, CA 3-55, CA 3-56, CA 3-103, CI 3-40, CI 3-41

References screen  
components, WV 6-90  
editing, WV 6-89

Refresh button, CI 10-21

refunding  
bursar transfer program, TC 7-10

Registered (patron record), CI 4-14

registry, RP 3-5

Registry Editor dialog box, RP 1-54

regular line item type, AC 6-63

reject file  
bulk import program, TC 12-14

reject.imp.ccyyymmdd.hhmm file, TC 12-15

Relais, WV 12-13

Related Invoices tab, AC 6-101

Related Record  
source record, CA 5-2

Related Records  
Cataloging module  
maintaining, WV C-3, WV C-3  
saving, CA 5-17  
cataloguing module  
maintaining, WV C-3  
display, WV C-12–WV C-15

- display in WebVoyage, WV C-2
  - configuration, WV C-15–WV C-19
  - multiple owning libraries, WV C-4
- maximum, WV C-4–WV C-7
  - example of WebVoyage display, WV C-7
- menu
  - Cataloging module, WV C-4
- Related Records menu
  - Cataloging module, CA 5-1
    - example, CA 5-3
- relation attribute, SA B-6
- relevance
  - ranking bars, WV 5-33
    - alternate text of, WV 6-3
    - title list, displaying/hiding in, WV 6-13
  - ranking for combined builder searches, WV 6-29
- Relevance column, WV 5-33
  - Titles Index, AC 2-27, CA 3-45, CI 3-31
- Relevancy Title List, WV 5-33
- Relink button, AC 15-16
- Relink check box, RP 1-70
- Remote button, AC 2-15, AC 2-19, AC 2-24, AC 2-49, AC 2-52, CA 3-32, CA 3-36, CA 3-42, CA 3-67, CA 3-69
- remote databases
  - searching, AC 2-52, CA 3-69
- remote libraries
  - page, WV 4-8
    - editing, WV 4-8
- Remote Retrieval form, SA 7-35
- Remote Search dialog box, AC 2-53, CA 3-70
- remote searching, AC 2-49, CA 3-67
- remote storage request, CI 5-69
  - placing remote storage request, CI 5-73
- Remote Storage Request item status, CI 5-18
- remote storage request status, WV 7-39
- Remove button
  - Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, AC 6-90
  - Invoice Fees dialog box, AC 12-32
- Remove Fund button, AC 6-115
- Remove Issue button, AC 8-20
- Remove Issue(s) button, AC 9-8, AC 9-21
- Remove Ledger(s) button, AC 16-18
- removing
  - e-items from reserve list, CI 8-50
  - fund
    - extended fund allocation, AC 6-115
  - issue, AC 8-20
    - from volume, AC 14-34
- item statistical category, AC 10-26, CI 5-16, CI 5-16
- 16
- item status, AC 10-24
- item status from item record, CI 5-22
- items status when discharging, CI 7-13
- On order status, AC 11-27
- patron statistical category, CI 4-123, CI 4-123
- physical items from reserve list, CI 8-33
- price adjustment, AC 6-90, AC 12-32
- serial issue, AC 9-20
- renew all button, WV 9-55
- Renew button, CI 4-62, CI 6-14
- Renew From Original Due Date radio button, SA 5-88, SA 5-105
- Renew From Renewal Date radio button, SA 5-88, SA 5-105
- Renew if Hold check box, SA 5-64
- Renew if Overdue check box, SA 5-63
- Renew if Recall check box, SA 5-63
- renewal
  - no renewals allowed, SA 5-82, SA 5-103
- Renewal Date field, AC 6-65, CI 5-10
- Renewal Due Date field, CI 5-10
- Renewal due date in the past, SA 9-83
- Renewal due date precedes current due date, SA 9-83
- Renewal period field, SA 5-81, SA 5-103
- Renewed field, CI 5-26
- Renewed item status, CI 5-17
- renewed status, WV 7-36
- renewed, requests pending status, WV 7-36
- renewing
  - items, CI 6-11
    - Charged Items Index dialog box, CI 4-69
    - items from the Charged Items Index dialog box, CI 6-12
- renewing items
  - patron-initiated, WV 9-55
- Reorder Point field, CI 11-14, CI 11-14, CI 11-24, SA 5-76
- reordering
  - issue in a volume, AC 14-38
- repair, TC 4-15
- repairing
  - installation, TC 4-15
- replace file
  - bulk import program, TC 12-14
- replace.imp.ccyyymmdd.hhmm file, TC 12-14
- Replacement cost field, SA 5-76
- Reply Note, CS 3-9
- report

fund snapshot, [AC 16-22](#)  
open order, [AC 16-5](#), [AC 16-7](#)

Report Archive  
    setting path, [RP 1-9](#)

report database file, [RP 5-2](#)

report file utility  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-32](#)

report name  
    856 link failure report, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-16](#)  
    circ item related exceptions report, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ patron related exceptions report, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ transaction related exceptions report, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ transaction statistics, [RP 2-32](#)  
    copy rollover status, [RP 2-8](#)  
    copy rollover status report, [RP 2-5](#)  
    distribution item order list report, [RP 2-32](#)  
    duplicate authority records, [RP 2-15](#)  
    fund rollover status, [RP 2-8](#)  
    fund rollover status report, [RP 2-5](#)  
    fund snapshot report after rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
    fund snapshot report before rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
    fund snapshot report-global, [RP 2-5](#)  
    global circulation transaction statistics, [RP 2-32](#)  
    global open orders report, [RP 2-5](#)  
    media equipment inventory, [RP 2-48](#)  
    media scheduling charge statistics, [RP 2-48](#)  
    media statistics, [RP 2-48](#)  
    missing in transit report, [RP 2-32](#)  
    open orders, [RP 2-7](#)  
    open orders report, [RP 2-5](#)  
    open orders report after rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
    open orders report before rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
    purchase order, [RP 2-4](#)  
    reserved items active report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 3-13](#)  
    reserved items expired report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 3-13](#)  
    see also reference without an authority record,  
        [RP 2-16](#)  
    see references authorized in another record, [RP 2-16](#)  
    see references with linked bib records, [RP 2-16](#)  
    unauthorized name headings report, [RP 2-15](#)  
    unauthorized name/title headings report, [RP 2-15](#)  
    unauthorized subject headings report, [RP 2-15](#)  
    unauthorized title headings report, [RP 2-15](#)

Report Name field, [SA 2-59](#)

Reporter  
    Access reports and notices, [RP 5-2](#)  
    building reports and notices, [RP 4-3](#)  
    correcting errors and error record processing, [RP 4-19](#)

editing reports and notices, [RP 5-10](#)

error conditions, [RP 6-1](#)  
    Failure Recovery Run, [RP 6-1](#)  
    Unprocessed E-Mail Notices, [RP 6-3](#)  
    Unprocessed Report and/or Notice, [RP 6-2](#)

error record processing, [RP 4-17](#)

logging in, [RP 4-1](#)

module, [RP 1-1](#), [RP 2-1](#)

processing archive files, [RP 4-14](#)

running reports and notices, [RP 4-12](#)

session preferences, [RP 3-1](#)

setting up, [RP 1-2](#)

reporting fund, [AC 5-31](#)

reports and queries in prepackaged Access reports,  
    [RP 7-5](#)

Reports Archive Path  
    Reports preferences, [RP 3-13](#)

reports Database dialog box, [RP 1-65](#), [RP 1-65](#)

Reports preferences, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-11](#)  
    P.O. Style, [RP 3-12](#)  
    Reports Archive Path, [RP 3-13](#)  
    Reserved Items Reports Option, [RP 3-13](#)  
    setting up, [RP 3-14](#)

Reports.mdb file, [TC 4-36](#)

reproduction, of documentation, [AC 0-lxii](#), [CS 0-xvi](#),  
    [CA 0-xli](#)

request  
    acknowledgement page, [WV 11-7](#)  
    call slip, [CI 4-87](#), [CI 4-97](#), [CI 5-69](#)  
    cancel, [CI 5-75](#)  
    circulation, [CI 5-68](#)  
    copy-level, [CI 5-71](#)  
    failed, [WV 11-7](#)  
    hold, [CI 4-87](#), [CI 5-68](#)  
    holds/recalls, [WV 10-2](#)  
    item, [WV 12-1](#), [WV 12-10](#)  
    media equipment, [WV 13-1](#)  
    media item, [WV 13-1](#)  
        placing, [WV 13-5](#)  
    patron-initiated, [WV 9-34](#), [WV 10-5](#)  
    pickup location, [CI 5-75](#)  
    placing, [CI 5-70](#)  
    printing, [CI 4-97](#)  
    recall, [CI 5-68](#)  
    receiving from outside WebVoyáge, [WV 12-18](#)  
    remote storage, [CI 5-69](#)  
    resequence, [CI 5-75](#)  
    selection  
        page, editing, [WV 11-1](#)

short loan, [CI 5-69](#)  
 short term  
     error message, [WV 11-12](#)  
     submitted successfully, [WV 11-7](#)  
 title-level, [CI 5-71](#)  
     Universal Borrowing (UB), [SA 7-35](#)  
 Request button, [WV 10-1](#)  
 request form  
     blank, [SA 7-39](#)  
     Index New Zealand, [WV 11-12](#)  
     label, [WV 14-12](#)  
     labels, [WV 14-17](#)  
     media booking, [WV 14-1](#)  
     National Library of New Zealand BibU, [WV 11-12](#)  
 request groups, [SA 5-152](#)  
     creating, [SA 5-157](#)  
     deleting, [SA 5-160](#)  
     editing, [SA 5-159](#)  
     rules, [SA 5-152](#)  
 Request Information button, [CI 4-3](#), [CI 6-5](#)  
 Request Maintenance (for Short Loans) dialog box, [CI 10-16](#)  
 Request Maintenance button, [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-75](#), [CI 5-78](#)  
 Request Maintenance dialog box, [CI 5-75](#), [CI 5-78](#)  
 Request menu  
     patron  
         enabling/disabling display of, [WV 9-35](#)  
 Request page, [WV 10-1](#)  
 request promotions (UB), [CS 4-23](#)  
 Request Selection page, [WV 11-1](#), [WV 14-13](#)  
 Request Type radio button, [CI 5-71](#)  
 Requested field, [CI 4-98](#)  
 Requester field  
     Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)  
     Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
         Line Item tab, [AC 17-8](#)  
 requesting  
     equipment, [WV 13-1](#)  
     media items, [WV 13-1](#)  
 Requesting radio button, [CI 5-71](#)  
 Requestor List, [RP 7-15](#)  
 requests, [WV 9-34](#)  
     blocked, [CI 5-73](#)  
     maintaining, [CI 5-75](#)  
     patron-initiated  
         patron login, [WV 9-1](#)  
         patron logoff, [WV 8-3](#)  
 requirements  
     cataloging in acquisitions, [AC 13-2](#)  
     disk space  
         MyOPAC, [WV 9-18](#)  
     Resequence Items dialog box, [CI 5-58](#), [CI 5-60](#)  
     Resequence Recall/Hold Request Queues check box, [CI 5-75](#), [SA 9-75](#)  
     resequencing  
         item record, [CI 5-58](#)  
         requests, [CI 5-75](#)  
     Resequencing items, [CA 3-120](#)  
     Reserve button, [CI 8-14](#)  
     Reserve Charges field, [CI 5-9](#)  
     Reserve Item Type field, [CI 8-8](#)  
         Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)  
     reserve items active by call number report, [RP A-44](#)  
     reserve items active by course name and call number report, [RP A-46](#)  
     reserve items active by course name and title report, [RP A-47](#)  
     reserve items active by title report, [RP A-45](#)  
     reserve items expired by call number report, [RP A-48](#)  
     reserve items expired by course name and call number report, [RP A-50](#)  
     reserve items expired by course name and title report, [RP A-51](#)  
     reserve items expired by title report, [RP A-49](#)  
     reserve list  
         adding additional copies of items, [CI 8-30](#)  
         adding items, [CI 8-21](#)  
         adding items by barcode, [CI 8-23](#)  
     Reserve List Header section, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-4](#)  
     Reserve List History dialog box, [CI 8-67](#)  
     Reserve List Search dialog box, [CI 8-9](#), [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
     reserve lists, [CI 8-20](#)  
     Reserve Location field, [CI 8-8](#)  
         Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)  
     reserve menu, [CI 14-10](#)  
     [Reserve Pick List] stanza, [CI A-35](#)  
     Reserve window  
         E-Items tab, [CI 8-3](#)  
         Linked Courses section, [CI 8-3](#)  
         Reserve List Header section, [CI 8-3](#)  
     Reserve work space, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-37](#)  
         Items tab, [CI 8-5](#)  
         Linked Courses section, [CI 8-7](#)  
         Reserve List Header section, [CI 8-4](#)  
     reserved items active report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-37](#), [RP 3-13](#)  
     reserved items active report suffix segment

circulation report, [TC 27-5](#)  
reserved items expired report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-38](#), [RP 3-13](#)  
reserved items expired report suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-5](#)  
Reserved Items Reports Option  
    by Location and Call Number, [RP 3-13](#)  
    by Location and Title, [RP 3-13](#)  
    by Location, Course Name and Call #, [RP 3-13](#)  
    by Location, Course Name and Title, [RP 3-13](#)  
    Reports preferences, [RP 3-13](#)  
reserving  
    items, [CI 8-36](#)  
Reset Date (counters), [CI 4-13](#)  
Reset Operator (counters), [CI 4-13](#)  
Reset Patron Counters check box, [SA 9-76](#)  
Reset Patron Record Counters check box, [CI 4-115](#)  
ResetTime key, [CI C-21](#)  
resetting  
    patron counters, [CI 4-119](#)  
resolving errors  
    EDI, [AC 15-15](#)  
re-sort, [AC 2-28](#), [CA 3-46](#), [CI 3-32](#)  
re-sort configuration, [AC 2-29](#), [CA 3-47](#), [CI 3-33](#)  
restoring  
    acquisitions data after running fpc, [AC 16-25](#), [AC 16-34](#), [AC 16-36](#)  
    from backup, [TC 3-34](#)  
    server file, [RP 6-3](#)  
Restrict Circulation check box, [SA 9-89](#)  
Restrict Record Maintenance check box, [SA 9-90](#)  
Restrict Record View check box, [SA 9-89](#)  
Restricted Patron Groups list box, [SA 9-89](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#)  
results  
    headings search, [AC 2-36](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-39](#)  
    holdings boolean search, [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-33](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-51](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-37](#)  
    keyword search, [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-27](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-31](#)  
    left-anchored search, [AC 2-27](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CI 3-31](#)  
Retain Last Search  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-3](#)  
retain last search, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
Retain Last Search check box, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
Retain last search check box  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Searching tab, [AC 19-5](#)  
    retain media patron, [SA 10-72](#)  
    retain patron, [SA 10-71](#), [SA 10-72](#)  
    retain patron ID, [CI 11-29](#)  
    retain patron id, [RP 2-48](#)  
    Retain Patron Id for Circ History check box, [CI 5-25](#), [SA 10-71](#)  
    Retain Patron Id for Distribution History check box, [SA 10-72](#)  
    Retain Patron Id for Media Booking History check box, [SA 10-72](#)  
    retain patron IDs, [TC 8-15](#)  
        media batch job, [TC 9-1](#)  
    Retain search limits between searches check box, [AC 2-72](#), [CA 3-89](#), [CI 3-66](#)  
    Retain Selected button, [WV 5-31](#)  
    retaining  
        search limits between searches, [AC 2-62](#), [CA 3-79](#), [CI 3-55](#)  
    Retrieve Holdings dialog box, [CI 3-87](#)  
    Retrieving  
        authority, [CA 3-119](#)–[CA 3-119](#)  
        holdings, [CA 3-117](#)–[CA 3-118](#)  
        item, [CA 3-119](#)  
    retrieving call slip requests, [CS 3-2](#)  
return  
    generating, [AC 11-42](#)  
Return (mark reason), [AC 6-78](#)  
return mark reason, [AC 11-3](#), [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-42](#)  
return notice, [RP 2-4](#), [RP A-3](#)  
return notice suffix segment  
    acquisitions notice, [TC 23-6](#)  
returning  
    to record from request, [WV 11-7](#)  
reviewing  
    fund names, [AC 16-4](#)  
    fund snapshot report, [AC 16-22](#)  
    open order report, [AC 16-23](#)  
rollover  
    line item eligibility, [AC 16-5](#)  
Rollover Date field, [AC 5-19](#)  
Rollover Information tab, [AC 5-19](#)  
rollover line item types, [AC 16-12](#)  
rollover rule, [AC 16-27](#)  
    assigning to ledger, [AC 16-13](#)  
    defining, [AC 16-7](#)  
    deleting, [AC 16-21](#)  
    editing, [AC 16-20](#)  
    eligibility, [AC 16-19](#)  
    initial allocation, [AC 16-11](#)  
Rollover Rule dialog box, [AC 16-9](#)

Rollover Rule Name field, [AC 5-19](#)  
rollover status report-global, [RP 2-5, RP 2-8](#)  
Route Serial Issue dialog box, [AC 9-14, AC 19-14](#)  
routing list, [AC 8-21](#)  
    adding  
        location, [AC 8-24](#)  
        notes, [AC 8-27, AC 8-33](#)  
        patron, [AC 8-25](#)  
    changing priority of recipient, [AC 8-32](#)  
    creating, [AC 8-22](#)  
    deleting  
        from edit routing list dialog box, [AC 8-36](#)  
        from subscription maintenance work space,  
            [AC 8-34](#)  
        recipient, [AC 8-33](#)  
    editing, [AC 8-28, AC 8-28](#)  
    printing, [AC 8-33](#)  
Routing List Information tab, [AC 8-24, AC 8-28](#)  
Routing List Locations, [RP 7-15](#)  
Routing List Locations (sub), [RP 7-15](#)  
Routing List Members (sub), [RP 7-15](#)  
Routing List Name field, [AC 8-23](#)  
Routing List Patrons, [RP 7-15](#)  
Routing List Patrons (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
Routing Lists, [RP 7-16](#)  
routing lists  
    saving, [AC 8-27](#)  
Routing Lists tab, [AC 8-22](#)  
routing serial issues, [AC 8-21](#)  
routing slip  
    printing, [CI 7-6](#)  
Routing Slip Print check box, [SA 5-59](#)  
[Routing Slip] stanza, [CI A-14](#)  
rule  
    for derivation field, [CA 5-12–CA 5-16](#)  
Rule Code field, [TC 17-15](#)  
Rule Name/ID, [AC 16-9](#)  
Rule Name/ID field, [AC 16-9](#)  
Rules, [SA 3-5](#)  
rules  
    address types, [CI 4-43](#)  
    circulation calendar, [SA 5-11](#)  
    circulation policy matrix, [SA 5-77](#)  
    patron groups, [SA 5-39](#)  
    request groups, [SA 5-152](#)  
rules for ledgers and funds, [AC 5-3](#)  
Run dialog box, [TC 4-3](#)  
Run Search Every  
    option in SDI, [WV 5-38](#)  
running  
    bulk import program, [TC 12-10](#)  
    bursar transfer program, [TC 7-7](#)  
    cataloging batch job  
        process GHC field-step 3, [TC 13-6](#)  
        process GHC queue-step 1, [TC 13-4](#)  
        process GHC queue-step 2, [TC 13-5](#)  
    circjob 38  
        command line, [TC 8-18](#)  
        interactively, [TC 8-19](#)  
    circulation batch job  
        accrued fines and demerits, [TC 8-6](#)  
        archive and expire call slip requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
        archive short loans, [TC 8-4](#)  
        export OPAC requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
        forgive demerits, [TC 8-15](#)  
        patron suspension, [TC 8-7, TC 8-8](#)  
        place items on active course reserve list, [TC 8-10](#)  
        purge UB patron stub record, [TC 8-5, TC 8-5](#)  
        update shelving status, [TC 8-2, TC 8-12, TC 8-14](#)  
    fiscal period close, [AC 16-32](#)  
    fiscal period close with reports, [AC 16-35](#)  
    fiscal period close without reports, [AC 16-35](#)  
    mediajob 5  
        command line, [TC 9-4](#)  
        interactively, [TC 9-5](#)  
    OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program as cron,  
        [TC 15-17](#)  
    OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program interactively,  
        [TC 15-15](#)  
    OPAC Search Log Export program as cron, [TC 15-8](#)  
    OPAC Search Log Export program interactively,  
        [TC 15-7](#)  
    patron extract program, [TC 5-4](#)  
    patron update program, [TC 6-6](#)  
    prebulk program, [TC 11-21](#)  
    Selective Dissemination of Information as cron,  
        [TC 15-15](#)  
    Selective Dissemination of Information interactively,  
        [TC 15-14](#)  
    running acqjob 5, [TC 16-3](#)  
    running acquisitions batch jobs, [RP 2-8](#)  
        webadmin, [RP 2-13, TC 17-9](#)  
    running cataloging batch jobs, [RP 2-24](#)  
        webadmin, [RP 2-29](#)  
    running circulation batch jobs, [RP 2-41](#)  
        webadmin, [RP 2-45, RP 2-55](#)  
    running media scheduling batch jobs, [RP 2-51, RP 2-](#)

52  
running reports and notices, [RP 4-12](#)  
RunSearchEvery variable, [TC 15-10](#)  
Rush check box  
    Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-68](#)

## S

SA suffix  
    suffix  
        SA, [SA D-4](#)  
SameLine element, [CA D-21](#)  
sample notices, [RP A-1](#)  
    acquisitions notices, [RP A-1](#)  
    circulation notices, [RP A-8](#)  
    media scheduling notices, [RP A-16](#)  
sample reports, [RP A-17](#)  
    acquisitions reports, [RP A-17](#)  
    cataloging reports, [RP A-28](#)  
    circulation reports, [RP A-37](#)  
    media reports, [RP A-53](#)  
SAN (Standard Address Number) field, [SA 10-20](#)  
SAN field, [SA 10-55](#)  
save  
    format, [WV 4-33](#)  
Save and New Rule button, [AC 16-13](#), [AC 16-18](#)  
Save Options dialog box  
    saved search queries, adding option to, [WV 6-33](#)  
    see Record Options dialog box  
Save setup selections as Initialization defaults, [RP 3-2](#)  
Save to Bookbag  
    button, [WV 4-32](#), [WV 5-39](#), [WV 6-51](#)  
    button heading in Record Options box, [WV 4-32](#),  
        [WV 6-50](#)  
save to file  
    pick and scan, [CI 12-13](#)  
Save Volume button, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-26](#), [AC 14-29](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
Saved Search (Queries), [WV 5-35](#)–[WV 6-34](#), [WV 6-35](#)  
    configuring, [WV 6-30](#)  
    deleting, [WV 5-38](#), [WV 5-38](#)  
    enabling, [WV 6-31](#), [WV 6-32](#)  
    Patron Information page, linking to, [WV 6-34](#)  
    performing on command, [WV 5-37](#), [WV 5-38](#)  
    running automatically, [WV 5-38](#)  
screen, [WV 5-36](#)  
    using, [WV 5-36](#)  
Saving  
    records, [CA 4-5](#)  
    to database, [CA 4-7](#)  
saving, [WV 4-37](#)  
    acquisitions data before running fpc, [AC 16-25](#),  
        [AC 16-34](#), [AC 16-34](#), [AC 16-35](#)  
    holdings information  
        configuring, [WV 4-37](#)  
    records, [WV 5-45](#)–[WV 5-49](#)  
    records to Bookbag, [WV 5-39](#)  
    Related Records, [CA 5-17](#)  
SC (serial claim) check box, [AC 4-46](#)  
Schedule Task window, [TC 3-34](#)  
Scheduled item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
scheduled status, [WV 7-38](#)  
Scheduled Task Wizard window, [TC 3-32](#)  
scope note, [AC 2-38](#), [CA 3-56](#), [CI 3-41](#)  
Scope notes screen  
    components, [WV 6-90](#)  
    editing, [WV 6-89](#)  
screen  
    Change PIN  
        customizing, [WV 9-13](#)  
    Fine/Fee Reasons, [CI D-9](#)  
initial, [WV 4-5](#)  
initial (WebVoyage) page, [WV 1-4](#)  
    using search page as, [WV 4-3](#)  
Job Scheduler, [TC 17-16](#), [TC 17-22](#), [TC 17-23](#),  
    [TC 17-26](#), [TC 17-29](#), [TC 17-31](#)  
Miscellaneous, [CI D-4](#)  
Record, [WV 12-3](#)  
Search Preferences, [WV 8-6](#)  
Select Database, [WV 2-2](#)  
script  
    alias, [WV 1-4](#)  
Scroll element, [CA D-28](#)  
SDI  
    see Selective Dissemination of Information  
    See Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI)  
[SDI\_Page] stanza, [TC 15-10](#), [TC 15-10](#)  
sdiemail.ini file, [TC 15-9](#)  
    components of, [TC 15-12](#)  
SDIOption= variable, [TC 15-10](#), [TC 15-10](#)  
search, [SA 8-1](#), [WV 5-1](#)–[WV 5-35](#)  
    author, [WV 5-2](#)  
    call number, [SA 8-8](#)–[SA 8-8](#), [SA A-17](#)  
    command, [WV 5-3](#)  
    composites, [SA 8-45](#)

Course Reserve  
 performing, WV 5-14, WV 5-16  
 definitions, SA 8-62  
 field weighting, SA 8-57, SA 8-59  
 for pending requests, CS 3-4  
 heading, SA 8-2, SA 8-4  
 history, WV 5-20  
 History page, WV 5-20  
 holdings boolean results, AC 2-32, CA 3-50, CI 3-36  
 Keyword, WV 5-2  
 keyword, SA 8-4–SA 8-6, SA 8-67, SA A-9–SA A-14, WV 5-3  
 headings, WV 6-10  
 keyword results, AC 2-26, CA 3-43, CI 3-30  
 left-anchored, ??–SA 8-8, WV 5-4  
 map, WV 15-1–WV 15-10  
 corridor/route, WV 15-7  
 point and radius, WV 15-5  
 polygon, WV 15-3  
 range, WV 15-10  
 rectangle, WV 15-2  
 OPAC headings, AC 2-18, CA 3-35, CI 3-22  
 options, WV 6-13  
 redirecting, WV 7-14  
 results, SA A-22  
 headings browse list, viewing as, WV 5-25  
 secondary, AC 2-81, AC 2-83  
 simple, WV 5-2  
 simultaneous, SA 8-84, WV 3-8–WV 3-10, WV 5-34  
 display configuration, WV 3-10  
 staff headings, AC 2-18, CA 3-35, CI 3-22  
 Title, WV 5-2  
 Search button, AC 1-8, WV 5-9  
 Search By Bib, CS 3-11, CS 3-12  
 Search By field, AC 2-3, CI 3-2, CI 11-3  
 Claims work space, AC 2-105  
 Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, AC 2-99  
 Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, AC 2-108  
 Problems work space, AC 2-101  
 Process EDI Messages dialog box, AC 15-11, AC 15-23  
 Search by Item Barcode dialog box, CI 3-11, CI 5-28  
 Search By option  
 Session Workflows dialog box  
 Searching tab, AC 19-5  
 Search By section, AC 2-17, CA 3-34, CI 3-21

search code  
 browse modifier, WV 6-10  
 keyword modifier, WV 6-10  
 relevance modifier, WV 6-10  
 Search dialog box, AC 2-9, AC 2-10, AC 2-10, AC 2-22, CA 3-28, CA 3-40, CI 3-12, CI 3-15, CI 3-15, CI 3-26, CI 6-6  
 additional button, TC 4-24  
 Keyword tab, AC 2-11, CA 3-29, CI 3-16  
 search dialog box  
 URI link, TC 4-24  
 Search field, CI 8-14, CI 10-21  
 Find Purchase Order dialog box, AC 2-3  
 Search For field, AC 2-14, AC 2-19, AC 2-23, CA 3-31, CA 3-36, CA 3-41, CI 3-18, CI 3-23, CI 3-27, CI 11-3  
 Claims work space, AC 2-106  
 Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, AC 2-99  
 Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, AC 2-109  
 Find Purchase Order dialog box, AC 2-4  
 Problems work space, AC 2-102  
 Process EDI Messages dialog box, AC 15-12, AC 15-24  
 Subscription Maintenance search work space, AC 2-96  
 Search History  
 page, WV 5-9, WV 5-20, WV 5-20  
 Combined Builder Search button on, WV 6-29  
 customizing, WV 6-28  
 editing, WV 6-71  
 Search History page, WV 5-20  
 Search In field, AC 2-24, CA 3-41, CI 3-28  
 Search Incompatible error message, WV 6-69  
 Search Invoices button, AC 12-2  
 search limit  
 date, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
 language, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
 Limit Type column, AC 2-62, CA 3-79, CI 3-55  
 list of limits, AC 2-62, CA 3-79, CI 3-55  
 location, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
 medium, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
 place of publication, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
 publication status, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77,

**CA** 3-80, **CI** 3-54, **CI** 3-57  
setting, **AC** 2-70, **CA** 3-87, **CI** 3-64  
type, **AC** 2-60, **AC** 2-63, **CA** 3-77, **CA** 3-80, **CI** 3-54, **CI** 3-57  
Value, **AC** 2-62, **CA** 3-79, **CI** 3-55  
search limits, **WV** 5-22, **WV** 5-25, **WV** 5-36  
customizing, **WV** 5-25  
enabling/disabling, **WV** 6-14  
stanza, **AC** 2-64, **CA** 3-81, **CI** 3-57  
Search Limits dialog box, **AC** 2-44, **AC** 2-48, **AC** 2-49, **AC** 2-61, **AC** 2-70, **CA** 3-62, **CA** 3-65, **CA** 3-66, **CA** 3-78, **CA** 3-87, **CI** 3-47, **CI** 3-51, **CI** 3-52, **CI** 3-54, **CI** 3-64  
Search Locations, **WV** 5-1  
Search page, **WV** 5-1–**WV** 5-35  
search preferences  
    setting, **AC** 2-59, **CA** 3-76, **CI** 3-53  
Search Preferences screen, **WV** 8-6  
    databases section of, **WV** 9-24  
    Records Per Page section of, **WV** 9-24  
    search type section of, **WV** 9-23  
search promotion, **WV** 6-73  
search publication patterns, **AC** 8-64, **AC** 8-76, **AC** 8-77, **AC** 8-92  
search queries  
    "No saved search queries" message  
        customizing, **WV** 6-32  
        saving, **WV** 5-35–**WV** 6-34  
Search Queries page, **WV** 6-31, **WV** 6-32  
    customizing, **WV** 6-31  
search results  
    headings, **AC** 2-36, **CA** 3-54, **CI** 3-39  
    headings list, **WV** 5-25–**WV** 5-27  
    holdings boolean, **AC** 2-33, **CA** 3-51, **CI** 3-37  
    Index List, **WV** 5-29–**WV** 5-33  
    keyword, **AC** 2-27, **CA** 3-45, **CI** 3-31, **WV** 5-33  
    left-anchored, **AC** 2-27, **CA** 3-45, **CI** 3-31  
    marked line item, **AC** 2-102  
    marked serial issue, **AC** 2-102  
    order of, **WV** 6-100  
    sorting, **WV** 5-31  
    viewing, **WV** 5-25–**WV** 5-35  
search results list  
    purchase order, **AC** 12-18  
    serial issue, **AC** 2-97, **AC** 9-5  
Search Results page, **WV** 5-39  
Search Results tab, **SA** 8-50, **SA** 8-64, **SA** 8-71  
Search screen  
    Simple Search, **WV** 6-14  
Search Status dialog box, **AC** 2-56, **CA** 3-73

Search type  
    MyOPAC, setting in, **WV** 9-23  
    style 1, **WV** 6-20  
    style 2, **WV** 6-20, **WV** 6-20  
    style 3, **WV** 6-20, **WV** 6-20  
search type drop-down field, **AC** 2-18, **CA** 3-35, **CI** 3-22  
searches to another database, **WV** 6-73  
searchfields2, **RP** 7-16  
searching, **WV** 5-1–**WV** 5-35  
    accessing search history, **AC** 2-48, **CA** 3-66, **CI** 3-51  
    Acquisitions, **AC** 2-77  
    acquisitions, **AC** 2-1  
    Acquisitions examples, **AC** 2-77  
    authorities, **AC** 2-16, **CA** 3-33, **CI** 3-20  
    automatic truncation, **AC** 2-60, **CA** 3-77, **CI** 3-53  
    bibliographic record, **AC** 2-9  
    builder, **AC** 2-22, **AC** 2-46, **CA** 3-40, **CA** 3-63, **CI** 3-26, **CI** 3-49  
    Cataloging examples, **CA** 3-94  
    Circulation examples, **CI** 3-71  
    claim, **AC** 2-104  
    claims  
        from Claims work space, **AC** 2-103  
    command, **AC** 2-15, **CA** 3-32, **CI** 3-19  
    command line, **AC** 2-15, **CA** 3-32, **CI** 3-19  
    course reserve  
        results, **CI** 8-15  
    course reserve list, **CI** 8-12  
        by course name, **CI** 8-12, **CI** 8-20  
        by course number, **CI** 8-12, **CI** 8-20  
        by department code, **CI** 8-12, **CI** 8-20  
        by department name, **CI** 8-12, **CI** 8-20  
        by instructor, **CI** 8-12, **CI** 8-20  
        by list dates, **CI** 8-12, **CI** 8-20  
        by list name, **CI** 8-12, **CI** 8-20  
        by section number, **CI** 8-12, **CI** 8-20  
    course reserve list by item, **CI** 8-18  
    database search status, **WV** 5-34  
    defaults, **AC** 2-59, **CA** 3-76, **CI** 3-53  
    Display Bibliographic Record Directly If Search Results In Only One Title, **CA** 3-77, **CA** 3-77  
    distributable items, **CI** 11-4  
    for a list  
        from reserve list, **CI** 8-20  
    for a patron record from the Charge work space, **CI** 3-8  
    for a patron record from the Patron work space, **CI** 3-2

for an item by barcode, [CI 3-11](#)  
 for item keyword search, [AC 2-41](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CI 3-44](#)  
 from the item menu, [CI 3-85](#)  
 headings searches by call number, [AC 2-21](#), [CA 3-38](#), [CI 3-25](#)  
 headings/index selection, [AC 2-16](#), [AC 2-43](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CA 3-61](#), [CI 3-20](#), [CI 3-46](#)  
 headings/non-keyword, [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-84](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CI 3-78](#)  
 history tab, [AC 2-25](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CI 3-29](#)  
 holdings record id, [AC 2-77](#)  
 incoming EDI messages, [AC 15-11](#)  
 journal index, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-41](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
 item not found, [CI 3-13](#)  
 keyword, [AC 2-11](#), [AC 2-41](#), [CA 3-29](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CI 3-16](#), [CI 3-44](#)  
 left-anchored, [AC 2-43](#), [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-87](#), [CA 3-61](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CA 3-105](#), [CI 3-46](#), [CI 3-78](#), [CI 3-81](#)  
 limits, [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-60](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-54](#), [WV 5-22](#), [WV 5-25](#)  
 line item, [AC 2-98](#)  
   from a PO, [AC 2-98](#)  
   from an invoice, [AC 2-107](#), [AC 12-27](#)  
 list of short loan items, [CI 10-22](#)  
 marked line item  
   from Problems work space, [AC 2-100](#)  
 marked line items, [AC 2-100](#)  
 marked serial issues  
   from Problems work space, [AC 2-100](#)  
 MFHD keyword index, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-41](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
 multiple items found, [CI 3-14](#)  
 multiple patrons found, [CI 3-7](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
 outgoing EDI messages, [AC 15-22](#)  
 patron not found, [CI 3-6](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
 patron record, [CI 3-2](#)  
   by barcode, [CI 3-2](#)  
   by institution ID, [CI 3-2](#)  
   by name, [CI 3-2](#)  
   by social security number (SSN), [CI 3-2](#)  
 quick, [AC 2-5](#)  
 remote databases, [AC 2-49](#), [AC 2-52](#), [CA 3-67](#), [CA 3-69](#)  
 reserve list, [CI 8-12](#)  
   from an open list, [CI 8-18](#)  
 result options, [CI 3-6](#), [CI 3-9](#), [CI 3-13](#)  
 retain last search, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
 serial items, [AC 2-94](#)  
 session workflows, [AC 19-4](#)  
 single item found, [CI 3-13](#)  
 single patron found, [CI 3-6](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
 standard, [AC 2-2](#)  
 unable to limit, [AC 2-60](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CI 3-54](#)  
 URI option, [AC 2-15](#), [AC 2-19](#), [AC 2-25](#), [AC 2-58](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CA 3-36](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CA 3-75](#), [CI 3-19](#), [CI 3-23](#), [CI 3-29](#), [CI 3-52](#)  
 with relevance, [AC 2-13](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-17](#)  
 without relevance, [AC 2-12](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-17](#)  
 searching by  
   barcode, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
   institution id number, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
   name, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
   social security number, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
 Searching tab  
   default searches, [AC 19-5](#)  
 [SearchURI stanza, [TC 4-24](#)  
 [SearchURI] stanza, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
 secondary search, [AC 2-79](#), [AC 2-81](#), [AC 2-83](#), [AC 2-86](#), [AC 2-89](#), [AC 2-92](#), [CI 3-75](#)  
 Secondary Sort field  
   Bib Linking, System Administration, [SA 8-17](#)  
 section  
   Course, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-54](#)  
   Created, [CI 11-14](#)  
   Date and Time, [CI 10-21](#)  
   Department, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-52](#)  
   Instructor, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-53](#)  
   Last Updated, [CI 11-14](#)  
   Order Status, [CI 11-15](#)  
   Search By, [AC 2-17](#), [CA 3-34](#), [CI 3-21](#)  
   Section, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-55](#)  
 Section field, [CI 8-7](#)  
 Section No. field, [CI 8-56](#)  
 Section Number radio button, [CI 8-14](#)  
 Section section, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-55](#)  
 Security - Operator Profiles work space, [SA 9-16](#)  
 secure socket layer (SSL), [TC 4-29](#)  
 Secure Socket Layer connections  
   establishing, [WV 1-8](#)  
 Security  
   All Profiles (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
   All Profiles and Operators, [RP 7-16](#)  
   logging in, [CA 1-4](#)  
 security, [SA 1-5](#)–[SA 1-6](#), [SA 9-1](#)  
   accept payments, [CI 4-81](#), [CI 7-11](#)  
   accessing work spaces, [SA 9-3](#)  
   acquisitions  
     adjust reasons, [SA 2-3](#)  
     claim types, [SA 2-9](#)

fiscal periods, [SA 2-14](#)  
fund types, [SA 2-20](#)  
mark reasons, [SA 2-27](#)  
policy definitions, [SA 2-42](#)  
purchase order types, [SA 2-36](#)  
vendor reports, [SA 2-57](#)  
    vendor types, [SA 2-63](#)  
add/update fines/fees, [CI 4-75](#), [CI 4-75](#)  
add/update hold recall requests, [CI 4-89](#)  
Add/Update Invoices check box  
    creating invoices, [AC 12-10](#)  
    editing invoices, [AC 12-10](#)  
Add/Update Item check box  
    creating item records, [AC 10-2](#)  
    editing item records, [AC 10-2](#)  
add/update item records, [CI 5-48](#)  
Add/Update Ledgers and Funds check box  
    adding or editing ledgers and funds, [AC 5-22](#),  
        [AC 5-32](#)  
add/update patron records, [CI 4-16](#), [CI 4-33](#), [CI 4-121](#)  
add/update patron records- patron notes, [CI 4-109](#)  
add/update proxy patron, [CI 4-126](#)  
Add/Update Purchase Orders check box  
    copying purchase orders, [AC 6-91](#)  
    creating purchase orders, [AC 6-11](#)  
    editing purchase orders, [AC 6-11](#)  
add/update recall/hold requests, [CI 5-69](#), [CI 6-3](#)  
Add/Update Serial Patterns check box  
    copying a publication pattern, [AC 8-65](#)  
    creating a publication pattern, [AC 8-57](#)  
    editing a publication pattern, [AC 8-57](#)  
Add/Update Vendor check box  
    adding vendor record, [AC 4-2](#)  
    editing vendor record, [AC 4-2](#)  
Approve Invoices check box, [AC 12-33](#)  
Approve Purchase Orders check box, [AC 6-92](#)  
    editing line items on approved PO, [AC 6-106](#)  
attach holdings to any bibliographic record, [CI 5-32](#)  
backdating due date, [CI 7-7](#)  
Bindery - Edit Issue Sequences for Volumes, [AC 14-22](#)  
Bindery - Edit Volume Level data, [AC 14-22](#)  
Bindery - View Volume and Issue, [AC 14-22](#)  
bindery maintenance, [AC 14-21](#)  
Bindery Print, [AC 14-22](#)  
canceling a purchase order, [AC 6-102](#)  
cataloging  
work folders, [SA 9-65](#)  
change due date, [CI 6-19](#)  
Change Fund Allocations check box, [AC 5-40](#)  
charge/renew, [CI 4-61](#)  
circulation calendar, [SA 5-11](#)  
circulation cluster maintenance, [SA 5-6](#)  
circulation miscellaneous, [SA 5-34](#)  
circulation patron groups, [SA 5-39](#)  
circulation policy definition, [SA 5-50](#)  
circulation request groups, [SA 5-152](#)  
create items on-the-fly, [CI 5-32](#)  
Currency Maintenance check box  
    add a currency, [AC 3-2](#), [AC 3-2](#)  
Delete Invoices check box, [AC 12-39](#)  
Delete Item check box, [AC 10-28](#)  
delete item records, [CI 5-48](#)  
Delete Ledgers and Funds check box  
    deleting ledgers and funds, [AC 5-28](#), [AC 5-55](#)  
delete patron records, [CI 4-53](#)  
Delete Purchase Orders check box, [AC 6-116](#)  
Delete Serial Patterns check box  
    deleting a publication pattern, [AC 8-67](#), [AC 8-67](#)  
Delete Vendors check box  
    deleting vendors, [AC 4-39](#)  
discharge, [CI 4-61](#)  
discharging, [CI 7-2](#)  
distribute items, [CI 11-2](#)  
EDI Incoming check box, [AC 4-40](#), [AC 15-4](#)  
EDI Outgoing check box, [AC 4-40](#), [AC 15-21](#)  
editing line items on approved PO, [AC 6-106](#)  
Fiscal Close Operations check box, [AC 16-7](#)  
locations and security, [SA 9-10](#)  
locations, profiles and policy groups, [SA 9-11](#)  
Modify EDI Outgoing Messages check box, [AC 4-40](#), [AC 15-25](#)  
Override Overcommit Warning check box, [AC 5-60](#)  
Override Overexpend Warning check box, [AC 5-60](#)  
overriding blocks, [CI 9-3](#)  
overriding warnings when working in PO or  
    invoice, [AC 5-40](#), [AC 5-49](#)  
pick and scan, [CI 12-2](#), [SA 9-81](#)  
Process Claims from Acquisitions check box, [AC 11-2](#)  
Process Claims from Serials Control check box,  
    [AC 11-2](#)  
process course reserve, [CI 8-2](#)  
Receive check box

unreceiving, [AC 7-12](#)  
 resequence hold recall request queues, [CI 4-89](#)  
 resequence recall/hold request queues, [CI 5-75](#)  
 reset patron counters, [CI 4-115](#)  
 Serials Check-In check box, [AC 8-2](#), [AC 9-4](#)  
 Subscription Maintenance, [AC 8-2](#), [AC 9-4](#)  
 system  
   base currency, [SA 10-14](#)  
   default address, [SA 10-18](#)  
   fines/fees, [SA 10-22](#)  
   item types, [SA 10-34](#)  
   locations, [SA 10-46](#)  
   miscellaneous, [SA 10-73](#)  
   print locations, [SA 10-82](#)  
   statistical categories, [SA 10-95](#)  
 unable to view identifying information, [CI 5-27](#)  
 update PINs, [CI 4-58](#)  
 View-Only Invoices check box, [AC 12-10](#)  
 View-Only Item check box, [AC 10-2](#)  
 View-Only Ledgers and Funds check box, [AC 5-22](#), [AC 5-28](#), [AC 5-32](#), [AC 5-55](#)  
 View-Only Problems and Claims Lists check box, [AC 11-3](#)  
 View-Only Purchase Orders check box, [AC 6-11](#)  
 View-Only Serial Patterns check box, [AC 8-57](#)  
 View-Only Serials Check-In check box, [AC 8-2](#), [AC 9-4](#)  
 View-Only Vendors check box, [AC 4-2](#)  
 web server, [WV 1-4](#)  
 Security - Acquisition/Serials Profiles work space, [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-50](#)  
 Security - Acquisitions/Serials Profiles dialog box, [AC 5-6](#)  
 Security - Cataloging Profiles work space, [SA 9-54](#)  
 Security - Circulation Profiles work space, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-90](#), [SA 9-99](#), [SA 9-103](#)  
 Security - Master Profiles work space, [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-30](#)  
 Security - Operator Profiles work space, [SA 9-19](#)  
 Security check box, [SA 9-25](#)  
 Security listbar, [SA 9-3](#)  
 security profile  
   adding location, [SA 10-60](#), [SA 10-60](#)  
 security profiles  
   common elements, [SA 9-5](#)  
 [Security] stanza, [CI C-1](#), [CI C-1](#), [CI C-6](#), [CI C-9](#)  
 see also, [AC 2-40](#), [CA 3-57](#), [CI 3-43](#)  
 See Also button, [WV 5-26](#), [WV 5-28](#)  
 see also reference without an authority record report, [RP 2-16](#)

see also reference without corresponding authority record report, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-22](#)  
 see references authorized in another authority record report, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-21](#), [RP A-35](#)  
 see references authorized in another record report, [RP 2-16](#)  
 see references with linked bib records report, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-21](#), [RP A-36](#)  
 see references with linked bib records suffix segment cataloging report, [TC 25-7](#)  
 see references without corresponding authority record report, [RP A-34](#)  
 see refs authorized in other auth record suffix segment cataloging report, [TC 25-7](#)  
 see refs without corresponding auth record suffix segment cataloging report, [TC 25-8](#)  
 segment  
   LIN, [SA D-4](#)  
 Select a Message Status dialog box, [AC 15-12](#), [AC 15-24](#)  
 Select a Receiving Location dialog box, [AC 1-3](#)  
 Select All for button, [AC 15-26](#)  
 Select Bib Records for Import list box, [AC 6-23](#), [AC 6-26](#)  
   fields and buttons, [AC 6-23](#)  
 Select Bibliographic Template dialog box, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-22](#), [CA 5-27](#)  
 Select Current Location dialog box, [CI 1-3](#)  
 Select Database screen, [WV 2-2](#)  
   adding databases to, [WV 2-2](#)  
 Select Directory dialog box, [CA 5-24](#)  
 Select Directory dialog box, [RP 3-6](#)  
 Select Directory for msaccess.exe dialog box, [RP 1-9](#)  
 Select Download Format dropdown box, [WV 5-43](#)  
 Select File field, [CI 12-7](#), [CI 12-12](#)  
 Select Fund dialog box, [AC 12-30](#)  
 Select Last Issue field, [AC 8-42](#)  
 Select Locations for Account list box, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
 Select New Intended Locations button, [AC 17-12](#)  
 Select The Sound File Assignment dialog box, [AC 18-15](#)  
 Selected Locations field, [SA 2-45](#)  
 Selected Locations list box, [AC 5-25](#)  
 Selected Locations section  
   Voyager Connection Options dialog box, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)

Selected Operators list box, [SA 9-8](#)  
Selected tab, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-24](#)  
selecting  
cataloging location, [SA 9-15](#)  
circulation location, [SA 9-15](#)  
copies to receive/mark, [AC 7-7](#), [AC 7-8](#), [AC 7-12](#)  
EDI message, [AC 15-12](#), [AC 15-26](#)  
fund, [AC 6-109](#), [AC 6-112](#)  
line item  
for invoice, [AC 12-21](#)  
location, [CI 1-3](#)  
patron when multiple patrons match search criteria, [CI 3-11](#)  
print location, [RP 1-10](#)  
processing location, [RP 1-10](#)  
receiving location, [AC 1-3](#), [SA 9-13](#)  
serial issue to receive or mark, [AC 9-11](#)  
standard number to print on purchase order, [AC 6-41](#)  
selecting a record, [WV 5-30](#)  
selecting databases to search, [WV 5-19](#)  
selecting options  
keyboard equivalents, [CI 14-2](#)  
Selective Dissemination of Information, [TC 15-9](#)  
configuring, [TC 15-10](#)  
enabling, [TC 15-10](#)  
running as cron, [TC 15-15](#)  
running interactively, [TC 15-14](#)  
search results page  
customizing, [TC 15-12](#)  
Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI), [WV 5-36](#), [WV 5-38](#), [WV 6-35](#)–[WV 6-40](#)  
enabling, [WV 6-36](#)  
help text, customizing, [WV 6-40](#)  
New Hits option in, [WV 5-38](#)  
Run Search Every option in, [WV 5-38](#)  
URL page, sent to patrons, [WV 6-38](#)  
self check  
adding location to circ policy definition, [CI C-4](#)  
charging, [CI C-21](#)  
creating a location, [CI C-3](#)  
creating an operator, [CI C-2](#)  
exiting, [CI C-22](#)  
Patron Information Screen, [CI C-21](#)  
ResetTime key, [CI C-21](#)  
sample circSC.ini file, [CI C-16](#)  
setting up, [CI C-1](#)  
system administration settings, [CI C-2](#)  
self-renewal  
patron, [WV 9-55](#)  
Self-Shelved Items counter, [CI 4-13](#)  
Self-shelved items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
Self-Shelves counter, [CI 4-118](#)  
send  
claim  
EDI, [AC 11-32](#)  
Postal Mail, [AC 11-32](#)  
Send Date field  
outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
Send Record To button, [AC 13-16](#), [AC 13-17](#), [CI 5-65](#), [CI 5-66](#), [TC 4-34](#)  
Send Record To option, [TC 4-34](#)  
Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-26](#)  
sender code, [AC 4-41](#), [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-45](#)  
Sender Code field  
incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
sending  
EDI message, [AC 15-26](#)  
MARC record to a web server, [AC 13-16](#)  
sending MARC record to a web server, [CI 5-65](#)  
sending notices  
no valid e-mail, [SA 5-36](#)  
Sequence New Items at Top  
circulation session preferences, [CI 13-2](#)  
Sequence New Items at Top check box  
Session Workflows dialog box  
Item Creation tab, [AC 19-12](#)  
Workflows dialog box  
Item Creation tab, [AC 19-12](#), [AC 19-13](#)  
serial claim notice, [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-6](#)  
serial claim notice suffix segment  
acquisitions notice, [TC 23-7](#)  
serial issue  
adding, [AC 9-19](#)  
changing chronology, [AC 9-20](#)  
changing enumeration, [AC 9-20](#)  
checking in, [AC 9-4](#)  
collapsing, [AC 9-36](#)  
displaying, [AC 9-43](#)  
editing, [AC 9-35](#)  
history  
viewing from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-25](#)  
marking, [AC 9-17](#)  
receiving, [AC 9-12](#)  
re-collapsing, [AC 9-40](#)  
removing, [AC 9-20](#)  
search results list, [AC 2-97](#), [AC 9-5](#)

- selecting to receive or mark, [AC 9-11](#)
- unmarking, [AC 11-31](#)
- unreceiving, [AC 9-45](#)
- Serial Item and Contribution Identifier (SICI), [AC 6-65](#)
- serial items
  - searching, [AC 2-94](#)
  - serial subscription information
    - displaying, [AC 2-94](#)
  - Serial Title field, [AC 8-23](#)
- Serials Check-In
  - workflow
    - copies received/counts, [AC 19-14](#)
- serials check-in
  - item record
    - creating, [AC 10-16](#)
  - session workflows, [AC 19-13](#)
- Serials Check-In - Recap work space, [AC 13-9](#)
- Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-9](#)
- Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark work space, [AC 13-8](#)
- Serials Check-In - Search work space, [AC 13-8, AC 13-13](#)
- Serials Check-In button, [AC 9-3](#)
- Serials Check-in check box, [SA 9-41](#)
- Serials Check-In tab
  - Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-13](#)
- Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-2, AC 19-15](#)
  - accessing, [AC 9-3](#)
  - information accessible from this work space, [AC 9-21](#)
  - viewing
    - MARC bibliographic record, [AC 9-22](#)
    - MARC holding record, [AC 9-23](#)
    - purchase order, [AC 9-24](#)
    - serial issue history, [AC 9-25](#)
- serials display, [WV 7-20](#)
  - customizing, [WV 7-20](#)
  - customizing (1020 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-18](#)
  - customizing (1021 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-18](#)
  - customizing (1022 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-18](#)
  - customizing (1023 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-19](#)
  - customizing (1024 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-19](#)
  - customizing (1025 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-19](#)
  - customizing (1040, 1042, and 1044 displayh.cfg codes), [WV 7-19](#)
  - customizing (1041, 1043, and 1045 displayh.cfg codes), [WV 7-19](#)
- Serials History button, [AC 9-29](#)
- Serials History work space, [AC 9-25, AC 9-28, AC 13-10](#)
- serials receive processing
  - Workflows dialog box
    - Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-15](#)
- Serials\_vw, [TC 30-24](#)
- Series field, [AC 6-40, CI 5-5, CI 5-44](#)
- server
  - AIX, [TC 3-5](#)
  - LinkFinder, [WV 12-3](#)
  - Sun, [TC 3-5](#)
  - Windows 2000, [TC 3-23](#)
- Services window, [TC 3-24](#)
- session defaults, [AC 17-1](#)
  - fund, [AC 17-16](#)
  - invoice, [AC 17-12](#)
  - ledger, [AC 17-19](#)
  - line item, [AC 17-6](#)
  - line item copies/funds, [AC 17-8](#)
  - purchase order, [AC 17-4](#)
  - vendor, [AC 17-14](#)
- Session Defaults and Preferences
  - Cataloging module, [CA 5-18–CA 5-25](#)
    - Folders/Files tab, [CA 5-18–CA 5-25](#)
    - Cataloging Options, [CA 10-1](#)
    - Colors/Fonts tab, [CA 10-15](#)
    - dialog box, [CA 5-18, CA 5-19, CA 5-23](#)
    - Folders/Files tab, [CA 10-12](#)
    - General tab, [CA 10-2](#)
    - Item Defaults tab, [CA 10-10](#)
    - Mapping tab, [CA 10-14](#)
    - Validation tab, [CA 10-4](#)
    - Work Flow tab, [CA 10-8](#)
  - Session Defaults and Preferences dialog box, [CA 3-76](#)
  - Session Defaults dialog box, [AC 1-8, AC 17-2, SA 2-35](#)
  - session preferences, [AC 18-1](#)
    - Acquisitions Forms, [RP 3-1](#)
    - Address Format, [RP 3-15](#)
    - Address format, [RP 3-1](#)
    - Alerts, [CI 13-3](#)
    - Cataloging Forms, [RP 3-1](#)
    - Circulation Forms, [RP 3-1](#)
    - colors and fonts, [AC 18-3](#)
    - defining, [CI 13-5](#)
    - E-mail, [RP 3-1, RP 3-7](#)
    - Fine Fee Demerit, [CI 13-3](#)
    - Use Active Circulation as the default fines fees filter check box, [CI 13-3](#)
  - Forms Control, [RP 3-1, RP 3-17](#)

Global, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-2](#)  
Item/E-Item Creation, [CI 13-2](#)  
    Check for Duplicate Item Barcodes, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Sequence New Items at Top, [CI 13-2](#)  
list bar, [AC 18-9](#)  
Media Booking Forms, [RP 3-1](#)  
Notices, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-9](#)  
Patron Available Item Alerts, [CI 13-4](#)  
Patron Fine Fee Alerts, [CI 13-4](#)  
Printing, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Print Discharge Slips, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Print Due Date Slips, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Print Fine Slips, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Print Hold Slips, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Print Routing Slips, [CI 13-4](#)  
Reports, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-11](#)  
Searching, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Auto Truncation, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Retain Last Search, [CI 13-3](#)  
Sounds and Animation, [AC 18-14](#)  
Session Preferences dialog box, [CI 3-53](#), [CI 13-1](#)  
session workflows, [AC 19-1](#)  
    approve processing, [AC 19-8](#)  
    claim processing, [AC 19-18](#)  
    item creation, [AC 19-10](#)  
    line items, [AC 19-5](#)  
    Quick Line Item feature, [AC 6-32](#)  
    searching, [AC 19-4](#)  
    serials check-in, [AC 19-13](#)  
    Serials Check-In tab  
        copies received/counts, [AC 19-14](#)  
Session Workflows dialog box, [AC 2-60](#)  
Set Account Information window, [TC 3-33](#)  
Set Defaults button, [AC 1-8](#)  
Set Patron Counters dialog box, [CI 4-8](#), [CI 4-116](#)  
Set Preferences button, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 18-2](#)  
Set short loan advance booking days displayed field,  
    [CI 10-7](#)  
Set Workflows button, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 19-2](#)  
Set/Change Item Status check box, [CI 7-14](#)  
Set/Changes Item Status check box, [SA 9-76](#)  
setting  
    default PIN, [WV 9-4](#)  
    delivery options, [AC 6-69](#)  
    demerit rate, [CI D-20](#)  
    identical fund allocations, [AC 6-53](#)  
    patron counters, [CI 4-115](#), [CI 4-119](#)  
    search limits, [AC 2-70](#), [CA 3-87](#), [CI 3-64](#)  
    search preferences, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
setting up

circulation policy, [CI 10-6](#)  
demerits parameters, [CI D-18](#), [CI D-19](#)  
preferences  
    Address Format, [RP 3-16](#)  
    Global, [RP 3-6](#), [RP 3-8](#), [RP 3-10](#), [RP 3-18](#)  
    Reports, [RP 3-14](#)  
prepackaged Access reports, [RP 1-17](#)  
Reporter module, [RP 1-2](#)  
self check, [CI C-1](#)  
WebAdmin, [TC 17-2](#)  
Settings tab, [TC 3-33](#)  
    Location Settings dialog box, [SA 5-57](#)  
Shelving Interval field, [SA 5-60](#)  
shelving location, [SA 10-42](#)  
Ship To Address check box, [SA 10-53](#)  
Ship To field  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
Session Defaults dialog box  
    Line Item Copies/Funds tab, [AC 17-10](#)  
    Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-4](#)  
Ship VIA field, [SA 2-51](#)  
Ship Via field, [AC 4-15](#), [AC 4-34](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box  
        Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-6](#)  
        Vendor tab, [AC 17-16](#)  
Shopping Cart  
    See Bookbag  
shortcuts  
    keyboard, [CI 14-2](#)  
Short Loan  
    request  
        placing, [WV 10-8](#)  
short loan, [CI 10-1](#)  
    archive short loans batch job, [CI 10-8](#)  
    canceling, [CI 4-107](#), [CI 10-18](#), [CI 10-23](#)  
    charge before early pickup time, [CI 10-25](#)  
    charging, [CI 4-108](#), [CI 10-24](#)  
    circulation policy, [CI 10-5](#)  
    circulation policy matrix, [SA 5-100](#)  
    configuring, [CI 10-1](#)  
    desk calendar, [CI 10-5](#)  
    determining loan period when charging, [CI 10-25](#)  
    fixed due times, [SA 5-17](#)  
    implementing, [CI 10-3](#)  
    item type, [CI 10-4](#)  
    location, [CI 10-3](#), [CI 10-4](#)  
    maintaining, [CI 10-16](#)  
    making an item short loanable, [CI 10-5](#)  
    no request made before charge, [CI 10-26](#)

normal charge, [CI 10-25](#)  
 patron request, [CI 4-88](#), [CI 4-103](#)  
 placing a short loan request, [CI 10-9](#)  
 print location, [CI 10-4](#)  
 printing, [CI 4-108](#), [CI 10-23](#)  
 request  
     error message, [WV 11-12](#)  
 request form, [CI 10-8](#)  
 search list, [CI 10-19](#)  
 searching for a list of short loan items, [CI 10-22](#)  
 setting up  
     system administration settings, [CI 10-7](#)  
 setting up short loan cirulation policy, [CI 10-6](#)  
 submitting a request, [CI 10-9](#)  
 times buffer, [CI 10-26](#)  
 unclaimed interval, [CI 10-21](#)  
 unclaimed status, [CI 10-21](#)  
 view list of short loan items, [CI 10-22](#)  
 viewing, [CI 10-19](#)  
**Short Loan button**, [CI 10-22](#)  
**Short Loan Charges field**, [CI 5-9](#)  
**Short Loan check box**, [CI 10-2](#), [SA 5-76](#)  
**Short Loan Date/Time dialog box**, [CI 10-12](#)  
**Short Loan Early Pickup Window field**, [SA 5-64](#)  
**[Short Loan Info] stanza**, [CI A-40](#)  
**Short Loan limit**, [SA 9-87](#)  
**Short Loan Matrix tab**, [CI 10-2](#), [SA 5-100](#)  
**short loan request**, [CI 5-69](#)  
**Short Loan Request information button**, [CI 6-5](#)  
**Short Loan Request items status**, [CI 5-18](#)  
**short loan request status**, [WV 7-39](#)  
**Short Loan Search List dialog box**, [CI 10-22](#)  
**[Short Loan Search] stanza**, [CI A-43](#)  
**Short Loan Status field**, [CI 10-21](#)  
**Short Loan Time Buffer field**, [SA 5-36](#)  
**Short Loan Unclaimed Interval field**, [SA 5-64](#)  
**Short Loans**, [RP 7-16](#)  
**Short Loans Placed (historical) counter**, [CI 4-119](#)  
**Short Loans tab**, [CI 4-103](#)  
     accessing, [CI 4-105](#)  
**Show Components radio button**  
     **Workflows dialog box**  
         Line Items tab, [AC 19-8](#)  
**Show Detail button**, [AC 15-14](#)  
**Show Item Record on Create check box**  
     **Workflows dialog box**  
         Item Creation tab, [AC 19-12](#), [AC 19-12](#), [AC 19-13](#)  
**Show Line Item Relations check box**  
     **Workflows dialog box**

Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)  
**Show link**  
     database status page, on, [WV 5-34](#)  
**Show Marks/Claims radio button**  
**Workflows dialog box**  
     Line Items tab, [AC 19-8](#)  
**Show Me New Volumes button**, [AC 14-16](#), [AC 14-25](#), [AC 14-27](#)  
**Show Record button**, [AC 15-15](#)  
**Show Results button**, [AC 2-56](#), [CA 3-73](#)  
**Shut Down Windows window**, [TC 3-24](#)  
 shutting down  
     Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-24](#)  
**SICI field**  
     Type tab, [AC 6-65](#)  
**SICI radio button**, [AC 2-96](#)  
**SID (service identifier)**, [WV 12-5](#), [WV 12-6](#)  
**Voyager**, [WV 12-6](#)  
**sif.burs.yymmdd.hhmm file**, [TC 7-8](#)  
**Simple Search**  
     **screen**  
         configuration diagram, [WV 6-14](#)  
         editing, [WV 6-14](#)  
     simple search, [WV 5-2](#)  
 Simultaneous search, [WV 3-8](#)–[WV 3-10](#), [WV 5-34](#)  
     display configuration, [WV 3-10](#)  
     indexes, valid  
         searching across multiple Voyager databases, [WV 6-70](#)  
     reset time, [WV 3-10](#)  
     **screen**  
         editing, [WV 6-67](#)  
         timeout, [WV 3-10](#)  
     simultaneous search, [SA 8-84](#)  
         database weight for, [SA 8-26](#)  
 Simultaneous Search dialog box, [AC 2-54](#), [CA 3-71](#)  
**Single Client Login**, [SA 1-6](#), [TC 4-28](#)  
 single client login, [CI 1-5](#)  
**Single Part line item type**  
     Type tab, [AC 6-62](#)  
 single part line item type, [AC 6-63](#), [AC 6-64](#)  
**SMTP e-mail server**, [RP 1-3](#), [RP 1-4](#)  
**SNA**, [AC 6-63](#)  
**Social Security Number (SSN) radio button**, [SA 9-77](#)  
**Social Security Number**, [WV 9-16](#)  
     patron, [WV 9-1](#)  
     social security number  
         masking, [CI 3-4](#)  
         searching by, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
     social security number (SSN)

masking, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-10](#), [CI 4-18](#), [CI 4-34](#)  
social security number (SSN) field, [CI 3-4](#), [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-18](#), [CI 4-34](#)  
    Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
Software Asset Manager dialog box, [RP 1-20](#), [RP 1-20](#)  
sort by, [AC 2-29](#), [CA 3-46](#), [CI 3-32](#)  
sort group, [SA 7-8](#)  
    hierarchy, [SA 7-18](#)  
Sort Order tab, [SA 8-11](#), [SA 8-48](#), [SA 8-64](#), [SA 8-69](#)  
sort pending call slip requests, [CS 4-3](#)  
sorting  
    History tab  
        authority, [CA 2-40](#)  
        bibliographic, [CA 2-29](#)  
        holdings, [CA 2-60](#)  
    sorting columns in the discharge window, [CI 7-4](#)  
    sorting search results, [WV 5-31](#)  
Sounds  
    Session Preferences dialog box  
        Sounds and Animation tab, [AC 18-15](#)  
    Sounds and Animation  
        session preferences, [AC 18-14](#)  
    Sounds and Animation tab, [AC 18-14](#)  
Source button, [CI 11-19](#)  
Source element, [CA D-21](#)  
source record  
    Related Record, [CA 5-2](#)  
SPAC, [AC 2-75](#), [CA 3-92](#), [CI 3-69](#)  
Special Character Entry, [CA 6-1](#)  
Special Character Mode, [CA 6-3](#)  
Special Character Mode mapping, [CA 6-3](#)  
Special Characters.cfg, [CA 6-7](#)  
Special Characters.cfg file, [TC 4-37](#)  
Spine field, [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-51](#)  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
spine label, [AC 1-15](#), [AC 6-61](#)  
Spine Label field, [CI 5-8](#)  
spine label field code  
    bibliographic field code, [CI B-9](#)  
    generic field code, [CI B-8](#)  
    holdings field code, [CI B-9](#)  
    item field code, [CI B-9](#)  
    library address field code, [CI B-10](#)  
    received serial issue field code, [CI B-10](#)  
Spine label format field, [AC 14-18](#)  
Spine Label Name field, [SA 10-48](#)  
Spine Label Print Template, [CA 4-17](#)  
spine label print template, [CI B-2](#)  
Spine labels, [CA 4-14](#)  
spine labels, [CI B-1](#)  
spinelabel.cfg, [CA 4-17](#)  
Spinelabel.cfg file, [TC 4-38](#)  
spinelabel.cfg file, [AC 1-15](#), [CI B-1](#)  
Sponsor Name field, [CI 4-127](#)  
Sponsor patron  
    A sponsor patron is the patron for whom the proxy  
    patron can charge items., [CI 4-128](#)  
SQLNET.ORA file, [RP 1-51](#), [RP 1-53](#)  
SR (serial claim response) check box, [AC 4-46](#)  
SSL connections  
    establishing, [WV 1-8](#)  
staff headings search, [AC 2-18](#), [CA 3-35](#), [CI 3-22](#)  
Standard Address Number field, [AC 4-9](#), [AC 4-25](#)  
standard information file format  
    acquisitions notice, [RP 2-6](#)  
    acquisitions report, [RP 2-6](#)  
    cataloguing report, [RP 2-16](#)  
    circulation notice, [RP 2-33](#)  
    circulation report, [RP 2-33](#)  
    media scheduling notice, [RP 2-49](#)  
    media scheduling report, [RP 2-49](#)  
standard interface file  
    acquisitions notice, [TC 23-1](#)  
        base segment, [TC 23-4](#)  
        cancel serial claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-8](#)  
    cancellation notice suffix segment, [TC 23-6](#)  
    order claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-7](#)  
    return notice suffix segment, [TC 23-6](#)  
    serial claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-7](#)  
    suffix segment, [TC 23-5](#)  
    voucher/check request suffix segment, [TC 23-8](#)  
    acquisitions report, [TC 24-1](#)  
        base segment, [TC 24-4](#)  
        fund snapshot after rollover report suffix seg-  
            ment, [TC 24-12](#)  
        fund snapshot before rollover report suffix seg-  
            ment, [TC 24-12](#)  
        fund snapshot report suffix segment, [TC 24-10](#)  
        global open orders report suffix segment, [TC 24-9](#)  
        open orders after rollover report suffix segment,  
            [TC 24-12](#)  
        open orders before rollover report suffix seg-  
            ment, [TC 24-12](#)  
        open orders report suffix segment, [TC 24-8](#)  
        purchase order report suffix segment, [TC 24-5](#)  
        suffix segment, [TC 24-4](#)

- cataloging report, [TC 25-1](#)  
     856 link failure report suffix segment, [TC 25-8](#)  
     base segment, [TC 25-4](#)  
     duplicate authority records suffix segment, [TC 25-6](#)  
     see references with linked bib records suffix segment, [TC 25-7](#)  
     see refs authorized in other auth record suffix segment, [TC 25-7](#)  
     see refs without corresponding auth record suffix segment, [TC 25-8](#)  
     suffix segment, [TC 25-4](#)  
     unauthorized name headings suffix segment, [TC 25-5](#)  
     unauthorized name/title headings suffix segment, [TC 25-6](#)  
     unauthorized subdivision headings suffix segment, [TC 25-6](#)  
     unauthorized subject headings suffix segment, [TC 25-5](#)  
     unauthorized title headings suffix segment, [TC 25-5](#)  
 circulation notice, [TC 26-1](#)  
     base segment, [TC 26-4](#)  
     cancellation notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
     courtesy (due) notice suffix segment, [TC 26-9](#)  
     fine/fee notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
     item available notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
     overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
     recall notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
     recall-overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
     statement of fines and fees suffix segment, [TC 26-8](#)  
     suffix segment, [TC 26-5](#)  
 circulation report, [TC 27-1](#)  
     base segment, [TC 27-4](#)  
     circulation item exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
     circulation patron exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
     circulation statistics report suffix segment, [TC 27-6](#)  
     circulation transaction exceptions rept suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
     distribution item order list report suffix segment, [TC 27-8](#)  
     global circulation statistics report suffix segment, [TC 27-7, TC 27-8](#)  
     hold shelf expired report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
     missing in transit report suffix segment, [TC 27-6](#)  
     reserved items active report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
     reserved items expired report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
     suffix segment, [TC 27-4](#)  
 media scheduling notice, [TC 28-1](#)  
     base segment, [TC 28-3](#)  
     overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 28-5](#)  
     suffix segment, [TC 28-4](#)  
 media scheduling report, [TC 29-1](#)  
     base segment, [TC 29-3](#)  
     booking charge statistics report suffix segment, [TC 29-5](#)  
     booking exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 29-5](#)  
     booking statistics report suffix segment, [TC 29-4](#)  
     media equipment inventory report suffix segment, [TC 29-4](#)  
     suffix segment, [TC 29-3](#)  
 standard interface file (SIF)  
     bursar transfer program, [TC 7-8](#)  
     charge transaction record, [TC 20-1](#)  
     item delete, [TC 21-1](#)  
     patron record, [TC 5-5, TC 6-3, TC 19-1](#)  
     vendor record, [TC 22-1](#)  
 standard numbers  
     Bib Record tab  
         Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-41](#)  
 standard search, [AC 2-2](#)  
 Standard Technical Report Number field, [AC 6-41](#)  
 standing order line item type, [AC 6-64, AC 8-7](#)  
 stanza  
     [Call Slip Print Template], [CS 4-20](#)  
     [Email Options], [CS 4-19](#)  
     [Email Template Filled], [CS 4-20](#)  
     [Email Template UB Filled], [CS 4-20](#)  
     [Email Template UB UnFilled], [CS 4-20](#)  
     [Email Template UnFilled], [CS 4-20](#)  
     [General], [CS 4-15](#)  
     [Preferences], [CS 4-19](#)  
     [Print Options ...], [CA 4-17](#)  
     [Print Options Bibliographic], [CA 4-17](#)  
     [Print Options], [CS 4-19](#)  
     [Print Template Piece ...], [CA 4-18](#)  
     [Print Template Piece Bibliographic], [CA 4-17](#)  
     [Print Template Spine ...], [CA 4-18](#)  
     [Print Template Spine Bibliographic], [CA 4-17](#)

[Routing Slip Print Template], [CS 4-20](#)  
[Templates], [CA 4-17](#)  
[008], [TC 11-17](#)  
[Bibinitialization], [CA D-9, CA D-14, CA D-14](#)  
[BibMarcMapping], [CA D-9, CA D-28](#)  
[Book], [AC 6-21, CI 5-35, CI 5-41](#)  
[CALLTYPES], [TC 11-12](#)  
[Circ\_Locations], [TC 7-5](#)  
[Circulation], [CI 1-7](#)  
[Circulation History], [CI A-32](#)  
[Country], [AC 6-21](#)  
[Date], [AC 2-66, CA 3-83, CI 3-59](#)  
[Discharge Slip], [CI A-8, CI A-11](#)  
[Due Date Slip], [CI A-4, CI C-14](#)  
[Due Date Slip-patron group], [CI A-7](#)  
[Edit Templates], [CA D-7](#)  
[E-mail], [RP 1-3, RP 1-4, TC 4-23](#)  
[Email], [TC 15-12](#)  
[Filing], [AC 6-21](#)  
[Fine/Fee Payment Receipt], [CI A-17](#)  
[Fine/Fees Statement], [CI A-20](#)  
[Format], [AC 6-21](#)  
[General], [CA D-9, CA D-13, CI C-6](#)  
[GlobalLog], [TC 4-22, TC 4-28](#)  
[Hold Slip], [CI A-11](#)  
[Item Distribution], [CI A-47](#)  
[Journal], [AC 6-21](#)  
[Language], [AC 2-65, CA 3-82, CI 3-58, CI C-10](#)  
[Limits], [AC 2-63, CA 3-80, CI 3-57](#)  
LinkFinder database parsing profile, [WV 12-5](#)  
[LOCATIONS], [TC 11-13](#)  
[MAPPING], [TC 11-15](#)  
[MARC POSTing], [TC 4-24, TC 4-33](#)  
[MARC Record], [CI A-37](#)  
[Medium], [AC 2-67, CA 3-84, CI 3-60](#)  
[MFHDTAG], [TC 11-11](#)  
[New Template], [CA D-7](#)  
[NonFiling], [CA D-8](#)  
[Other], [AC 6-21](#)  
[Overrides], [TC 11-8](#)  
[Patron Call Slips], [CI A-30](#)  
[Patron Charged Items], [CI A-24](#)  
[Patron Groups], [TC 7-5](#)  
[Patron Info Page], [CI D-23](#)  
[Patron Requests], [CI A-27](#)  
[Place], [AC 2-68, CA 3-85, CI 3-62](#)  
[Print Options], [CI B-3](#)  
[Print Template Label], [CI B-4](#)  
[Print Template Piece], [CI B-4](#)  
[Reserve Pick List], [CI A-35](#)  
[Routing Slip], [CI A-14](#)  
[SDI\_Page], [TC 15-10, TC 15-10](#)  
search limits, [AC 2-64, CA 3-81, CI 3-57](#)  
[SearchURI], [AC 2-59, CA 3-76, CI 3-53, TC 4-24](#)  
[Security], [CI C-1, CI C-1, CI C-6, CI C-9](#)  
[Short Loan Info], [CI A-40](#)  
[Short Loan Search], [CI A-43](#)  
[Status], [AC 2-69, CA 3-86, CI 3-63](#)  
[Strip], [TC 11-9](#)  
[Templates], [AC 6-21, CI 5-35, CI 5-39, CI B-3](#)  
[Type], [AC 2-68, CA 3-85, CI 3-61](#)  
[Usemarcon translations], [TC B-15](#)  
Voyager.ini [Global Log], [AC 2-29, CA 3-47, CI 3-33](#)  
[Webvoyage\_Server], [TC 15-12](#)  
Start Date field, [SA 2-16, SA 5-14](#)  
Type tab, [AC 6-65](#)  
Start Prediction button, [AC 8-12](#)  
Start Prediction dialog box, [AC 8-12, AC 8-50, AC 8-85](#)  
Start Time field, [CI 4-104, CI 4-105, CI 10-17, CI 10-21](#)  
starting  
    Apache  
        AIX server, [TC 3-11](#)  
        Sun server, [TC 3-11](#)  
        Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-27](#)  
    Oracle services  
        AIX server, [TC 3-7](#)  
        Sun server, [TC 3-7](#)  
        Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-25](#)  
    Tomcat  
        AIX server, [TC 3-10](#)  
        Sun server, [TC 3-10](#)  
    Voyager  
        AIX server, [TC 3-8](#)  
        Sun server, [TC 3-8](#)  
        Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-26](#)  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-6](#)  
    WebAdmin server daemon, [TC 17-2](#)  
Starting Piece Identification field, [AC 6-65](#)  
State/Province field, [CI 4-21, CI 4-39, SA 10-20, SA 10-54](#)  
    Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-8, AC 4-17, AC 4-25](#)  
    Bank Information tab, [AC 4-35](#)  
statement of fines and fees suffix segment circulation notice, [TC 26-8](#)  
statement of fines/fees, [RP 2-32, RP A-14](#)  
statistical categories, [CI 4-120](#)

applying, [CI 4-122](#)  
 item, [CI 5-13](#)  
 removing, [CI 4-123](#), [CI 4-123](#), [CI 5-16](#)  
 Statistical Categories Clear All check box, [CI 12-7](#)  
 Statistical Categories field, [CI 12-7](#)  
 Statistical categories for items, [CA 2-70](#)–[CA 2-71](#)  
 statistical category  
     item type, [SA 10-94](#), [SA 10-97](#)  
     patron group, [SA 10-94](#), [SA 10-95](#)  
 Statistical Category field, [CI 4-122](#), [CI 5-13](#), [CI 5-19](#)  
 Statistical Category List field, [CI 4-122](#)  
 statistical information, [CI 4-120](#)  
 Statistics button, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-9](#), [CI 4-121](#), [CI 5-4](#)  
 StatString= variable, [TC 15-5](#), [TC 15-5](#)  
 status  
     item, [CI 5-16](#)  
         customizing display, [WV 7-33](#)  
     lost, [CI 4-118](#)  
 status (publication) search limit, [AC 2-60](#), [AC 2-63](#),  
     [CA 3-77](#), [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
 Status button, [AC 2-57](#), [CA 3-74](#), [CI 5-3](#)  
 Status Date field, [AC 12-14](#), [CI 5-77](#), [CI 10-17](#)  
 Status field, [CI 4-36](#), [CI 4-62](#), [CI 5-77](#), [CI 6-6](#), [CI 10-17](#)  
 Status Patron Groups, [WV 9-51](#)  
 [Status] stanza, [AC 2-69](#), [CA 3-86](#), [CI 3-63](#)  
 Status/Date field, [CI 4-99](#)  
     Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
 Statuses for items, [CA 2-65](#)–[CA 2-68](#)  
 Stop button, [AC 2-27](#), [AC 2-33](#), [AC 2-36](#), [CA 3-45](#),  
     [CA 3-51](#), [CA 3-53](#), [CI 3-31](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-39](#)  
 Stop Fines/Fees, Notices for Claims Returned Items  
     check box, [SA 5-36](#), [SA 5-36](#)  
 Stop link  
     database status page, on, [WV 5-35](#)  
 Stop Search button, [AC 2-56](#), [CA 3-73](#)  
 stopping  
     Apache  
         AIX server, [TC 3-11](#)  
         Sun server, [TC 3-11](#)  
         Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-27](#)  
     Oracle services  
         AIX server, [TC 3-7](#)  
         Sun server, [TC 3-7](#)  
         Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-25](#)  
     Tomcat  
         AIX server, [TC 3-10](#)  
         Sun server, [TC 3-10](#)  
 Voyager  
     AIX server, [TC 3-8](#)  
     Sun server, [TC 3-26](#)  
     storage (shelving) location, [SA 10-42](#)  
     storage barcode verify (pstrvfy) program, [TC 14-1](#)  
     Street Address check box, [SA 10-53](#)  
     Strict Attribute Enforcement, [WV 3-5](#)  
     StrictAttributeEnforcement variable, [WV 3-5](#)  
     [Strip] stanza, [TC 11-9](#)  
     striping fields with prebulk, [TC 11-3](#)  
     stripping  
         non standard 035 field, [TC 11-10](#)  
     structure attribute, [SA B-8](#)  
     Sub-Field, [SA 8-59](#)  
     subfield  
         element in derivation field, [CA 5-9](#)  
         multiple  
             in derivation field, [CA 5-12](#)  
         non-matching  
             in derivation field, [CA 5-12](#)  
     Subfield Override field, [SA 8-44](#)  
     Bib Linking, System Administration, [SA 8-14](#)–[SA 8-16](#)  
         decision table, [SA 8-9](#)  
     Submit Batch Import button, [TC 17-16](#)  
     Submit Bulk Export button, [TC 17-22](#)  
     Submit Bursar Transfer button, [TC 17-26](#)  
     Submit OPAC Job button, [TC 17-31](#)  
     submitting short loan request, [CI 10-9](#)  
     subscription component, [AC 8-6](#), [AC 8-6](#)  
         creating, [AC 8-6](#), [AC 8-8](#)  
         deleting, [AC 8-43](#)  
     line item type  
         blanket order, [AC 8-7](#)  
         membership, [AC 8-7](#)  
         multi-part, [AC 8-7](#)  
         standing order, [AC 8-7](#)  
         subscription, [AC 8-7](#)  
     linking to publication pattern, [AC 8-10](#)  
     type  
         basic, [AC 8-6](#)  
         index, [AC 8-6](#)  
             supplementary, [AC 8-6](#)  
     Subscription Length field, [AC 6-65](#)  
     subscription line item type, [AC 6-64](#), [AC 8-7](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance, [AC 8-1](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance button, [AC 8-3](#), [AC 8-37](#),  
         [AC 8-43](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-2](#), [AC 9-27](#)  
     subscription pattern

creating example, [AC 8-45](#)  
Subscription Pattern button, [AC 6-65, AC 6-67](#)  
Subscription Payment History, [RP 7-16](#)  
substitution tokens  
    media booking, [WV 14-21](#)  
Subtotals (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
Subtotals\_sub (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
subtracting  
    money from a fund, [AC 5-51](#)  
    money from fund, [AC 5-40](#)  
Successor Ledger Name field, [AC 5-19](#)  
Sudoclass\_vw, [TC 30-25](#)  
suffix  
    EN, [SA D-4](#)  
    IB, [SA D-4](#)  
suffix segment  
    acquisitions notice, [TC 23-5](#)  
    acquisitions report, [TC 24-4](#)  
    cataloging report, [TC 25-4](#)  
    circulation notice, [TC 26-5](#)  
    circulation report, [TC 27-4](#)  
    media scheduling notice, [TC 28-4](#)  
    media scheduling report, [TC 29-3](#)  
summary fund, [AC 5-30](#)  
Summary tab  
    Balance, [AC 5-35](#)  
    Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-35](#)  
Sun server, [TC 3-5](#)  
    backing up, [TC 3-16](#)  
    backing up using snapshot method (fssnap), [TC 3-21](#)  
starting  
    Apache, [TC 3-11](#)  
    Oracle services, [TC 3-7](#)  
    Tomcat, [TC 3-10](#)  
    Voyager, [TC 3-8](#)  
stopping  
    Apache, [TC 3-11](#)  
    Oracle services, [TC 3-7](#)  
    Tomcat, [TC 3-10](#)  
    Voyager, [TC 3-8](#)  
sunrise icon, [SA 5-25](#)  
Supervisor button, [CI 9-15, CI 9-19, SA 9-84, SA 9-88](#)  
Supervisor Override dialog box, [SA 9-84, SA 9-88](#)  
supplementary subscription component type, [AC 8-6](#)  
suppress from OPAC, [CI 8-30](#)  
Suppress from OPAC check box, [SA 2-48](#)  
Suppress in OPAC check box, [SA 10-50](#)  
suppressing  
    display of bibliographic record, [AC 6-24](#)  
    suppressing records when added in acquisitions, [SA 2-47](#)  
    suppressing records when bulk importing, [SA 2-49](#)  
    Suspend Patron dialog box, [CI D-40](#)  
    Suspended Until  
        History tab, [CI 4-15](#)  
    suspending patron record manually, [CI D-39](#)  
    suspension, [CI D-3](#)  
        editing end dates, [CI D-41](#)  
    Suspension Days field, [CI D-5, CI D-7, CI D-20, SA 5-42](#)  
    Suspension End Date field, [CI D-41](#)  
    suspension message  
        Call Slip, [WV B-6](#)  
    Syndetics Solutions, [WV A-6](#)  
SysAdmin  
    See System Administration, Voyager  
system  
    security  
        base currency, [SA 10-14](#)  
        default address, [SA 10-18](#)  
        fines/fees, [SA 10-22](#)  
        item types, [SA 10-34](#)  
        locations, [SA 10-46](#)  
        miscellaneous, [SA 10-73](#)  
        print locations, [SA 10-82](#)  
        statistical categories, [SA 10-95](#)  
System - Base Currency work space, [SA 10-15](#)  
System - Default Address work space, [SA 10-18](#)  
System - Fines/Fees work space, [SA 10-22](#)  
System - Item Types work space, [SA 10-34](#)  
System - Locations work space, [SA 10-46](#)  
System - Miscellaneous work space, [SA 10-70](#)  
System - Print Locations work space, [SA 10-82](#)  
System - Statistical Categories work space, [SA 10-95](#)  
System Access Tables NOT Linked, [RP 7-17](#)  
System Address dialog box, [SA 10-51](#)  
System Administration  
    adding a Hook To Holdings profile to, [SA 8-39–SA 8-42](#)  
    Field Definitions tab, [SA 8-43](#)  
    Field Override field, [SA 8-44](#)  
    Subfield Override field, [SA 8-44](#)  
system administration  
    logging in, [SA 9-2](#)  
    operator profile, [SA 9-2](#)  
System Administration, Voyager, [WV 3-3, WV C-1, WV C-3](#)

- Database Code field, [WV 12-5](#)  
Database Definitions, [WV 12-5](#)  
defining databases in, [WV 3-6](#)  
Hook to Holdings, [WV 3-10](#)
- system cancel  
    marking criteria, [AC 11-4](#)
- system cancel mark reason, [AC 6-77](#), [AC 11-3](#), [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-40](#)
- system claim  
    marking criteria (monograph), [AC 11-6](#)  
    marking criteria (serial), [AC 11-6](#)
- system claim mark reason, [AC 6-77](#), [AC 11-3](#), [AC 11-32](#)
- system claim mark reason (monograph), [AC 11-6](#)  
system claim mark reason (serial), [AC 11-6](#)
- System Control (003) Identifier field, [TC 17-19](#)  
System Control (040\$0) Identifier field, [TC 17-19](#)  
System Linked Tables, [RP 7-17](#)  
System No. field, [AC 6-41](#), [CI 5-5](#)  
System Query List, [RP 7-17](#)  
System Report List, [RP 7-17](#)  
System Reports Available, [RP 7-17](#)
- system requirements  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-2](#)
- System tab, [TC 12-10](#), [TC 17-15](#)  
    authority record, [CA 2-37](#)  
    bibliographic record, [CA 2-26](#)  
    holdings record, [CA 2-56](#)
- System-Wide Configuration check box, [SA 9-26](#)
- 
- T**
- tab
- Access Level, [SA 9-100](#)  
    Account Info, [AC 4-29](#)  
    Accounts, [AC 4-11](#), [AC 4-31](#), [AC 4-32](#)  
    Address Format, [RP 3-15](#)  
    Address/Phone, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-10](#)  
    Addresses/Phones, [AC 4-6](#)  
    Approve Processing  
        Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-8](#)  
    Attached Publications, [AC 8-62](#), [AC 8-79](#)  
    Backup, [TC 3-32](#)  
    Bank Information, [AC 4-15](#)  
    Barcode, [CI 4-19](#), [CI 4-19](#)  
    Bib, [CI 5-33](#), [CI 5-41](#)  
    Bib Brief, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-4](#)
- Bib Record, [AC 6-39](#), [AC 6-40](#)  
    Builder, [AC 2-22](#), [AC 2-46](#), [CA 3-40](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CI 3-26](#), [CI 3-49](#), [WV 5-7](#)  
    Calendar, [SA 5-64](#)  
    Check-In, [AC 14-4](#)  
    Claim Processing  
        Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-18](#)  
    Claimed Issues, [AC 11-24](#), [AC 11-38](#)  
    Claimed Line Items, [AC 11-22](#)  
    Claims, [AC 6-78](#), [AC 11-14](#)  
    Claims History, [AC 9-49](#), [AC 11-16](#)  
    Colors and Fonts, [AC 18-3](#)  
    Commitments/Expenditures, [AC 5-15](#)  
    Component Details, [AC 8-8](#), [AC 8-44](#)  
    Conversion Rate, [AC 3-5](#)  
    Copies/Funds, [AC 6-46](#), [AC 6-46](#)  
    Copy Status, [AC 6-60](#), [AC 10-6](#)  
    Counters, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-12](#)  
    Course Reserve search, [WV 5-16](#)  
    Current Profiles, [SA 9-18](#)  
    Delivery Options, [AC 6-68](#)  
        Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-14](#)  
    Demerits History, [CI D-11](#)  
    EDI, [AC 15-1](#)  
    E-Items, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-39](#)  
    E-items, [CI 8-5](#)  
    E-mail, [RP 1-11](#)  
    Enumeration/Chronology, [AC 8-60](#)  
    Exception Dates, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-18](#), [SA 5-26](#)  
    Fine Fee, [SA 10-23](#)  
    Fine/Fee Reason, [CI D-10](#)  
    Fines/Fees History, [CI 4-72](#), [TC 7-11](#)
- Footer  
        Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-7](#)  
        New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)  
        Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-7](#)
- Forms Control, [RP 3-17](#)  
    Fund, [AC 17-16](#)  
    Global, [RP 1-10](#)  
    Group, [SA 5-154](#)  
    Header  
        Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-5](#)  
        New Order dialog box, [AC 12-5](#)  
        Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-5](#)
- History, [AC 2-25](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-48](#), [CA 3-42](#),  
         $CA 3-66$ ,  $CA 3-66$ , [CI 3-29](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 4-4](#), [TC 12-10](#), [TC 14-1](#), [TC 14-3](#), [TC 14-7](#)  
        patron record, [CI 4-14](#)
- Holdings, [CI 5-33](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
        item record, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-5](#)

Holdings/Item, [CI 5-54](#)  
Holds and Recalls, [CI 4-89](#)  
Hours, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-13](#), [SA 5-24](#)  
Incoming, [AC 15-3](#)  
index selection, [AC 2-16](#), [AC 2-43](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CA 3-61](#), [CI 3-20](#), [CI 3-46](#)  
Intervals, [SA 5-89](#), [SA 5-106](#)  
Invoice, [AC 17-12](#)  
Issue Cycle, [AC 8-75](#)  
Item, [CI 5-45](#), [SA 10-97](#)  
    Add Item dialog box, [CI 5-54](#)  
Item Blocks, [SA 9-82](#)  
Item Creation  
    Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-10](#)  
Item Details, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-7](#)  
Item History, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-8](#)  
Item Options, [CI 12-4](#), [CI 12-9](#)  
Item/Holdings, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-6](#)  
Items, [CI 5-33](#), [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-23](#), [CI 12-4](#), [SA 5-74](#)  
Keyword, [AC 2-11](#), [AC 2-41](#), [CA 3-29](#), [CA 3-59](#),  
    [CI 3-16](#), [CI 3-44](#)  
Ledger, [AC 17-19](#)  
Ledgers and Funds, [AC 3-8](#), [AC 3-11](#), [AC 5-22](#),  
    [AC 16-8](#)  
Line Item, [AC 17-6](#)  
Line Items  
    Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-5](#)  
List bar, [AC 18-9](#)  
Location, [SA 5-155](#)  
Locations, [AC 5-13](#), [SA 2-44](#), [SA 5-54](#), [SA 9-5](#)  
    acquisition/serials profile, [SA 9-37](#)  
    cataloging profile, [SA 9-55](#)  
    circulation profile, [SA 9-72](#)  
    master profile, [SA 9-9](#), [SA 9-24](#)  
MARC, [CA 3-96](#), [CA 3-98](#), [CA 3-100](#), [CA 3-106](#),  
    [CA 3-108](#)  
Marked Issues, [AC 11-17](#), [AC 11-18](#), [AC 11-20](#),  
    [AC 11-33](#)  
Marked Line Items, [AC 11-17](#), [AC 11-18](#), [AC 11-19](#), [AC 11-33](#)  
Matrix, [SA 5-78](#)  
Name, [CI 4-16](#), [CI 4-17](#), [CI 4-33](#), [CI 4-33](#)  
Non-Predictive Component Pattern, [AC 8-16](#)  
Note  
    Add Vendor Account dialog box, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
Notes, [AC 6-70](#)  
    Edit Routing List, [AC 8-24](#), [AC 8-27](#)  
    Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-8](#)  
    Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-20](#), [AC 5-44](#)  
New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-16](#)  
Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-9](#)  
Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-18](#)  
Operator, [SA 9-5](#), [SA 9-8](#), [SA 9-16](#), [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-55](#), [SA 9-72](#), [SA 9-99](#)  
Order, [AC 6-72](#)  
Order Maintenance, [AC 2-100](#), [AC 2-104](#)  
Outgoing, [AC 15-21](#)  
Outstanding Demerits, [CI D-11](#), [CI D-35](#)  
Outstanding Fines/Fees, [CI 4-72](#)  
Patron, [SA 5-66](#), [SA 10-95](#)  
Patron Blocks, [SA 9-85](#)  
Patron Call Slips, [CI 4-97](#)  
Patron Groups, [SA 5-40](#), [SA 9-88](#)  
Patron ID, [CI 4-4](#)  
Patron Id, [CI 4-9](#), [SA 9-78](#)  
patron record, [CI 4-9](#)  
Payment, [SA 10-25](#)  
Payment History, [AC 6-73](#), [AC 9-53](#)  
Performance  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-18](#)  
Phone, [CI 4-21](#), [CI 4-40](#)  
Policies, [SA 5-61](#)  
Policy, [SA 2-42](#)  
Predictive Component Pattern, [AC 8-11](#)  
Price, [AC 6-42](#)  
Problem History, [AC 9-51](#), [AC 11-15](#)  
Problems, [AC 6-76](#), [AC 11-13](#)  
Profile Name, [SA 9-5](#), [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-55](#), [SA 9-72](#), [SA 9-99](#)  
Profile Value, [SA 9-8](#)  
Profile Values, [SA 9-5](#), [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-55](#)  
Profiles (value), [SA 9-72](#)  
Properties, [AC 6-79](#), [AC 8-79](#)  
    Currency Maintenance dialog box, [AC 3-7](#)  
    Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-9](#)  
    Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-45](#)  
    Ledger dialog box (ledger), [AC 5-20](#)  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-16](#)  
    Publication Pattern work space, [AC 8-63](#)  
    Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-10](#)  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-19](#)  
Proxy Patron, [CI 4-13](#)  
Proxy Patrons, [CI 4-4](#)  
Purchase Order, [AC 17-4](#), [SA 2-35](#)  
Receipt History, [AC 9-34](#), [AC 10-18](#)  
Receive/Mark, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 6-74](#), [AC 7-11](#), [AC 7-19](#), [AC 10-8](#)  
Related Invoices, [AC 6-101](#)

Rollover Information, [AC 5-19](#)  
Routing List Information, [AC 8-24](#), [AC 8-28](#)  
Routing Lists, [AC 8-22](#)  
Selected, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-24](#)  
Serials Check-In  
    Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-13](#)  
Settings, [TC 3-33](#)  
Short Loan, [SA 5-100](#)  
Short Loan Matrix, [CI 10-2](#)  
Short Loans, [CI 4-103](#)  
Sort Order, [SA 8-11](#)  
Sounds and Animation, [AC 18-14](#)  
System, [TC 12-10](#), [TC 17-15](#)  
Term Loans, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-19](#), [SA 5-28](#)  
Type, [AC 6-62](#)  
Vendor, [AC 17-14](#)  
Vendor History, [AC 6-96](#), [AC 6-97](#)  
Vendor Policies, [SA 2-33](#), [SA 2-49](#)  
table of contents links, [CA 2-25](#)  
Tablespace field, [RP 1-66](#)  
Tabs Containing Data  
    Session Preferences dialog box  
        Colors and Fonts tab, [AC 18-7](#)  
tag  
    element in derivation field, [CA 5-9](#)  
Tag Tables folder, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
Tag tables, MARC, [CA A-1](#)–[CA A-23](#)  
Take Items on Inactive Course Reserve lists Off  
    Reserve batch job, [CI 8-69](#)  
takes items on inactive course reserve lists off  
    reserve, [TC 8-13](#)  
Tax ID field, [AC 4-16](#), [AC 4-35](#)  
telephone number information, [SA 10-51](#)  
Temp. Item Type field, [CI 5-8](#)  
Temp. Loc. field  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
Temp. Location field, [CI 5-8](#)  
Temp. Type field  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
template, [CA 5-5](#)–[CA 5-8](#)  
    action codes, [CS 4-20](#)  
    changing font size, [CS 4-29](#)  
    creating, [CA 5-5](#)–[CA 5-6](#)  
    default  
        authority, [CA 5-5](#), [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
        bibliographic, [CA 5-5](#), [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
        defining, [CA 5-19](#)–[CA 5-23](#)  
        holdings, [CA 5-5](#), [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
        using to create new record, [CA 5-25](#)  
    deleting, [CA 5-8](#)  
editing, [CA 5-6](#)–[CA 5-7](#)  
field codes, [CS 4-21](#)  
inserting a blank line, [CS 4-29](#)  
inserting a tab, [CS 4-29](#)  
MARC variable data, [CS 4-23](#)  
piece label, [CI B-2](#)  
printing field information, [CS 4-27](#)  
printing in the alternate font, [CS 4-28](#)  
Related Records  
    creating, [CA 5-8](#)–[CA 5-18](#)  
    derivation field, [CA 5-9](#)–[CA 5-17](#)  
    example, [CA 5-16](#)–[CA 5-17](#)  
    explanation, [CA 5-8](#)–[CA 5-9](#)  
    overview, [CA 5-8](#)–[CA 5-12](#)  
    saving, [CA 5-17](#)  
spine label, [CI B-2](#)  
using to create new record, [CA 5-25](#)–[CA 5-27](#)  
template configuration files  
    in Templatized Input, [CA D-5](#), [CA D-8](#)  
Template field, [CA 5-26](#)  
Add Bib/Item dialog box, [CI 5-47](#)  
Create E-item and Attach New Bib and Holdings Record, [CI 8-41](#)  
Session Defaults and Preferences, Cataloging module, [CA 5-24](#)  
Template folder, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
Template, Spine Label Printing, [CA 4-17](#)  
Template.ini file, [TC 4-36](#)  
template.ini file, [CA D-5](#)  
Templatized Input  
    combination box, [CA D-20](#), [CA D-21](#)  
    creating records with, [CA D-3](#)  
    editing records, [CA D-4](#)  
    logging in, [CA D-2](#)  
    requirements, [CA D-1](#)  
    retrieving records, [CA D-4](#)  
    Select a MARC Template, [CA D-3](#)  
    setup in Voyager System Administration, [CA D-2](#)  
    template configuration files, [CA D-5](#), [CA D-8](#)  
    text box, [CA D-20](#), [CA D-27](#)  
    user IDs, [CA D-1](#)  
    using multiple control properties in single stanza, [CA D-42](#)  
    using other configuration files with, [CA D-21](#)  
    what is it?, [CA D-1](#)  
templatized input, [SA 9-56](#)  
Templates  
    creating, [CA 8-2](#)–[CA 8-2](#)  
    default, [CA 10-13](#)  
    deleting, [CA 8-5](#)–[CA 8-5](#)

description of, CA 8-1–CA 8-1  
editing, CA 8-4–CA 8-4

Templates section  
Folders/Files tab  
    Cataloging module, CA 5-21

Folders/Files tab, Cataloging module  
    bib field, CA 5-22

[Templates] stanza, AC 6-21, CI 5-35, CI 5-39, CI B-3

temporary address type, CI 4-11, CI 4-43

temporary location, SA 10-44

temporary location display, WV 7-22

Temporary Location field, CI 5-46, CI 5-51, CI 5-76, CI 10-17, CI 12-5

Temporary Type field, CI 12-6

term loan period, SA 5-81

Term Loans tab, SA 5-12, SA 5-19, SA 5-28

TERM renewal precedes permitted renewal period, SA 9-83

terms  
    circulation, CI 2-4

Tertiary Sort field  
    Bib Linking, System Administration, SA 8-17

test message  
    e-mail, RP 1-14  
    failed, RP 1-15  
    successful, RP 1-15

text file  
    errlog.txt, TC B-5, TC B-5

The day of the month Expected (1..31) field, AC 8-13

This Address is section, AC 4-7, AC 4-24

thumbnail  
    generation of, WV 6-87

thumbnail images, CA 2-26

thumbnails, CA 2-22

Time field  
    Backdate Discharge Time To..., CI 7-7  
    Modify Due Date, CI 6-21

time-out  
    charge, CI 6-7, CI 6-11, CI 6-18

timeout, WV 3-10

times buffer  
    short loan, CI 10-26

title  
    line item, AC 6-27

Title bar  
    MyOPAC, setting title of in, WV 6-53, WV 9-25

title changes (bibliographic control), AC 8-56

Title field, AC 6-40, AC 9-17, CI 4-62, CI 4-72, CI 4-90, CI 4-90, CI 4-98, CI 4-104, CI 4-105, CI 5-2, CI 5-26, CI 5-29, CI 5-43, CI 5-47, CI 5-50, CI 5-50, CI 5-51, CI 5-59, CI 5-71, CI 5-76, CI 6-6, CI 8-6, CI 8-54, CI 10-21, CI 11-3, CI D-13

Bindery Maintenance work space, AC 14-6

Item Record dialog box, AC 10-21

Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, AC 9-10

Serials History - Details work space, AC 9-33

Subscription Maintenance work space, AC 8-5

Title list, WV 5-29  
    search results, viewing as, WV 5-25

Title List - Medium Computer File, RP 7-17

Title List - Medium Globe, RP 7-17

Title List - Medium Map, RP 7-17

Title List - Medium Microform, RP 7-17

Title List - Medium Motion Picture, RP 7-17

Title List - Medium Non-Projected Medium, RP 7-17

Title List - Medium Projected Medium, RP 7-18

Title List - Medium Remote Sensing Image, RP 7-18

Title List - Medium Sound Recording, RP 7-18

Title List - Medium Text, RP 7-18

Title List - Medium Unspecified, RP 7-18

Title List - Medium Video recording, RP 7-18

Title List - Type Computer File, RP 7-18

Title List - Type Kit, RP 7-18

Title List - Type Language Material, RP 7-18

Title List - Type Manuscript Language Material, RP 7-18

Title List - Type Manuscript Map, RP 7-18

Title List - Type Manuscript Music, RP 7-19

Title List - Type Mixed Material, RP 7-19

Title List - Type Musical Sound Recording, RP 7-19

Title List - Type Non-musical Sound Recording, RP 7-19

Title List - Type Printed Map, RP 7-19

Title List - Type Printed Music, RP 7-19

Title List - Type Projected Medium, RP 7-19

Title List - Type Three-Dimensional Artifact, RP 7-19

Title List - Type Two-Dimensional Nonprojectable Graphic, RP 7-19

Title List-Bib Level= s, RP 7-17

Title Long column, WV 5-30

Title search, WV 5-2

Title/Dept. field, AC 4-7, AC 4-24

title-level request, CI 5-71

Titles  
    with only one related record  
        details, displaying and hiding, WV 6-14, WV 6-14

Titles button, WV 5-29

Titles Index, CI 3-86

MARC button, [AC 2-28](#), [AC 2-34](#)  
 Relevance column, [AC 2-27](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CI 3-31](#)  
 sort by, [AC 2-29](#), [CA 3-46](#), [CI 3-32](#)  
 Titles Index button, [CA 3-44](#)  
 Titles Index dialog box, [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-42](#),  
[AC 2-45](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-56](#), [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-78](#), [AC  
2-79](#), [AC 2-81](#), [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-86](#), [AC 2-88](#), [AC 2-92](#),  
[CA 3-43](#), [CA 3-44](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CA 3-62](#), [CA 3-65](#),  
[CA 3-73](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-95](#), [CA 3-97](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CA  
3-105](#), [CA 3-107](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-45](#), [CI 3-48](#),  
[CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-71](#), [CI 3-73](#), [CI 3-74](#), [CI 3-78](#), [CI 3-80](#),  
[CI 3-82](#), [CI 3-83](#)  
 Titles index page  
   saved search queries, adding option to, [WV 6-33](#)  
 Titles list screen  
   editing, [WV 6-92](#)  
 TNSNAMES.ORA file, [RP 1-51](#), [RP 1-53](#)  
 to Copy Level radio button  
   Workflows dialog box  
     Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)  
     Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-16](#)  
 To field, [CI 10-21](#)  
 To File radio button, [AC 15-27](#)  
 to Location Level radio button  
   Workflows dialog box  
     Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)  
     Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-16](#)  
 Today radio button, [TC 17-19](#)  
 toolbar, [AC 1-7](#)  
   URL  
     connecting to, [WV 4-16](#)  
 tools menu, [AC 1-14](#)  
 Tooltips  
   Session Preferences dialog box  
     Sounds and Animation tab, [AC 18-16](#)  
 Total Adjustments field  
   Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-43](#)  
 total amount  
   line item, [AC 6-27](#)  
 Total Amount field  
   New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#), [AC 12-15](#)  
 Total Distributed field, [CI 11-13](#)  
 Total Distributed field, [CI 11-28](#)  
 Total Due field, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
 Total field, [CI 4-62](#)  
   Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-84](#)  
   Invoice Fees dialog box, [AC 12-29](#)  
 Total fines displayed field, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
 Total Records field, [AC 6-24](#)  
 Total Students field, [CI 8-56](#)  
 tracking  
   exceptions  
     In-Transit items, [CI 7-19](#)  
     In-Transit items, [CI 7-17](#), [CI 7-20](#)  
 tracking usage of item types, [SA 10-97](#)  
 transaction exceptions, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-39](#)  
 transaction history, [AC 5-39](#)  
 transaction related exceptions report, [RP A-52](#)  
 transaction statistics report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-39](#)  
 Transactions tab  
   Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-39](#)  
 Transfer fines/fees greater than or equal to field, [TC  
17-26](#)  
 Transfer radio button, [AC 5-52](#)  
 transferring  
   allocated funds, [AC 5-52](#)  
   itemized patron fines/fees, [TC 7-4](#)  
   money between funds, [AC 5-40](#)  
   total patron balances, [TC 7-4](#)  
 Transit/Routing field, [AC 4-16](#), [AC 4-35](#)  
 Transmit Order via EDI check box, [AC 6-94](#)  
 Transmit via EDI check box  
   Workflows dialog box  
     Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-9](#)  
 Troubleshooting  
   WebVoyage configuration, [WV 1-27](#)  
 Truncation  
   search terms, [WV 5-3](#)  
 truncation  
   searching, [AC 2-60](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
 truncation attribute, [SA B-11](#)  
 twelve-hour time expression, [WV 7-33](#)  
 twenty-four-hour time expression, [WV 7-33](#)  
 type  
   line item, [AC 6-27](#), [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
   multiple part, [AC 6-64](#)  
   regular, [AC 6-63](#)  
 Type column  
   Voyager Connection Options dialog box, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)  
 Type element, [CA D-20](#)  
 Type field, [CI 4-38](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 5-76](#)  
 type search limit, [AC 2-60](#), [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
 [Type] stanza, [AC 2-68](#), [CA 3-85](#), [CI 3-61](#)  
 Type tab  
   Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-62](#)  
   Single Part line item type, [AC 6-62](#)

## U

- UB Average Receiving Time by Day (warehouse), [RP 7-19](#)  
UB Call Slip Processing Statistics by Date Range, [RP 7-20](#)  
UB Call Slip Processing Statistics by Day (warehouse), [RP 7-20](#)  
UB charged items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB Charges by Day (warehouse), [RP 7-20](#)  
UB claims returned items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB Historical Charges by Patron Home Database, [RP 7-20](#)  
UB Historical Charges by Stub Patron Group, [RP 7-20](#)  
UB Historical Requests by Patron Home Database, [RP 7-20](#)  
UB Historical Requests by Stub Patron Group, [RP 7-20](#)  
UB Holding Library Items in Transit (all), [RP 7-20](#)  
UB Holding Library Items in Transit (over x days), [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons - Historical Requests by Holding Library, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons - Historical Requests by Home Patron Group, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons - UB Fines and Fees (grouped by db), [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Home Patrons - with Active UB Charges, [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Home Patrons - with Outstanding Requests (x days), [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Home Patrons - with UB Fees and Demerits, [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Home Patrons - with UB Fees and Demerits (grouped by db), [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Home Patrons - with UB Fines and Fees, [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Home Patrons with Demerits, [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Home Patrons with Demerits - Sub, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons with Demerits (Grouped by Db) - Sub, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons with Fees, [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Home Patrons with Fees - Sub, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons with Fees (Grouped by Db) - Sub, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons with Fees and Demerits, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons with Fees and Demerits (Grouped by Db), [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons with Fees and Demerits by Db, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons-Historical Charges by Holding Library, [RP 7-21](#), [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons-Historical Charges by Home Patron Group, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Inbound Shipping Statistics, [RP 7-22](#)  
UB lost items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB maximum demerits limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB maximum fines limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB maximum overdue limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB Outbound Shipping Statistics, [RP 7-22](#)  
UB overdue recall items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB policy definitions, [SA 5-161](#)  
UB promote requests, [CS 4-23](#)  
UB self-shelved items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
UB Stub Patrons, [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Stub Patrons with Active Charges, [RP 7-23](#)  
UB Stub Patrons with Demerits, [RP 7-23](#)  
UB Stub Patrons with Demerits (Grouped by Patron), [RP 7-23](#)  
UB Stub Patrons with Fines and Fees, [RP 7-23](#)  
ufsdump output, [TC 3-17](#)  
unable to read file format status, [CI 12-8](#)  
unable to update duplicate barcode not found status, [CI 12-8](#)  
unable to update duplicate barcodes status, [CI 12-8](#)  
unauthorized name headings report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-18](#), [RP A-29](#)  
unauthorized name headings suffix segment cataloging report, [TC 25-5](#)  
unauthorized name/title headings report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-19](#), [RP A-31](#)  
unauthorized name/title headings suffix segment cataloging report, [TC 25-6](#)  
unauthorized subdivision headings suffix segment cataloging report, [TC 25-6](#)  
unauthorized subject headings report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-17](#), [RP A-28](#)  
unauthorized subject headings suffix segment cataloging report, [TC 25-5](#)  
unauthorized title headings report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-19](#), [RP A-30](#)  
unauthorized title headings suffix segment cataloging report, [TC 25-5](#)  
Unbind button, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-36](#)  
Unclaimed Short Loans counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
unclaimed status short loan, [CI 10-21](#)  
Under Commit Report % field, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-38](#)

- Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)
- Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)
- Session Defaults dialog box
  - Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#)
  - Ledger tab, [AC 17-20](#)
- Under Expend Report % field, [AC 5-18](#), [AC 5-39](#)
  - Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)
  - Override Rules tab, [AC 5-50](#)
  - Session Defaults dialog box
    - Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#)
    - Ledger tab, [AC 17-21](#)
- Undercommit check box, [SA 2-23](#)
- Undercommit percentage field, [SA 2-23](#)
- Underexpend check box, [SA 2-23](#)
- Underexpend percentage field, [SA 2-23](#)
- Unicode, [TC 12-6](#), [WV 4-34](#)
  - BulkImport, [CA C-8](#)
  - cataloging templates, [CA C-9](#)
  - database conversion, [CA C-4](#)
  - diacritics, [CA 6-1](#), [CA C-3](#)
  - font options, [CA C-1](#)
  - Leader position 9, [CA C-2](#)
  - MARC21 compliance considerations, [CA C-3](#)
  - message logs (database conversion), [CA C-5](#)
  - nc in the Title Bar, [CA C-4](#)
  - non-converted records, [CA C-4](#)
  - overview, [CA C-1](#)
  - Special Character Entry, [CA 6-1](#)
  - subfield character, [CA C-9](#)
- Unicode character set, [AC 2-27](#), [AC 2-33](#), [AC 2-36](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CA 3-51](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-31](#), [CI 3-37](#), [CI 3-39](#), [TC 17-21](#)
- Unicode characters
  - displaying, [WV 1-12](#)
- Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), [AC 2-15](#), [AC 2-19](#), [AC 2-25](#), [AC 2-58](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CA 3-36](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CA 3-75](#), [CI 3-19](#), [CI 3-23](#), [CI 3-29](#), [CI 3-52](#)
- uninstalling clients, [TC 4-17](#)
- Universal Borrowing (UB)
  - request form, [SA 7-35](#)
- Universal Product Code (UPC), [AC 6-65](#)
- Unlink button, [AC 6-58](#)
- unlinked items
  - EDI, [AC 15-15](#)
- unlinking records, [CA 3-124](#)–[CA 3-125](#)
- Unmark button
  - Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-26](#)
  - Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-26](#)
  - Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)
- unmarking, [AC 11-31](#)
- line item copy, [AC 11-31](#)
- marked line item copy, [AC 6-77](#)
- serial issue, [AC 11-31](#)
- Unparseable record written to error file message, [TC 12-17](#)
- unprocess call slip request, [CS 3-22](#)
- Unprocessed E-Mail Notices, [RP 6-3](#)
- Unprocessed Report and/or Notice, [RP 6-2](#)
- Unreceive button, [AC 6-61](#), [AC 7-12](#)
- unreceiving
  - monograph copy, [AC 6-61](#), [AC 7-12](#)
  - serial issue, [AC 9-45](#)
- unreserving
  - items, [CI 8-38](#)
- Unrestricted Patron Groups list box, [SA 9-89](#), [SA 9-102](#)
- UPC - Universal Product Code, [AC 6-65](#)
- UPC field, [AC 6-65](#)
- UPC radio button, [AC 2-96](#)
- Update, [CA 4-6](#)
- update and email send interval, [CS 4-3](#)
- Update Claim button, [AC 11-36](#)
  - Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)
  - Claimed Line Item, [AC 11-27](#)
- Update Claim dialog box, [AC 11-36](#)
- Update Holding Location with Pick and Scan check box, [CI 12-2](#), [SA 9-75](#)
- Update PINs check box, [CI 4-58](#), [SA 9-74](#)
- update record alert, [CA 4-6](#)
- update remote circulation cluster cache
  - circjob 33, [TC 8-8](#)
- update shelving status, [TC 8-2](#)
  - running circulation batch job, [TC 8-2](#), [TC 8-12](#), [TC 8-14](#)
- Updated by/at (patron record), [CI 4-14](#)
- Updated by/at field, [CI 8-67](#)
- Updated/by/at field, [CI 5-9](#), [CI 10-18](#)
- updating
  - claim, [AC 11-35](#)
  - inventory information
    - item distribution, [CI 11-23](#)
    - proxy patrons, [CI 4-131](#)
- uploading
  - offline capture file, [CI 6-31](#)
- URI, [CA 2-20](#), [CA 2-21](#)
- URI search option, [AC 2-15](#), [AC 2-19](#), [AC 2-25](#), [AC 2-58](#), [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CA 3-36](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CA 3-75](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-19](#), [CI 3-23](#), [CI 3-29](#), [CI 3-52](#), [CI 3-53](#)
- URL, [CA 2-21](#)

---

connecting to from toolbar, [WV 4-16](#)  
URL examples, [CA 2-22](#)  
URL Host Links, [RP 7-23](#)  
URN, [CA 2-21](#)  
URN (Uniform Resource Name)  
    resources, [WV 6-89](#)  
Usage check box, [AC 15-10](#)  
Usage section  
    New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-50](#)  
Use Active Circulation as the default fines fees filter  
    check box, [CI 13-3](#)  
use alert sound, [CS 4-3](#)  
use attribute, [SA B-3](#)  
Use Demerits check box, [CI D-5, SA 5-35](#)  
Use Demerits field, [CI D-4](#)  
Use Persistent Check-In Notes check box  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-15](#)  
    Use the list price from the order line check box  
        Workflows dialog box  
            Item Creation tab, [AC 19-11](#)  
    Use Vendor Account Number check box, [AC 4-44, AC 4-49](#)  
USE001FOR014 variable, [TC 11-9](#)  
USE003FORLOC variable, [TC 11-9](#)  
UseMARCON  
    API, [TC 10-2, TC 12-1, TC B-1](#)  
    bulk import, [TC B-12](#)  
    conversion directories, [TC B-2–TC B-3](#)  
    error reporting, [TC B-13](#)  
        END non OK message, [TC B-9](#)  
        fatal error, [TC B-9](#)  
        MARC Export, [TC B-14](#)  
        Non-fatal errors, [TC B-8](#)  
        Z39.50, [TC B-17](#)  
    file structure, [TC B-2–TC B-5](#)  
    initialization file, [TC B-3](#)  
    log file, [TC B-6, TC B-6](#)  
    record ID number, [TC B-11](#)  
    required files, [TC B-4–TC B-4](#)  
        Input format checking (.chk) file, [TC B-4](#)  
        MARC Input (.mrc) file, [TC B-4](#)  
        MARC Output (.mrc) file, [TC B-4](#)  
        Output format checking (.chk) file, [TC B-4](#)  
        Rule (.rul) file, [TC B-4](#)  
        Translation (.trs) file, [TC B-4](#)  
    Technical manual, [TC B-2](#)  
    translations, [TC B-12](#)  
    troubleshooting error conditions, [TC B-10–??](#)  
    User manual, [TC B-2](#)  
    UseMARCON API, [TC B-2](#)  
    [Usemarcon translations] stanza, [TC B-15](#)  
    usemarcon.bip.date.time file, [TC B-6](#)  
    usemarcon.mxp.date.time file, [TC B-6](#)  
    usemarcon.z39.date.time file, [TC B-6](#)  
    User ID types  
        barcode, [WV 9-16](#)  
        Institution ID, [WV 9-16](#)  
        Social Security Number, [WV 9-16](#)  
    User Name field, [TC 17-6](#)  
    user\_tab\_columns, [RP 7-23](#)  
    user-defined alternate search button, [AC 2-58, CA 3-75, CI 3-52](#)  
    user-defined mark reason, [AC 11-3](#)  
    user-defined purchase order type, [AC 17-5](#)  
    using  
        pick and scan, [CI 12-9](#)  
        prebulk to check records, [TC 11-3](#)  
        prebulk to create interleaved file, [TC 11-4](#)  
        prebulk to strip fields, [TC 11-3](#)  
        WebAdmin, [TC 17-7](#)  
    Using Bookbag, [WV 5-38](#)  
    using prepackaged Access reports, [RP 7-24](#)  
    using the expression builder, [RP 7-27](#)  
    UTF-8, [WV 1-12, WV 4-34](#)

---

## V

Valid Records field, [AC 6-23](#)  
Validating records, [CA 9-1–CA 9-2](#)  
validation of bib heading, [CA 4-11](#)  
value of prepaid subscriptions report, [RP 7-23](#)  
variable  
    AddBarcode, [CS 4-18](#)  
    Bi-Weekly, [TC 15-12](#)  
    Daily, [TC 15-11](#)  
    GetNewHits, [TC 15-11](#)  
    LocationCode, [CS 4-15](#)  
    LOGBIBUSAGE=, [TC 15-5](#)  
    LOGSEARCH=, [TC 15-4](#)  
    Monthly, [TC 15-12](#)  
    NewHits, [TC 15-11](#)  
    NewItem, [CS 4-17](#)  
    nnnn, [TC B-11](#)  
    None, [TC 15-11](#)  
    RunSearchEvery, [TC 15-10](#)  
    SDIOption=, [TC 15-10, TC 15-10](#)

StatString=, [TC 15-5](#), [TC 15-5](#)  
 StrictAttributeEnforcement, [WV 3-5](#)  
 Weekly, [TC 15-11](#)

Variable fields  
 505 field, [CA 2-25](#)–[CA 2-25](#)  
 authority, [CA 2-35](#)–[CA 2-36](#)  
 bibliographic, [CA 2-14](#)–[CA 2-25](#)  
 font bold for, [CA 10-18](#)  
 font sizes of, [CA 10-18](#)  
 holdings, [CA 2-48](#)

variable name  
 do not change admonishment, [WV 1-12](#)  
 overview of, [WV 1-12](#)

variables  
 media booking, [WV 14-21](#)  
 vcit directory, [WV 4-34](#)  
 VDX request, [SA 7-37](#)

vendor  
 adding  
   account, [AC 4-28](#)  
   address, [AC 4-23](#)  
   phone number, [AC 4-25](#)  
 creating a vendor record, [AC 4-20](#)  
 deleting  
   account, [AC 4-32](#)  
   phone number, [AC 4-27](#)  
   record, [AC 4-38](#)  
 editing  
   account, [AC 4-31](#)  
   phone number, [AC 4-27](#)  
   record, [AC 4-37](#)  
 session defaults, [AC 17-14](#)

Vendor Account field, [AC 6-73](#)  
 vendor code, [AC 6-6](#), [AC 12-6](#), [AC 12-12](#)  
 Vendor Code field, [AC 4-22](#)  
   Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
   New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-45](#),  
     [AC 4-49](#), [AC 15-9](#)  
   Order tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
   Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
   Session Defaults dialog box  
     Invoice tab, [AC 17-13](#)  
     Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-4](#)  
   Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-4](#)

Vendor Copy Order-Receipt Dates, [RP 7-23](#)  
 vendor data  
 loading, [TC 2-4](#)

Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-21](#), [AC 4-21](#)  
 Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-6](#)  
 header information, [AC 4-3](#)

vendor e-mail address, [AC 4-7](#), [AC 4-9](#)  
 vendor envelope address, [AC 4-41](#), [AC 15-18](#)  
 vendor envelope address code, [AC 4-50](#)  
 Vendor field, [SA 2-5](#)  
   Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
   Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
 Vendor History tab, [AC 6-96](#), [AC 6-97](#)  
 vendor inside address code, [AC 4-50](#)  
 Vendor Name column  
   Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
 Vendor Name field, [AC 4-22](#)  
   Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
   incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
   outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
   Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
   Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-4](#)  
 Vendor Performance - Days to Receipt, [RP 7-23](#)  
 Vendor Policies tab, [SA 2-33](#), [SA 2-49](#)  
 vendor reference number  
   line item, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
 Vendor Reference Number field, [AC 6-63](#), [AC 6-66](#)  
 vendor report, [SA 2-57](#)  
   creating, [SA 2-59](#)  
   deleting, [SA 2-61](#)  
   editing, [SA 2-60](#)  
 Vendor Report field, [AC 11-37](#)  
 Vendor Search dialog box, [CI 11-17](#)  
 Vendor section  
   New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-49](#)  
 Vendor tab, [AC 17-14](#)  
 Vendor Title # field, [AC 6-63](#), [AC 6-66](#)  
   Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
 Vendor title # field  
   Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
 vendor title number  
   line item, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
 vendor type, [AC 4-5](#), [SA 2-63](#)  
   creating, [SA 2-65](#)  
   deleting, [SA 2-67](#)  
   editing, [SA 2-66](#)  
 Vendor Type Code field, [SA 2-65](#)  
 Vendor Type field, [AC 4-22](#), [SA 2-50](#)  
   Session Defaults dialog box  
     Vendor tab, [AC 17-15](#)  
 Vendor Type Name field, [SA 2-65](#)  
 Vendor Type Performance - Days to Receipt, [RP 7-24](#)  
 Vendorinvoice\_vw, [TC 30-26](#)  
 Vendororder\_vw, [TC 30-28](#)  
 Verify Hypertext links, [CA 2-24](#)

verifying barcodes of item records or MFHDs, [TC 14-4](#)  
version mismatch, [TC 4-27](#)  
view  
    holdings locations, [CA 3-121](#)  
    line items, [CA 3-110](#)  
view Call Slip reassignment history, [CS 3-20](#)  
View Circulation History dialog box, [CI 5-26](#)  
View Fund button, [AC 6-59](#)  
View Ledgers button, [AC 16-14](#)  
view menu, [AC 1-12](#)  
View Order button  
    Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-24](#)  
    Subscription Maintenance search work space, [AC 2-97](#)  
View Patron Info in Item Circulation History check box, [SA 9-77](#)  
View Record page  
    HTML, [WV A-9](#)  
viewing  
    bibliographic information, [WV 5-32](#)  
    bursar transfer program information, [TC 7-10](#)  
    charged item information, [CI 6-23](#)  
    course reserve history, [CI 8-66](#)  
    distributable items, [CI 11-4](#)  
    fines and fees, [WV 9-87](#)  
    item information  
        Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-62](#)  
    item record, [CI 5-2](#)  
    item's circulation history, [CI 5-28](#)  
    item's outstanding fines, [CI 5-29, CI 5-30](#)  
    items distributed, [CI 11-27](#)  
    items distributed to specific patron, [CI 11-28](#)  
    line item  
        fund, [AC 6-59](#)  
    list of short loan items, [CI 10-22](#)  
    login information, [AC 1-4, CI 1-5](#)  
    MARC bibliographic record, [CI 5-62](#)  
    MARC bibliographic record from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-22](#)  
    MARC holdings record, [CI 5-66](#)  
    MARC holdings record from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-23](#)  
    MARC record, [AC 2-28, AC 2-34, AC 2-45, AC 2-78, AC 13-1, CI 3-48](#)  
    patron request information, [CI 6-25](#)  
    purchase order  
        from Serials Check-In - work space, [AC 9-24](#)  
    serial history  
        from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-25](#)  
short loan, [CI 10-19](#)  
View-Only Invoices check box, [SA 9-46](#)  
View-Only Item check box, [SA 9-40](#)  
View-Only Ledgers and Funds check box, [SA 9-45](#)  
View-Only Patron Records check box, [SA 9-76](#)  
View-Only Problems and Claims Lists check box, [SA 9-44](#)  
View-Only Purchase Orders check box, [SA 9-40](#)  
View-Only Serial Patterns check box, [SA 9-44](#)  
View-Only Serials Check-In check box, [SA 9-42](#)  
View-Only Vendors check box, [SA 9-41](#)  
virtual directory, [WV 1-4](#)  
volume  
    adding an issue, [AC 14-34](#)  
    adjusting, [AC 14-27](#)  
    collapsing issues, [AC 14-47](#)  
    creating, [AC 14-23](#)  
    deleting, [AC 14-40](#)  
    editing, [AC 14-30](#)  
    management, [AC 14-21](#)  
    re-collapsing, [AC 14-50](#)  
    removing an issue, [AC 14-34](#)  
    reordering issues, [AC 14-38](#)  
Volume Notes field, [AC 14-12, AC 14-33](#)  
Volumes to create field, [AC 14-15, AC 14-24, AC 14-26, AC 14-27](#)  
Voucher ID field, [AC 12-12](#)  
voucher/check request notice, [RP 2-4, RP A-7](#)  
voucher/check request suffix segment  
    acquisitions notice, [TC 23-8](#)  
Voyager Circulation Module, [WV 9-48](#)  
Voyager Connection Options dialog box, [AC 2-50, AC 2-52, CA 3-68, CA 3-69](#)  
    Available Locations section, [AC 2-51, CA 3-69](#)  
    Connection column, [AC 2-51, CA 3-69](#)  
    Database Name column, [AC 2-51, CA 3-69](#)  
    Information about... section, [AC 2-51, CA 3-69](#)  
    Selected Locations section, [AC 2-51, CA 3-69](#)  
    Type column, [AC 2-51, CA 3-69](#)  
Voyager Data Dictionary, [RP 7-24](#)  
Voyager databases (local=0), [RP 7-24](#)  
Voyager Programs Setup dialog box, [TC 4-16](#)  
Voyager Record Counts, [RP 7-24](#)  
Voyager Server Utilities (main) page, [TC 17-7](#)  
Voyager Setup dialog box, [TC 4-11](#)  
Voyager System Administration  
    Patron Self-Registration configuration in, [WV 9-49](#)  
voyager.env, [TC 18-1](#)  
Voyager.ini

[Global Log] stanza, [AC 2-29](#), [CA 3-47](#), [CI 3-33](#)  
voyager.ini file, [AC 13-16](#), [CI 1-7](#), [CI 5-65](#), [RP 1-3](#),  
[RP 1-4](#), [RP 1-5](#), [RP 1-11](#), [TC 4-11](#), [TC 4-20](#), [TC 4-20](#), [TC 15-4](#)  
    configuring, [RP 1-3](#)  
    module stanzas, [TC 4-21](#)  
    URI search option, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
voyager.ini file (server side)  
    noisewordfilter, [TC 18-12](#)  
voyager.ini file (server-side), [TC 4-29](#)  
VoyagerInstall.exe file, [RP 1-3](#), [TC 4-2](#), [TC 4-5](#), [TC 4-11](#), [TC 4-16](#), [TC 4-20](#)  
VoyagerMedia.exe file, [TC 4-11](#)  
VoyagerSystem.exe file, [TC 4-5](#)

---

## W

WARNING message, [TC B-9](#), [TC B-9](#)  
warning messages, [CI 4-31](#)  
Web server  
    defining port, [WV 1-3](#)  
    document root  
        defining, [WV 1-3](#)  
    preparing  
        preparing web server, [WV 1-3–WV 1-5](#)  
    script alias  
        defining, [WV 1-3](#)  
WebAdmin, [TC 17-1](#)  
    acquisitions utilities, [TC 17-9](#)  
    adding a login/password, [TC 17-4](#)  
    bulk import program, [TC 17-12](#)  
    bursar transfer program, [TC 17-24](#)  
    cataloging utilities, [TC 17-12](#)  
    circulation reports and notices, [TC 17-24](#)  
    creating a new login/password, [TC 17-3](#)  
    deleting a login/password, [TC 17-4](#)  
    GHC program, [TC 17-22](#)  
    log file utility, [TC 17-31](#)  
    marcexport program, [TC 17-16](#)  
    media scheduling reports and notices, [TC 17-27](#)  
    modifying a login/password, [TC 17-4](#)  
    OPAC reports, [TC 17-29](#)  
    report file utility, [TC 17-32](#)  
    setting up, [TC 17-2](#)  
    starting, [TC 17-6](#)  
        sever daemon, [TC 17-2](#)  
    system requirements, [TC 17-2](#)  
webadmin  
    acquisitions batch job  
        creating input files, [RP 2-12](#)  
    Acquisitions Reports and Processes utility, [RP 2-12](#)  
    cataloging batch job  
        creating input files, [RP 2-27](#)  
    Cataloging Reports utility, [RP 2-28](#)  
    circulation batch job  
        creating input files, [RP 2-44](#), [RP 2-54](#)  
    Circulation Reports and Notices utility, [RP 2-45](#)  
    Media Jobs, [RP 2-55](#)  
    running acquisitions reports and notices, [RP 2-13](#), [TC 17-9](#)  
    running cataloging reports, [RP 2-29](#)  
    running circulation reports, [RP 2-45](#), [RP 2-55](#)  
webadmin main page, [RP 2-12](#), [RP 2-13](#), [RP 2-28](#),  
[RP 2-44](#), [RP 2-54](#), [TC 17-9](#)  
WebVoyage, [TC 15-9](#)  
    circulation desk, [CI 10-20](#)  
    issues display, [AC 14-47](#), [AC 14-48](#)  
WebVoyágé, [SA 7-39](#)  
    customizing, [WV 1-10](#)  
    database name, [SA 10-17](#)  
    display directory  
        local, [WV 4-34](#)  
        vcit, [WV 4-34](#)  
    displaying Related Records, [WV C-2](#)  
    displaying suppressed record, [WV C-4](#)  
    installing, [WV 1-3](#)  
    location limit group, [SA 10-68](#)  
    multiple language versions of, [WV 1-22](#)  
    page  
        configuring, [WV 4-1](#)  
        Record screen, [WV 12-3](#)  
    Search page  
        overview, [WV 5-1–WV 5-35](#)  
    webvoyage directory, [WV 1-11](#), [WV 12-3](#)  
    WebVoyágé display, [WV 4-23](#)  
[Webvoyage\_Server] stanza, [TC 15-12](#)  
weekly (verified) backup, [TC 3-12](#)  
Weekly variable, [TC 15-11](#)  
weighing  
    search field, [SA 8-57](#), [SA 8-59](#)  
weight  
    database  
        simultaneous search, for, [SA 8-26](#)  
Width element, [CA D-20](#)  
wildcard characters, [AC 2-14](#), [CA 3-31](#), [CI 3-18](#)

---

window  
Daily Backup, [TC 3-33](#)  
KornShell, [TC 3-24](#)  
Schedule Task, [TC 3-34](#)  
Scheduled Task Wizard, [TC 3-32](#)  
Services, [TC 3-24](#)  
Set Account Information window, [TC 3-33](#)  
Shut Down Windows, [TC 3-24](#)

Window menu, [CA 10-24](#)  
Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-23](#)  
backing up, [TC 3-28](#)  
rebooting, [TC 3-24](#)  
shutting down, [TC 3-24](#)  
starting  
    Apache, [TC 3-27](#)  
    Oracle services, [TC 3-25](#)  
    Voyager, [TC 3-26](#)  
stopping  
    Apache, [TC 3-27](#)  
    Oracle services, [TC 3-25](#)  
    Voyager, [TC 3-26](#)

Withdrawn item status, [CI 5-19](#)  
Work files, [CA 4-5](#)  
work space  
Acquisitions, [AC 1-5](#)  
Acquisitions - Adjust Reason, [SA 2-6](#)  
Acquisitions - Adjust Reasons, [SA 2-3](#)  
Acquisitions - Claim Types, [SA 2-9, SA 2-11](#)  
Acquisitions - Fiscal Periods, [SA 2-14, SA 2-17](#)  
Acquisitions - Fund Types, [SA 2-24](#)  
Acquisitions - Mark Reasons, [SA 2-27, SA 2-30](#)  
Acquisitions - PO Types, [SA 2-33, SA 2-36, SA 2-38](#)  
Acquisitions - Policy Definitions, [SA 2-33, SA 2-41, SA 2-52](#)  
Acquisitions - Vendor Reports, [SA 2-58, SA 2-60](#)  
Acquisitions - Vendor Types, [SA 2-63, SA 2-66](#)  
Charge, [CI 1-7, CI 3-8, CI 4-64, CI 4-80, CI 4-136, CI 6-1, CI 6-3, CI 6-8, CI 6-30](#)  
Circulation, [CI 2-5](#)  
Circulation - Calendars, [SA 5-11, SA 5-22](#)  
Circulation - Cluster Maintenance, [SA 5-6, SA 5-10](#)  
Circulation - Miscellaneous, [SA 5-33](#)  
Circulation - Miscellaneous, [SA 5-37, SA 5-38](#)  
Circulation - Patron Groups, [SA 5-39, SA 5-44](#)  
Circulation - Policy Definitions, [SA 5-50, SA 5-109](#)  
Circulation - Request Groups, [SA 5-152](#)  
Claims, [AC 2-104, AC 11-1, AC 11-12](#)

Currency Maintenance, [AC 3-1, AC 3-2, AC 3-9, AC 3-12, AC 12-13](#)  
Database Definitions, [AC 2-49, CA 3-67](#)  
Discharge, [CI 7-2](#)  
Invoices, [AC 12-2](#)  
Item Distribution, [CI 11-2](#)  
Pick and Scan, [CI 12-3, CI 12-9](#)  
Problems, [AC 2-100, AC 2-101, AC 11-1, AC 11-11, AC 11-17](#)  
Publication Pattern, [AC 8-58, AC 8-67](#)  
Recap, [AC 9-16, AC 19-14](#)  
Reserve, [CI 8-3, CI 8-37](#)  
Security - Operator Profiles, [SA 9-16](#)  
Security - Acquisition/Serials Profiles, [SA 9-37, SA 9-50](#)  
Security - Cataloging Profiles, [SA 9-54](#)  
Security - Circulation Profiles, [SA 9-71, SA 9-90, SA 9-99, SA 9-103](#)  
Security - Master Profiles, [SA 9-24, SA 9-30](#)  
Security - Operator Profiles, [SA 9-19](#)  
Serials Check-In, [AC 9-2, AC 19-15](#)  
Serials Check-In - Recap, [AC 13-9](#)  
Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-9, AC 13-8](#)  
Serials Check-In - Search, [AC 13-8, AC 13-13](#)  
Serials History, [AC 9-25, AC 9-28, AC 13-10](#)  
Subscription Maintenance, [AC 8-2, AC 9-27](#)  
System - Base Currency, [SA 10-15](#)  
System - Default Address, [SA 10-18](#)  
System - Fines/Fees, [SA 10-22](#)  
System - Item Types, [SA 10-34](#)  
System - Locations, [SA 10-46](#)  
System - Miscellaneous, [SA 10-70](#)  
System - Print Locations, [SA 10-82](#)  
System - Statistical Categories, [SA 10-95](#)

workflow  
Serials Check-In  
    copies received/counts, [AC 19-14](#)  
    session, [AC 19-1](#)

Workflows dialog box, [AC 1-9, AC 19-2, AC 19-19](#)

---

## X

XM check box, [AC 4-47, AC 4-50](#)  
XML entity reference, [TC 10-8](#)

## Y

Year field, [CI 4-98](#), [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-51](#)  
Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-31](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)

---

## Z

Z39.50, [SA 8-18](#), [SA 8-26](#), [SA 8-28](#), [TC B-15](#), [WV 2-2](#), [WV 3-2](#), [WV 3-4](#), [WV 3-4](#), [WV 3-6](#), [WV 3-10](#), [WV 4-24](#), [WV 4-24](#), [WV 4-26](#)  
attribute codes, [SA B-1](#)  
    for connecting to Z39.50 databases, [SA B-2](#)  
    supported by Voyager Z39.50 server, [SA B-12](#)  
attributes, [SA 8-29](#)  
call number indexes not available with, [WV 6-70](#)  
headings indexes not available with, [WV 6-70](#)  
z39.50 attribute  
    strict enforcement of, [WV 3-5](#)  
Z39.50 clients, [TC B-15](#)  
Z39.50 Server, [TC B-15](#)  
    initialization file, [TC B-15](#)  
    log file, [TC B-17](#)  
    UTF-8 encoded records, [TC 18-12](#)  
z3950svr.ini, [TC 18-13](#)  
z3950svr.ini file, [TC B-15](#), [WV 3-5](#)  
z3950svr.log file, [TC B-17](#)  
zcit directory, [WV 4-24](#)  
zero  
    initial allocation option, [AC 16-11](#)  
Zip field, [AC 4-8](#), [AC 4-17](#)  
    Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-25](#)  
    Bank Information tab, [AC 4-35](#)  
Zip/Postal Code field, [SA 10-20](#), [SA 10-55](#)  
Zip/Postal field, [CI 4-21](#), [CI 4-40](#)

---

[REDACTED]

**Endeavor Information Systems, Inc.**  
See notice on first page